

Reference Section

Five Themes of Geography	1138
Profile of the Fifty States	1139
Atlas	1140
Presidents of the United States	1149
Economics Handbook	1152
Landmark Decisions of the Supreme Court	1162
Documents of Our Nation	1172
English/Spanish Glossary	1193
Index	1223
Acknowledgments	1258

Five Themes of Geography

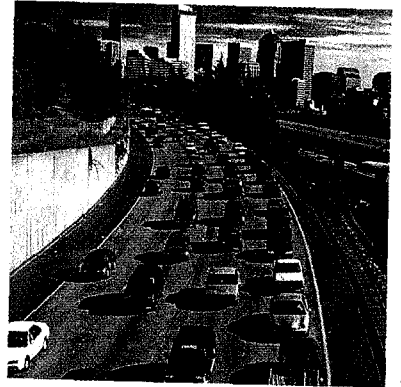
The five themes of geography are tools you can use to analyze geographic information given in photographs, charts, maps, and text. Use these themes to determine the role of geography in U.S. history.



Location answers the question, Where is it? The answer might be an absolute location, such as 167 River Lane, or a relative location, such as six miles west of Mill City.



Place identifies natural and human features that make one place different from another. Landforms and buildings are features that can be used to identify a specific place.

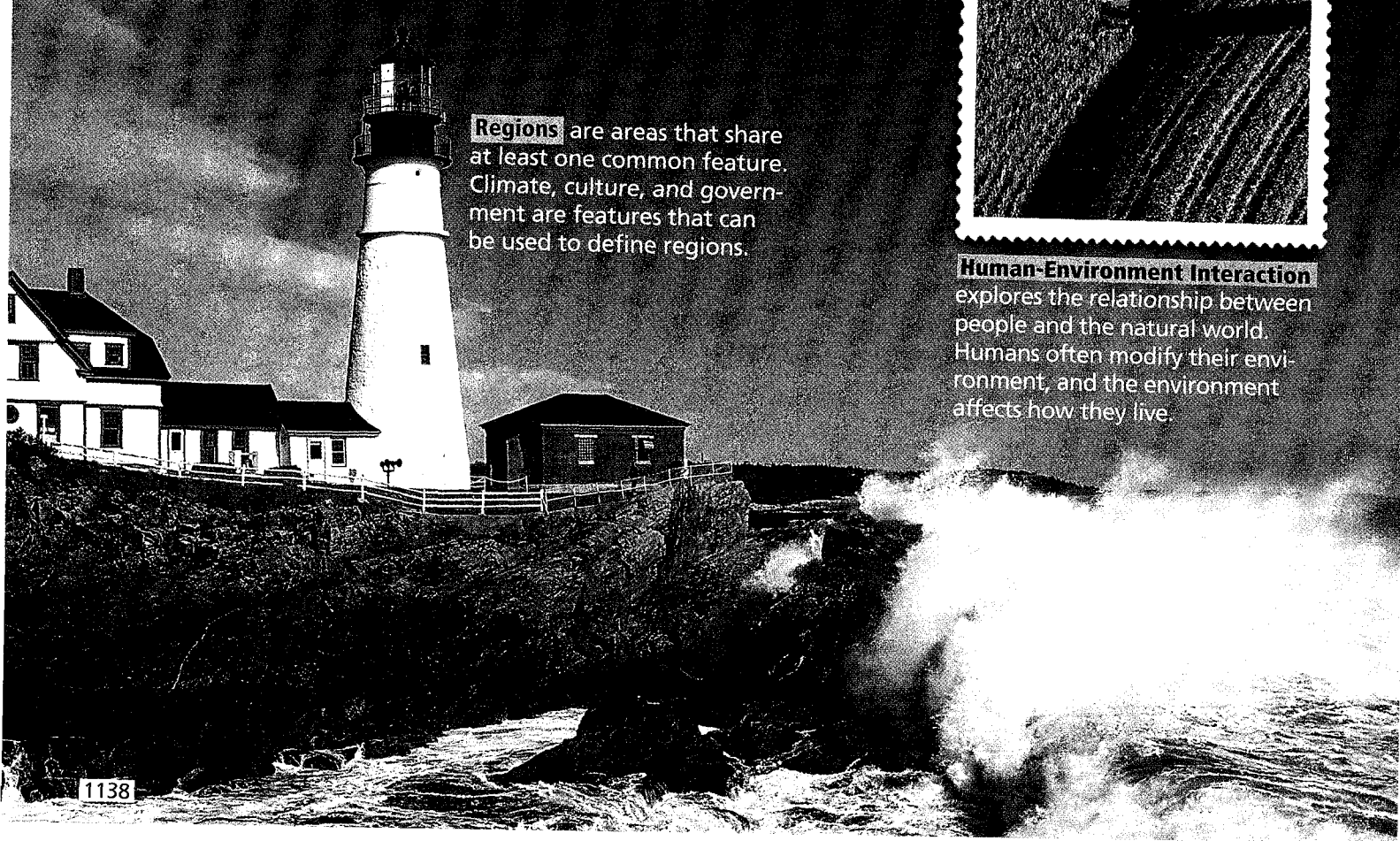


Movement answers the question, How do people, goods, and ideas move from place to place?



Human-Environment Interaction explores the relationship between people and the natural world. Humans often modify their environment, and the environment affects how they live.

Regions are areas that share at least one common feature. Climate, culture, and government are features that can be used to define regions.



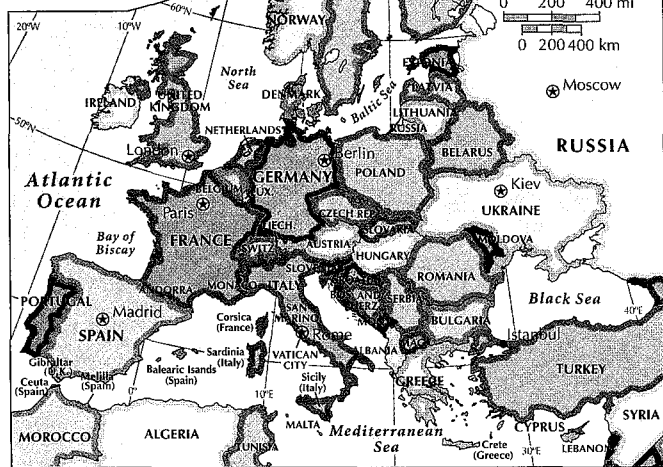
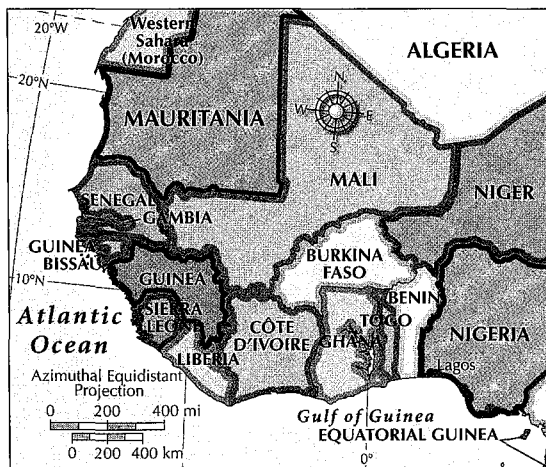
Profile of the Fifty States

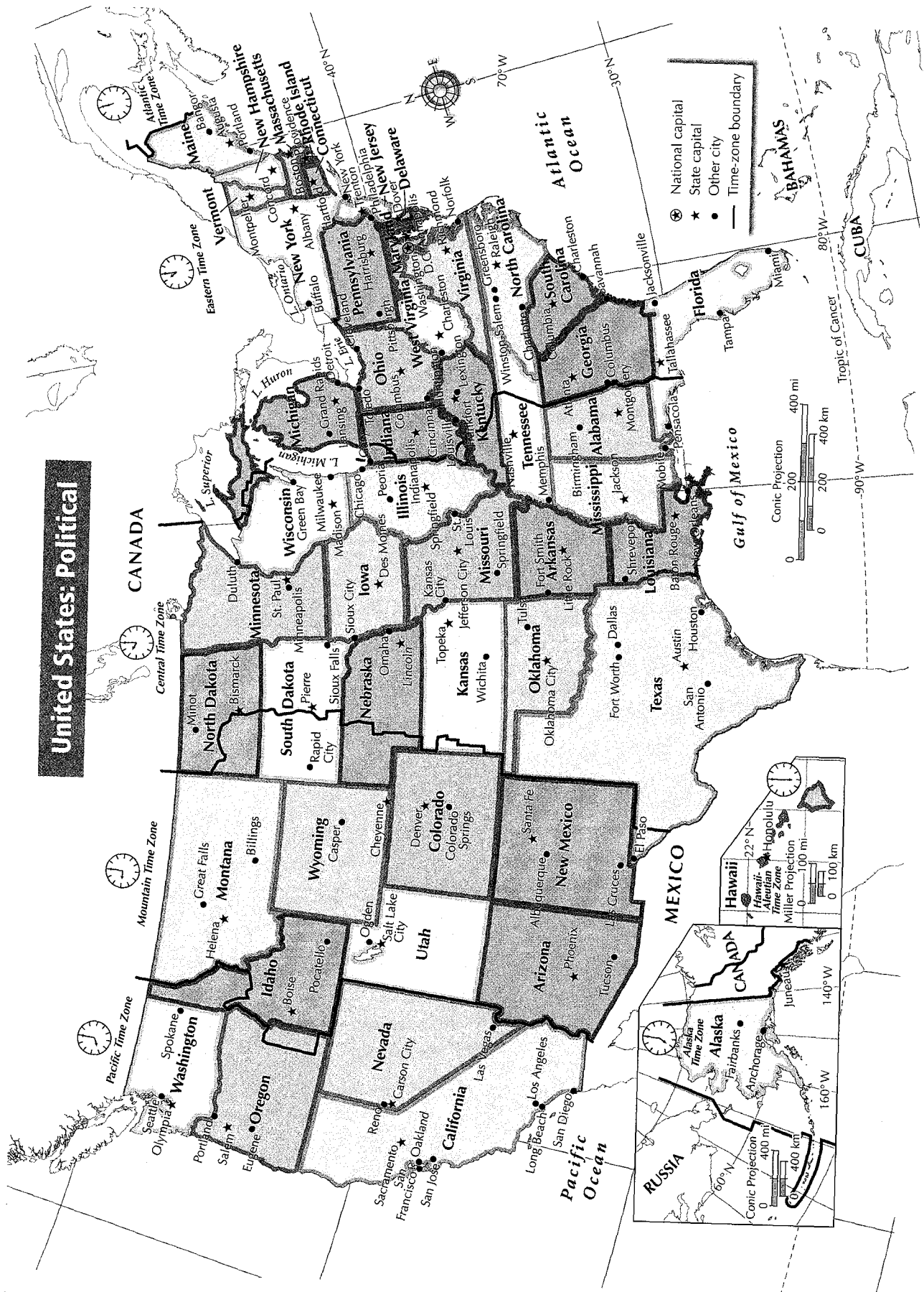
State	Capital	Entered Union	Population (2005)	Population Rank	Land Area (Sq. Mi.)	Electoral Votes
Alabama	Montgomery	1819	4,557,808	23	50,744	9
Alaska	Juneau	1959	663,661	47	571,951	3
Arizona	Phoenix	1912	5,939,292	17	113,635	10
Arkansas	Little Rock	1836	2,779,154	32	52,068	6
California	Sacramento	1850	36,132,147	1	155,959	55
Colorado	Denver	1876	4,665,177	22	103,718	9
Connecticut	Hartford	1788	3,510,297	29	4,845	7
Delaware	Dover	1787	843,524	45	1,954	3
District of Columbia	—	—	550,521	—	—	3
Florida	Tallahassee	1845	17,789,864	4	53,927	27
Georgia	Atlanta	1788	9,072,576	9	57,906	15
Hawaii	Honolulu	1959	1,275,194	42	6,423	4
Idaho	Boise	1890	1,429,096	39	82,747	4
Illinois	Springfield	1818	12,763,371	5	55,584	21
Indiana	Indianapolis	1816	6,271,973	15	35,867	11
Iowa	Des Moines	1846	2,966,334	30	55,869	7
Kansas	Topeka	1861	2,744,687	33	81,815	6
Kentucky	Frankfort	1792	4,173,405	26	39,728	8
Louisiana	Baton Rouge	1812	4,523,628	24	43,562	9
Maine	Augusta	1820	1,321,505	40	30,862	4
Maryland	Annapolis	1788	5,600,388	19	9,774	10
Massachusetts	Boston	1788	6,398,743	13	7,840	12
Michigan	Lansing	1837	10,120,860	8	56,804	17
Minnesota	St. Paul	1858	5,132,799	21	79,610	10
Mississippi	Jackson	1817	2,921,088	31	46,907	6
Missouri	Jefferson City	1821	5,800,310	18	68,886	11
Montana	Helena	1889	935,670	44	145,552	3
Nebraska	Lincoln	1867	1,758,787	38	76,872	5
Nevada	Carson City	1864	2,414,807	35	109,826	5
New Hampshire	Concord	1788	1,309,940	41	8,968	4
New Jersey	Trenton	1787	8,717,925	10	7,417	15
New Mexico	Santa Fe	1912	1,928,384	36	121,356	5
New York	Albany	1788	19,254,630	3	47,214	31
North Carolina	Raleigh	1789	8,683,242	11	48,711	15
North Dakota	Bismarck	1889	636,677	48	68,976	3
Ohio	Columbus	1803	11,464,042	7	40,948	20
Oklahoma	Oklahoma City	1907	3,547,884	28	68,667	7
Oregon	Salem	1859	3,641,056	27	95,997	7
Pennsylvania	Harrisburg	1787	12,429,616	6	44,817	21
Rhode Island	Providence	1790	1,076,189	43	1,045	4
South Carolina	Columbia	1788	4,255,083	25	30,110	8
South Dakota	Pierre	1889	775,933	46	75,885	3
Tennessee	Nashville	1796	5,962,959	16	41,217	11
Texas	Austin	1845	22,859,968	2	261,797	34
Utah	Salt Lake City	1896	2,469,585	34	82,144	5
Vermont	Montpelier	1791	623,050	49	9,250	3
Virginia	Richmond	1788	7,567,465	12	39,594	13
Washington	Olympia	1889	6,287,759	14	66,544	11
West Virginia	Charleston	1863	1,816,856	37	24,078	5
Wisconsin	Madison	1848	5,536,201	20	54,310	10
Wyoming	Cheyenne	1890	509,294	50	97,100	3

SOURCES: U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. National Archives, *World Almanac*

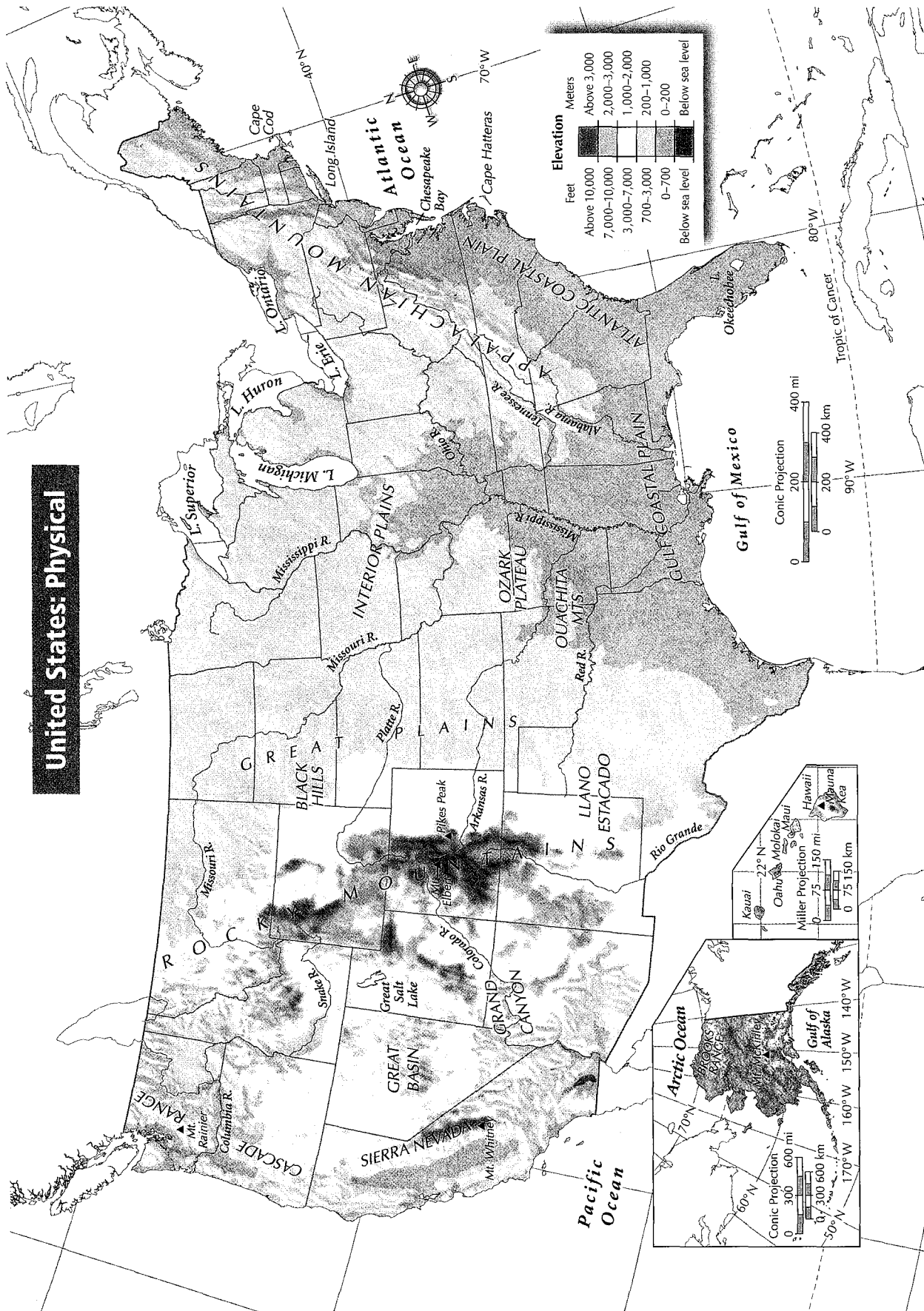
The World: Political



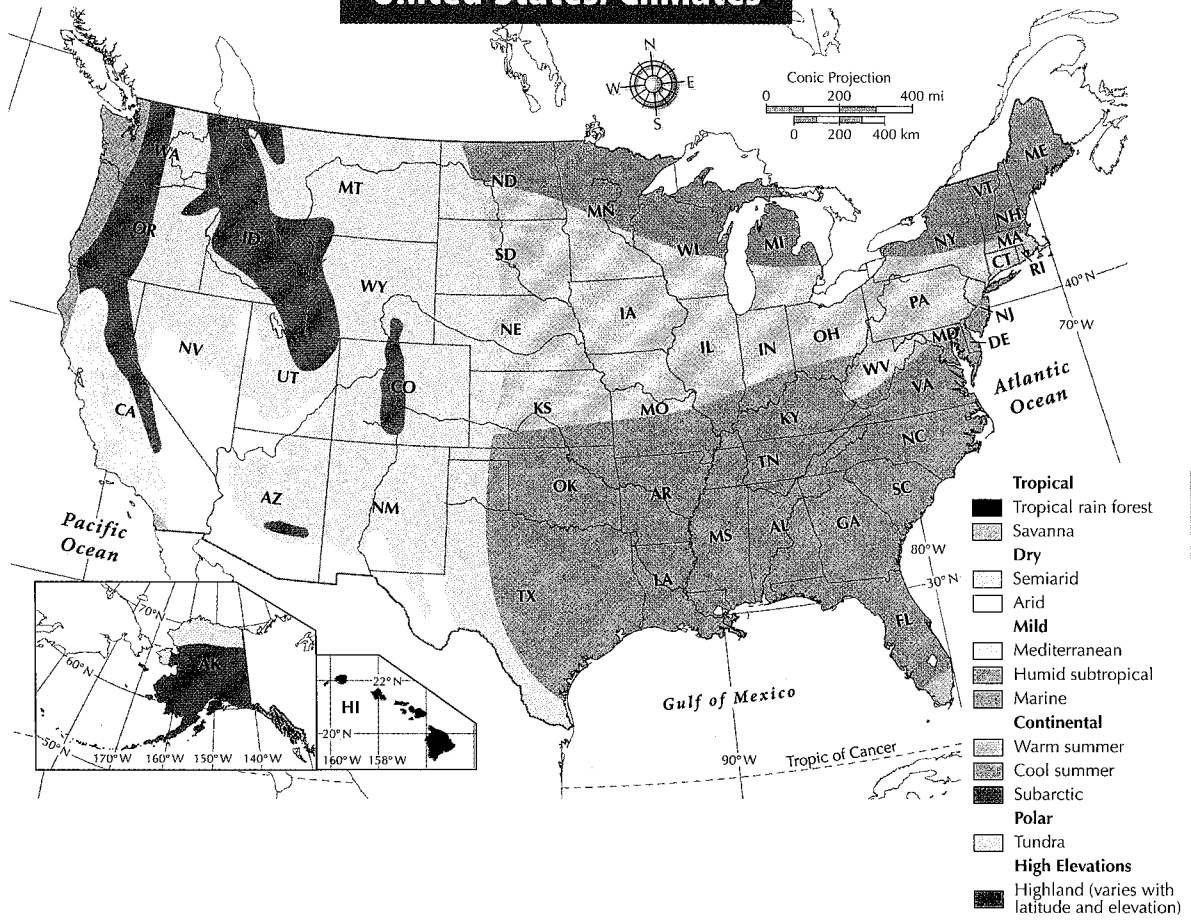




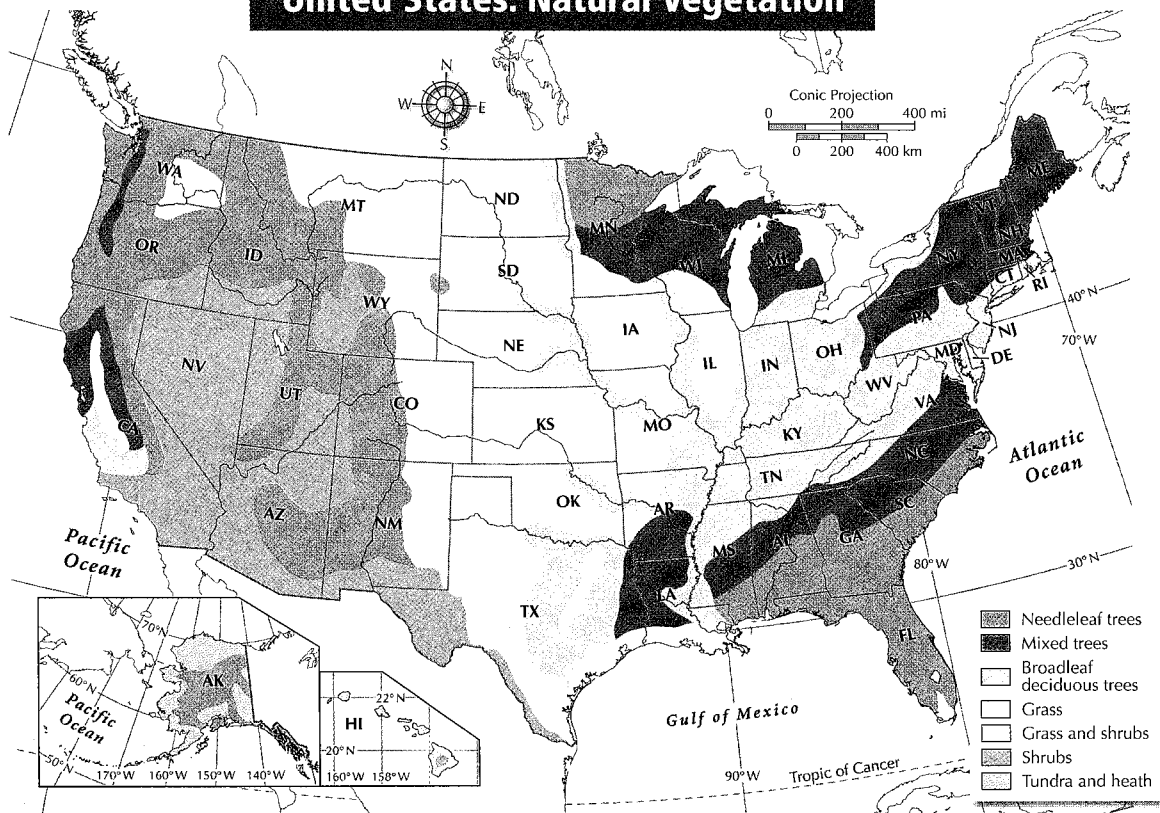
United States: Physical

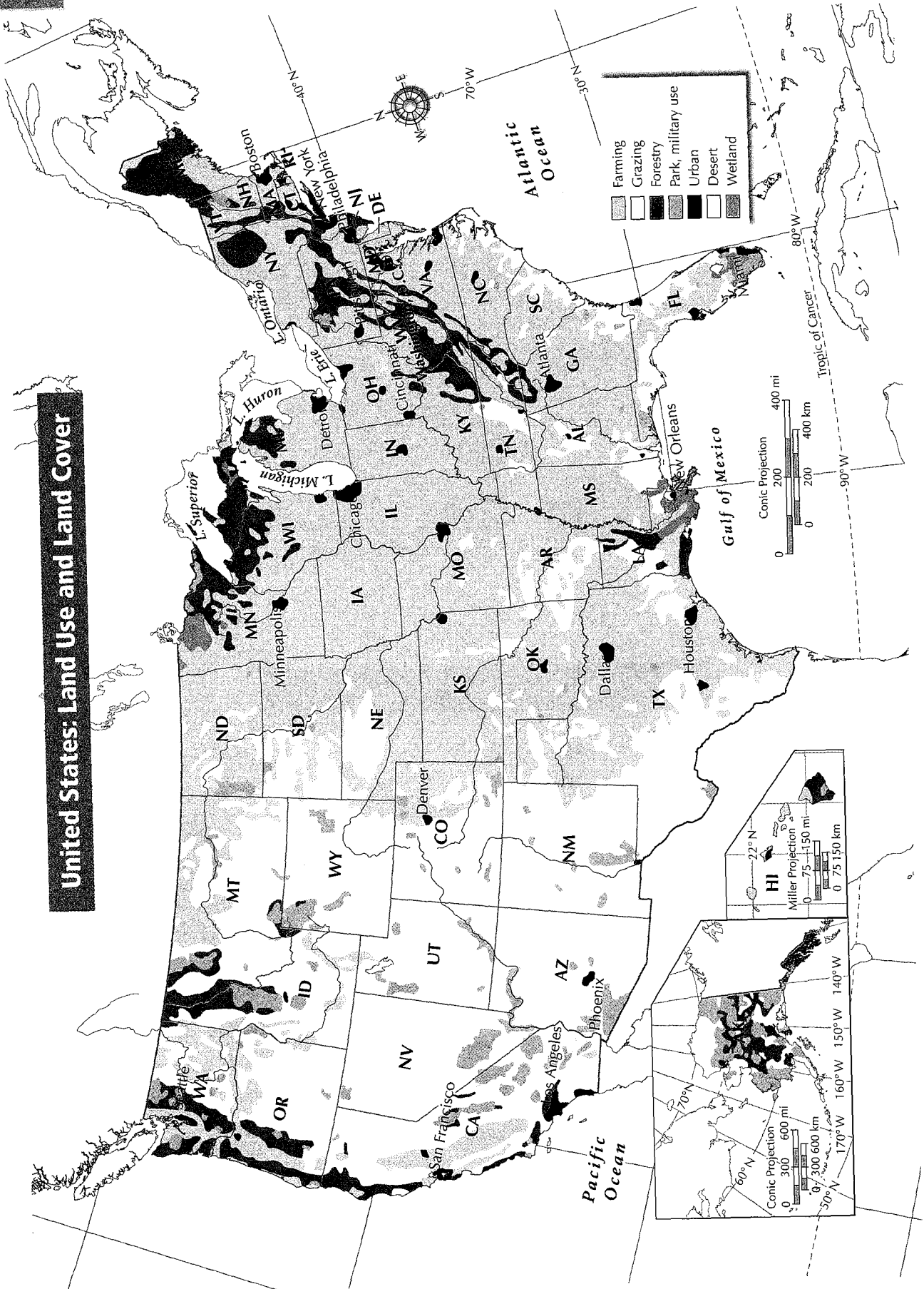


United States: Climates

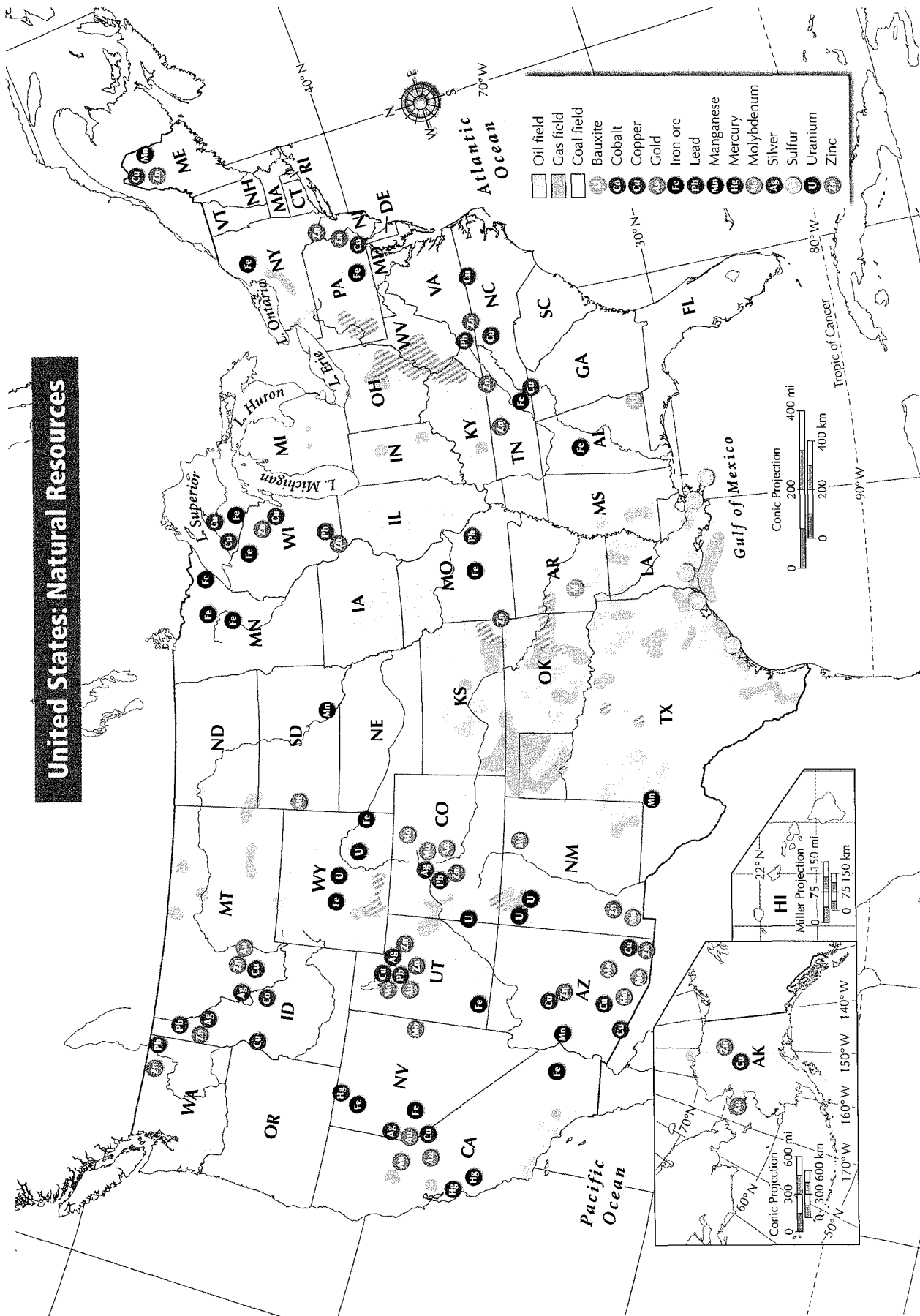


United States: Natural Vegetation

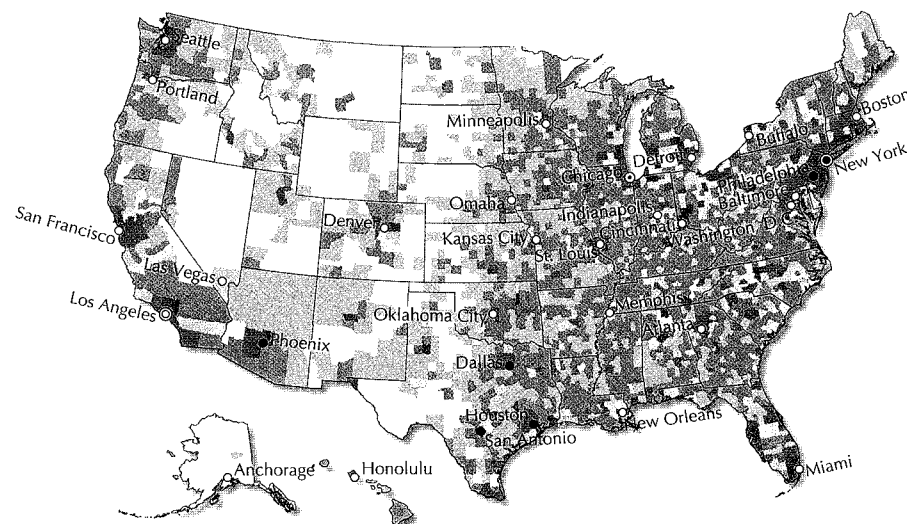
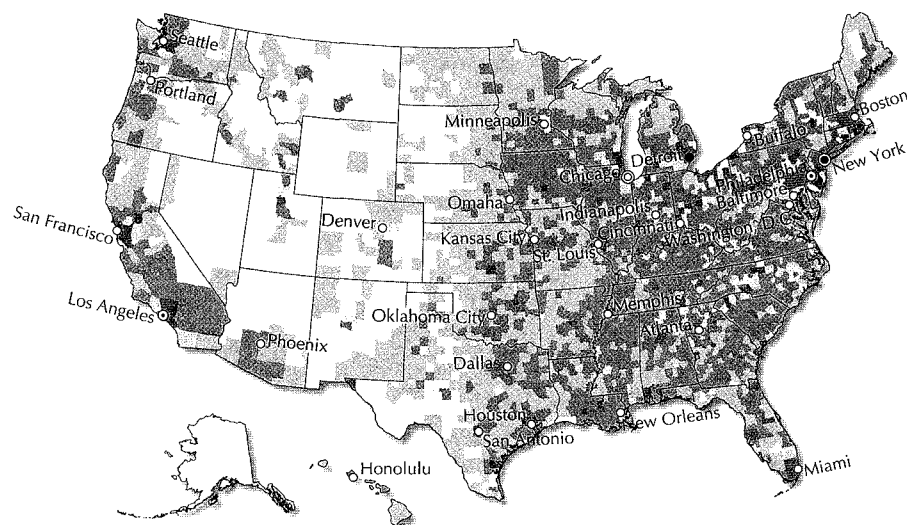
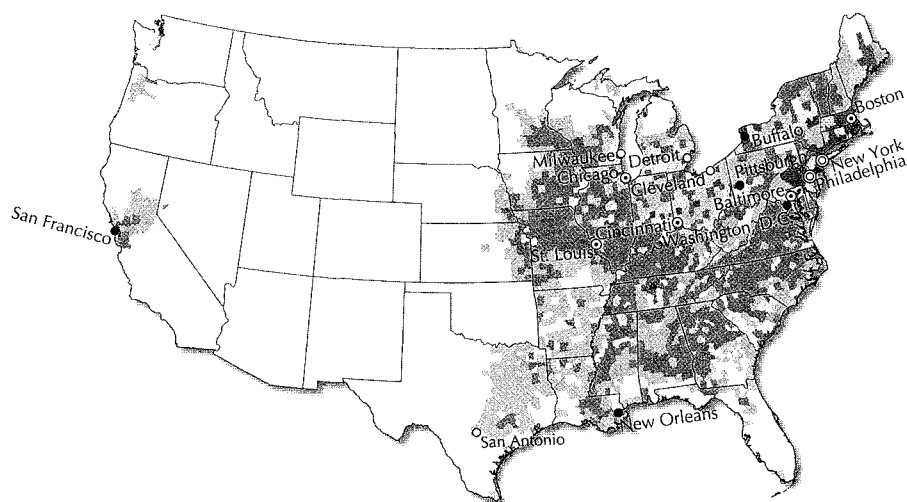




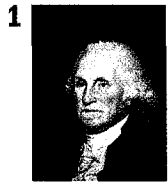
United States: Natural Resources



United States: Population Density



Presidents of the United States



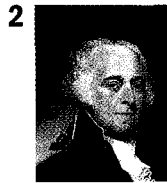
George Washington
(1732–1799)

Years in Office: 1789–1797

No political party

Elected from: Virginia

Vice President: John Adams



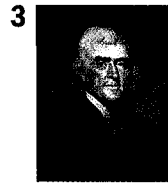
John Adams
(1735–1826)

Years in Office: 1797–1801

Federalist

Elected from: Massachusetts

Vice President: Thomas Jefferson



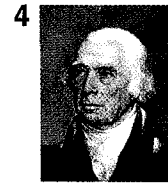
Thomas Jefferson
(1743–1826)

Years in Office: 1801–1809

Democratic Republican

Elected from: Virginia

Vice Presidents: Aaron Burr,
George Clinton



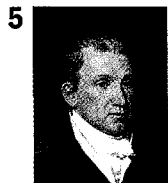
James Madison
(1751–1836)

Years in Office: 1809–1817

Democratic Republican

Elected from: Virginia

Vice Presidents: George
Clinton, Elbridge Gerry



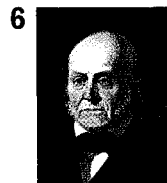
James Monroe
(1758–1831)

Years in Office: 1817–1825

National Republican

Elected from: Virginia

Vice President: Daniel Tompkins



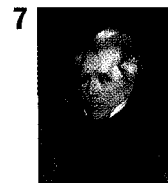
John Quincy Adams
(1767–1848)

Years in Office: 1825–1829

National Republican

Elected from: Massachusetts

Vice President: John Calhoun



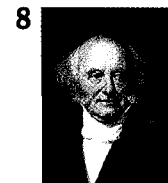
Andrew Jackson
(1767–1845)

Years in Office: 1829–1837

Democrat

Elected from: Tennessee

Vice Presidents: John Calhoun,
Martin Van Buren



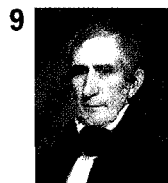
Martin Van Buren
(1782–1862)

Years in Office: 1837–1841

Democrat

Elected from: New York

Vice President: Richard Johnson



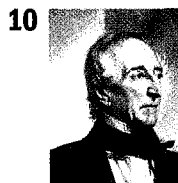
William Henry Harrison*
(1773–1841)

Year in Office: 1841

Whig

Elected from: Ohio

Vice President: John Tyler



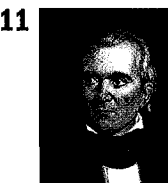
John Tyler
(1790–1862)

Years in Office: 1841–1845

Whig

Elected from: Virginia

Vice President: none



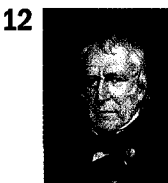
James K. Polk
(1795–1849)

Years in Office: 1845–1849

Democrat

Elected from: Tennessee

Vice President: George Dallas



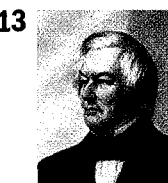
Zachary Taylor*
(1784–1850)

Years in Office: 1849–1850

Whig

Elected from: Louisiana

Vice President: Millard Fillmore



Millard Fillmore
(1800–1874)

Years in Office: 1850–1853

Whig

Elected from: New York

Vice President: none



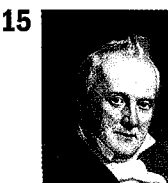
Franklin Pierce
(1804–1869)

Years in Office: 1853–1857

Democrat

Elected from: New Hampshire

Vice President: William King



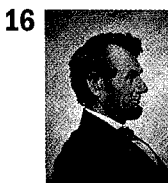
James Buchanan
(1791–1868)

Years in Office: 1857–1861

Democrat

Elected from: Pennsylvania

Vice President: John
Breckinridge



Abraham Lincoln**
(1809–1865)

Years in Office: 1861–1865

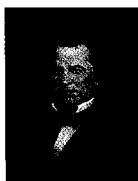
Republican

Elected from: Illinois

Vice Presidents: Hannibal
Hamlin, Andrew Johnson

Presidents

17



Andrew Johnson
(1808-1875)

Years in Office: 1865-1869
Democrat*

Elected from: Tennessee
Vice President: none

18



Ulysses S. Grant
(1822-1885)

Years in Office: 1869-1877
Republican

Elected from: Illinois
Vice Presidents: Schuyler Colfax, Henry Wilson

19



Rutherford B. Hayes
(1822-1893)

Years in Office: 1877-1881
Republican

Elected from: Ohio
Vice President: William Wheeler

20



James A. Garfield**
(1831-1881)

Year in Office: 1881
Republican

Elected from: Ohio
Vice President: Chester A. Arthur

21



Chester A. Arthur
(1830-1886)

Years in Office: 1881-1885
Republican

Elected from: New York
Vice President: none

22



Grover Cleveland
(1837-1908)

Years in Office: 1885-1889
Democrat

Elected from: New York
Vice President: Thomas Hendricks

23



Benjamin Harrison
(1833-1901)

Years in Office: 1889-1893
Republican

Elected from: Indiana
Vice President: Levi Morton

24



Grover Cleveland
(1837-1908)

Years in Office: 1893-1897
Democrat

Elected from: New York
Vice President: Adlai Stevenson

25



William McKinley**
(1843-1901)

Years in Office: 1897-1901
Republican

Elected from: Ohio
Vice Presidents: Garret Hobart, Theodore Roosevelt

26



Theodore Roosevelt
(1858-1919)

Years in Office: 1901-1909
Republican

Elected from: New York
Vice President: Charles Fairbanks

27

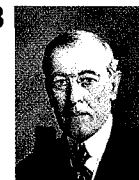


William Howard Taft
(1857-1930)

Years in Office: 1909-1913
Republican

Elected from: Ohio
Vice President: James Sherman

28



Woodrow Wilson
(1856-1924)

Years in Office: 1913-1921
Democrat

Elected from: New Jersey
Vice President: Thomas Marshall

29



Warren G. Harding*
(1865-1923)

Years in Office: 1921-1923
Republican

Elected from: Ohio
Vice President: Calvin Coolidge

30

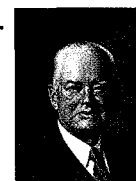


Calvin Coolidge
(1872-1933)

Years in Office: 1923-1929
Republican

Elected from: Massachusetts
Vice President: Charles Dawes

31



Herbert C. Hoover
(1874-1964)

Years in Office: 1929-1933
Republican

Elected from: New York
Vice President: Charles Curtis

32



Franklin D. Roosevelt*
(1882-1945)

Years in Office: 1933-1945
Democrat

Elected from: New York
Vice Presidents: John Garner, Henry Wallace, Harry S. Truman

33



Harry S. Truman
(1884–1972)

Years in Office: 1945–1953
Democrat

Elected from: Missouri
Vice President: Alben Barkley

34



Dwight D. Eisenhower
(1890–1969)

Years in Office: 1953–1961
Republican

Elected from: New York
Vice President: Richard M. Nixon

35



John F. Kennedy**
(1917–1963)

Years in Office: 1961–1963
Democrat

Elected from: Massachusetts
Vice President: Lyndon B. Johnson

36



Lyndon B. Johnson
(1908–1973)

Years in Office: 1963–1969
Democrat

Elected from: Texas
Vice President: Hubert Humphrey

37



Richard M. Nixon***
(1913–1994)

Years in Office: 1969–1974
Republican

Elected from: New York
Vice Presidents: Spiro Agnew, Gerald R. Ford

38



Gerald R. Ford
(1913–2006)

Years in Office: 1974–1977
Republican

Elected from: Michigan
Vice President: Nelson Rockefeller

39



James E. Carter
(1924–)

Years in Office: 1977–1981
Democrat

Elected from: Georgia
Vice President: Walter F. Mondale

40



Ronald W. Reagan
(1911–2004)

Years in Office: 1981–1989
Republican

Elected from: California
Vice President: George H. W. Bush

41



George H. W. Bush
(1924–)

Years in Office: 1989–1993
Republican

Elected from: Texas
Vice President: J. Danforth Quayle

42



William J. Clinton
(1946–)

Years in Office: 1993–2001
Democrat

Elected from: Arkansas
Vice President: Albert Gore, Jr.

43



George W. Bush
(1946–)

Years in Office: 2001–
Republican

Elected from: Texas
Vice President: Richard Cheney



- * Died in office
- ** Assassinated
- *** Resigned
- † Elected Vice President on the coalition Union Party ticket

Key Economic Questions

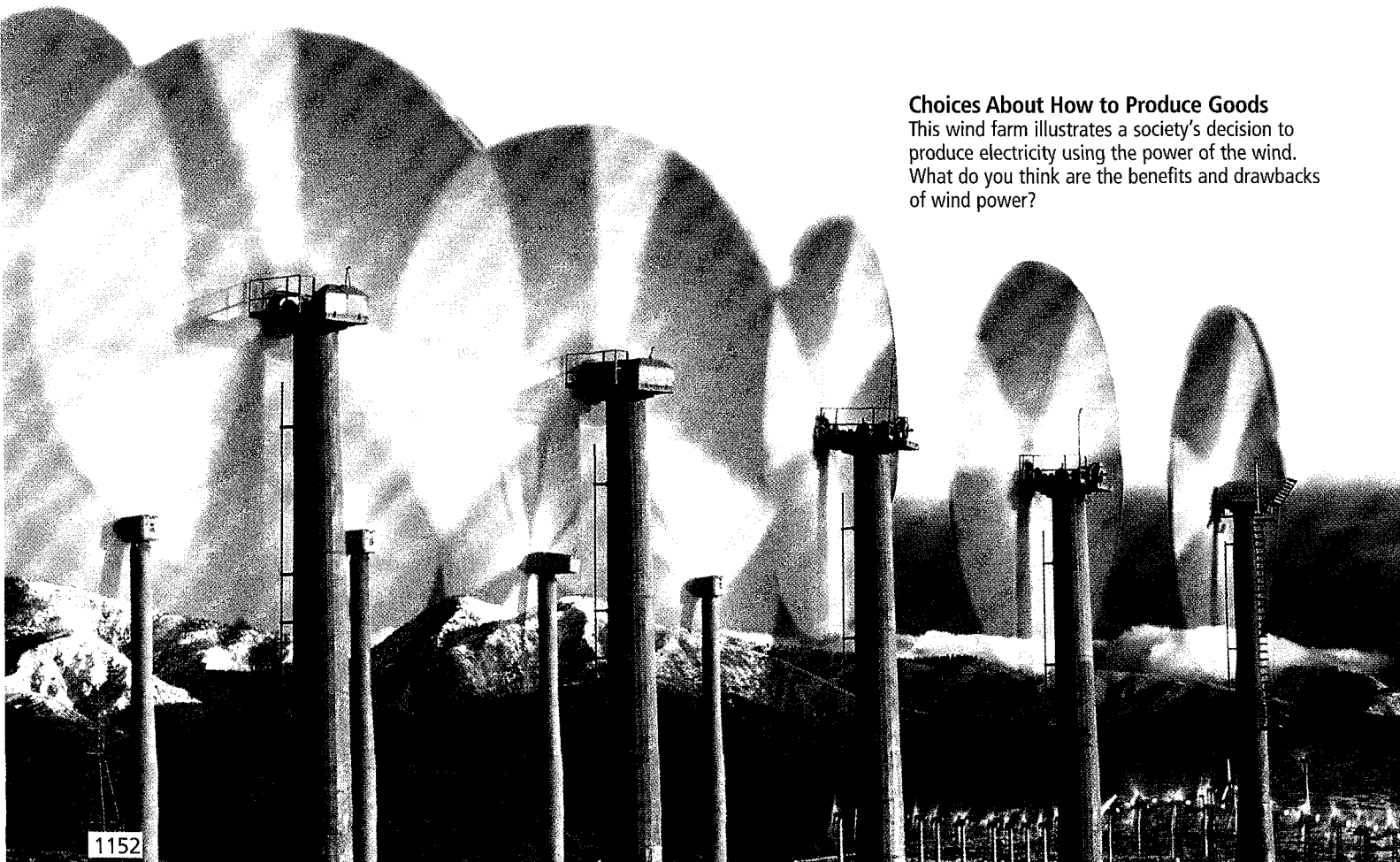
In every society, people have access to resources such as water, soil, and human labor. Yet all resources are limited. Economics is the study of how people choose to use their limited resources to meet their wants and needs. Every society must answer three basic economic questions. How a society answers these questions depends on how much it values different economic goals.

Economic Goals	
Economic efficiency	Making the most of resources
Economic freedom	Freedom from government intervention in the production and distribution of goods and services
Economic security and predictability	Assurance that goods and services will be available, payments will be made on time, and a safety net will protect individuals in times of economic disaster
Economic equity	Fair distribution of wealth
Economic growth and innovation	Innovation leads to economic growth, and economic growth leads to a higher standard of living.
Other goals	Societies pursue additional goals, such as environmental protection.

Three Key Economic Questions		
What goods and services should be produced?	How should goods and services be produced?	Who consumes the goods and services?
How much of our resources should we devote to national defense, education, public health, or consumer goods? Which consumer goods should we produce?	Should we produce food on large corporate farms or on small family farms? Should we produce electricity with oil, nuclear power, coal, or solar power?	How do goods and services get distributed? The question of who gets to consume which goods and services lies at the very heart of the differences between economic systems. Each society answers the question of distribution based on its combination of social values and goals.

Choices About How to Produce Goods

This wind farm illustrates a society's decision to produce electricity using the power of the wind. What do you think are the benefits and drawbacks of wind power?



Economic Systems

An economic system is the method used by a society to produce and distribute goods and services. A society's economic system reflects how that society answers the three key economic questions and what its economic goals are. Different systems produce different results in terms of productivity, the welfare of workers, and consumer choice.

Modern Economic Systems			
	Description	Origin	Location Today
Market (Capitalist, Free-Enterprise)	Economic decisions are made in the marketplace through interactions between buyers and sellers according to the laws of supply and demand. Individual capitalists own the means of production. Government regulates some economic activities and provides such "public goods" as education.	Capitalism has existed since the earliest buying and selling of goods in a market. The market economic system developed in response to Adam Smith's ideas and the shift from agriculture to industry in the 1800s.	Canada, Germany, Japan, United States, and many other nations
Centrally Planned (Command, Socialist, Communist)	Central government planners make most economic decisions for the people. In theory, the workers own the means of production. In practice, the government does. Some private enterprise, but government dominates.	In the 1800s, criticism of capitalism by Karl Marx and others led to calls for distributing wealth according to need. After the 1917 Russian Revolution, the Soviet Union developed the first command economy.	Communist countries, including China, Cuba, and North Korea
Mixed (Social Democratic, Liberal Socialist)	A mix of socialism and free enterprise in which the government plays a significant role in making economic decisions.	The Great Depression of the 1930s ended laissez-faire capitalism in most countries. People insisted that government take a stronger role in fixing economic problems. The fall of communism in Eastern Europe in the 1990s ended central planning in most countries. People insisted on freer markets.	Most nations, including Brazil, France, India, Italy, Poland, Russia, Sweden, and the United Kingdom



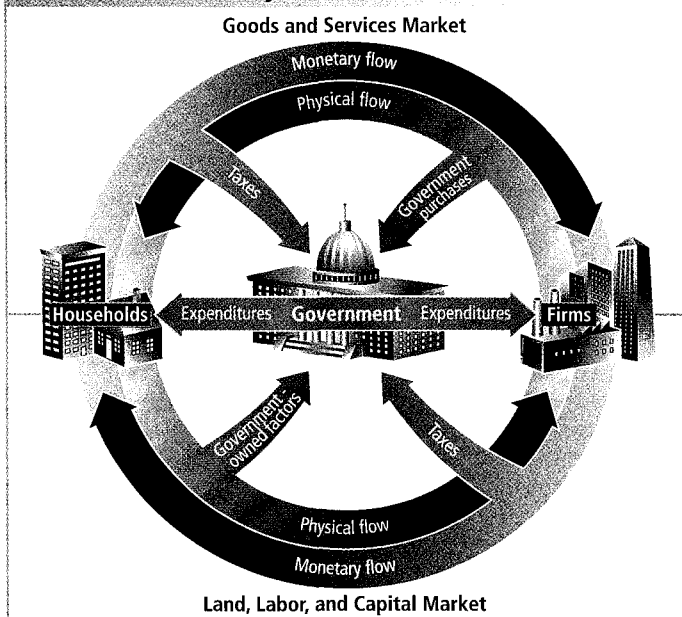
Buyers and Sellers in a Free Market

In a market economy, buyers and sellers make decisions on the basis of their own self-interest. They may freely buy and sell goods. In a voluntary exchange, both parties expect to gain from the transaction.

The American Economy

For centuries, people have considered the United States to be a land of opportunity where anyone from any background could achieve success through hard work. Why has the United States been such an economic success? Certainly the open land, natural resources, and uninterrupted flow of immigrant labor have all contributed. But a key factor has also been the tradition of free enterprise—the social and political commitment to giving people the freedom to compete in the marketplace.

Flow of Goods, Services, and Money in a Market Economy



▲ This circular flow model shows how government typically interacts with households and businesses in the marketplace.

Constitutional Protections of Free Enterprise

Property Rights

Property rights are protected by the Fifth Amendment: "No person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation." The Fourteenth Amendment places the same limitation on state governments.

Taxation

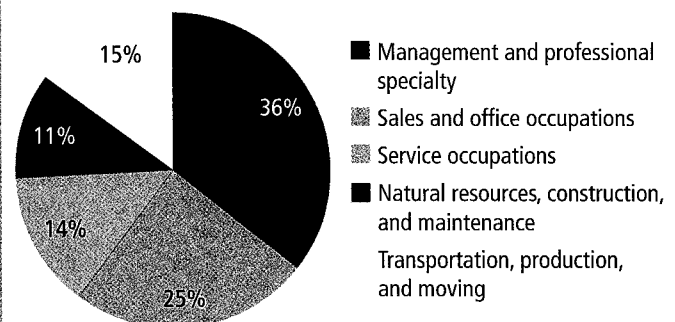
Congress can only tax individuals and businesses in the ways the Constitution allows. Article 1 gives Congress the power to levy taxes, but Sections 2 and 9 require that direct taxes be apportioned according to population. The Sixteenth Amendment gave Congress the right to set taxes based on income.

Binding Contracts

Article 1, Section 10, guarantees people and businesses the right to make binding contracts.

▲ Free enterprise in the United States is founded on ideas so basic to our culture that we tend to take them for granted.

United States Workforce, by Occupation, 2005*

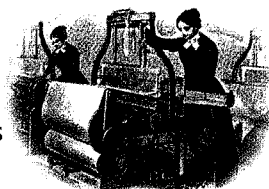


* Because of rounding, total may be less than or greater than 100 percent.
SOURCE: Bureau of Labor Statistics

▲ How do you think this snapshot of the United States labor force would have looked in 1800? In 1900?

Key Events in American Economic History

1791
First Bank of the United States chartered



1834
Mill girls in Lowell, Massachusetts, protest wage cuts

1867
Knights of Labor formed

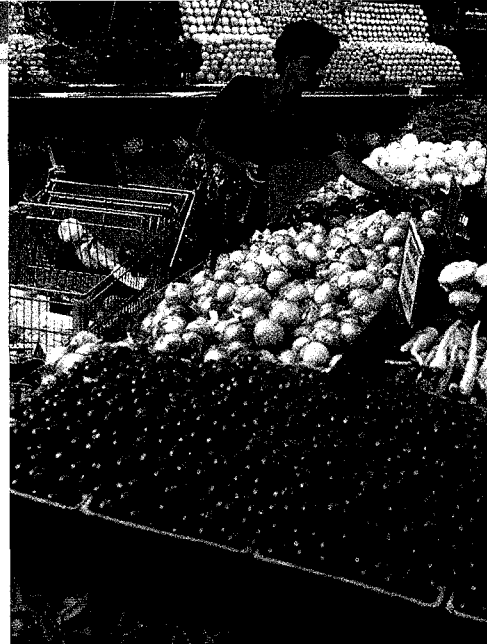
1750

1800

1850

1835
Strike for 10-hour workday in Philadelphia

1869
Financial panic sweeps nation



▲ **Food Prices** An increase in the price of food can signal inflation. What impact do rising food prices have on families?

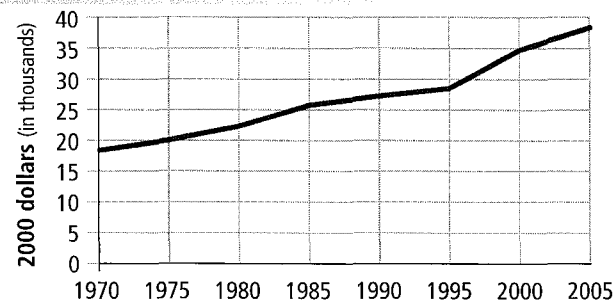
Measuring the Economy's Performance

A modern industrial economy repeatedly experiences cycles of economic growth and decline. Business cycles are of major interest to macroeconomists, who study their causes and effects. Economists use many tools to predict changes in business cycles. The leading indicators are a set of key economic variables including stock prices, interest rates, and manufacturers' new orders for goods.



▲ One of the economic indicators economists look at is the economy's level of inflation. Inflation is a general increase in prices. As prices rise, the purchasing power of money declines.

Real U.S. Gross Domestic Product per Capita, 1970–2005



▲ Gross Domestic Product is the dollar value of all final goods and services produced within a country's borders in a given year. GDP per capita equals the GDP divided by the country's total population. Long-term increases in GDP allow an entire society to improve its standard of living.

1886
American
Federation of
Labor formed

1913
Federal
Reserve
System
created

1929
Stock
market
crash

1947
Taft-
Hartley
Act

1955
AFL and
CIO merge

1980
Savings and
Loan crisis
begins

1900

1950

2000

1892
Homestead
Strike in
Pennsylvania

1930
Great
Depression
begins

1933
Federal Deposit
Insurance Corporation
(FDIC) created

1963
Equal
Pay Act

1997
More than 160,000
ATMs operate in
United States

Analyzing Costs and Benefits

Economists point out that all individuals, businesses, and large groups of people make decisions that involve trade-offs. Trade-offs are all the alternatives that we give up whenever we choose one course of action over another. One alternative, though, is usually more desirable than all the others. The most desirable alternative given up as the result of a decision is called the opportunity cost. At times, a decision's opportunity cost may be unclear or complicated. Nonetheless, consumers, businesses, and governments must carefully consider trade-offs and opportunity costs before making a decision.

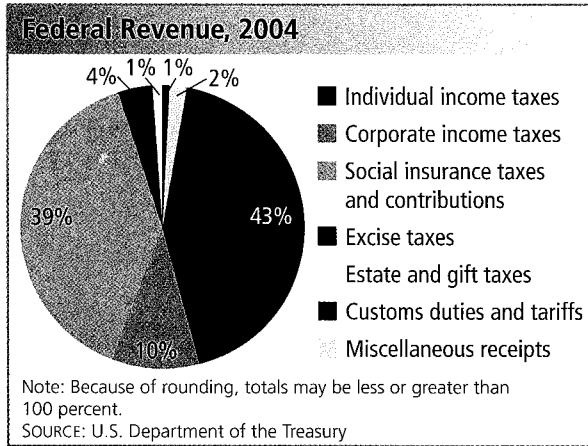
Safety Versus Cost and Convenience Tens of thousands of people are killed every year in auto accidents in the United States. Safety features like antilock brakes, air bags, and seatbelts may save lives, but they also make cars more expensive. Throughout history, government policymakers have had to weigh the costs and benefits of any policy proposal, including those regarding the regulation of business, health, safety, and foreign policy.

Costs of Auto Safety	
Safety Feature	Cost
Antilock brakes	\$600.00
Side-impact air bags	\$350.00
Traction control	\$1,200.00



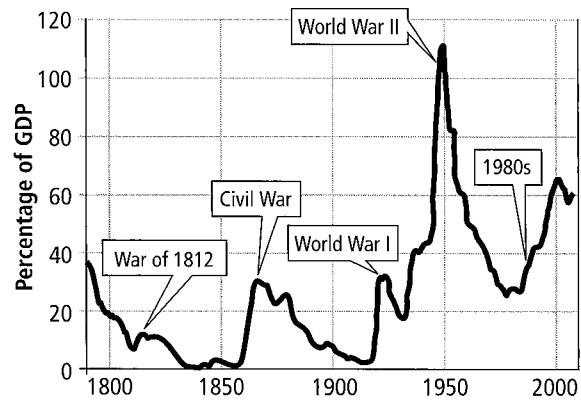
The Federal Budget

The federal budget is a written document indicating the amount of money the government expects to receive during a certain year and authorizing the amount the government can spend that year. Government officials who take part in the budgeting process debate how much should be spent on specific programs such as defense, education, and scientific research.



- ▲ This graph shows the sources of government revenue. What are the largest sources of federal income?

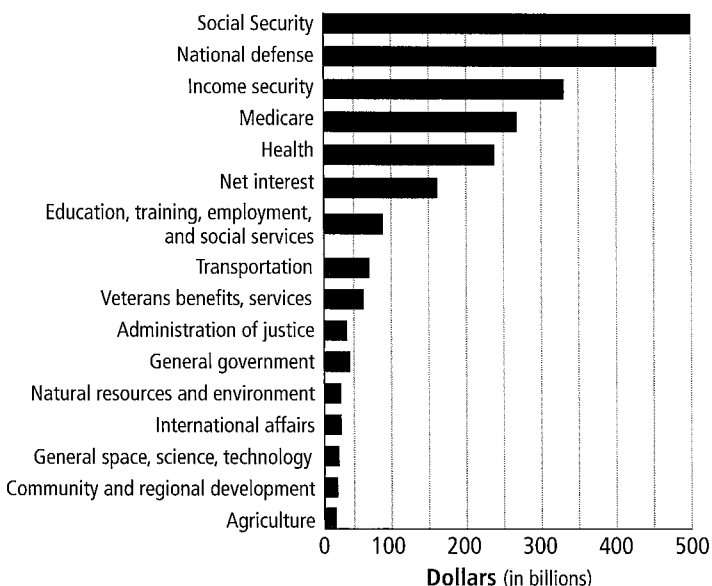
National Debt as a Percentage of GDP



SOURCES: *Economic Report of the President, Historical Statistics of the United States, and Estimated Annual Variations in Gross Domestic Product, 1789–1909* by Thomas Senior Berry

- ▲ If the federal government's spending is greater than its income in any given year, then the budget is said to be in deficit. The government must then borrow money to pay the shortfall. The total of the government's borrowed money over time is added together to form the national debt.

Government Spending, by Category, 2004



SOURCE: Office of Management and Budget

- ◀ This graph shows how the government spends its money. What are the largest areas of federal spending?

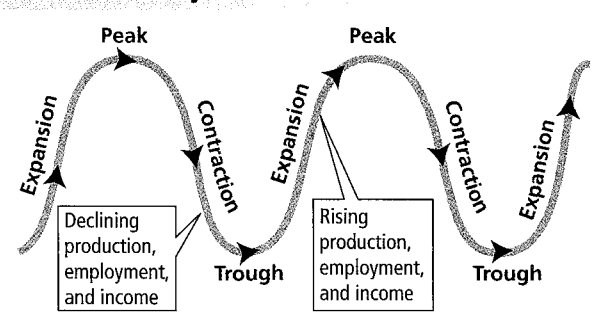
Tools for Moderating the Business Cycle: Fiscal Policy

The federal government takes in money to pay for its spending through taxation and borrowing. The decisions the government makes about taxing and spending can have a powerful impact on the overall economy. Fiscal policy is the use of government spending and revenue collection to influence the economy. Fiscal policies are used to achieve economic growth, full employment, and price stability.

▼ Cutting government spending is difficult because some voters will object to cuts that impact their interests.



The Business Cycle



▲ In a business cycle, a period of rising real GDP reaches a peak, then falls into a contraction. When the contraction reaches the low point, or trough, a new expansion begins. From 1854 to 1991, the United States experienced 31 business cycles. Excluding wartimes, the cycles averaged 48 months.

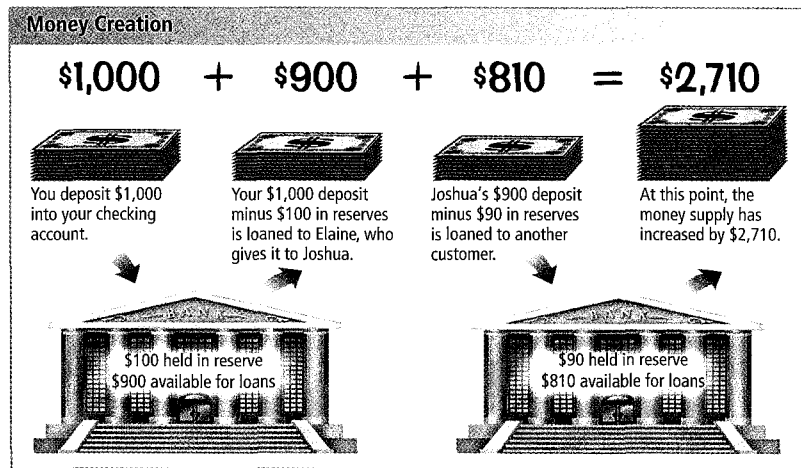
Fiscal Policy Options

Expansionary Fiscal Policies	Contractionary Fiscal Policies
Used to increase economic growth to prevent or reverse a recession	Used to slow down the economy when fast-growing demand can lead to inflation
<div>Increase government spending</div> <div>Decrease taxes</div>	<div>Decrease government spending</div> <div>Increase taxes</div>

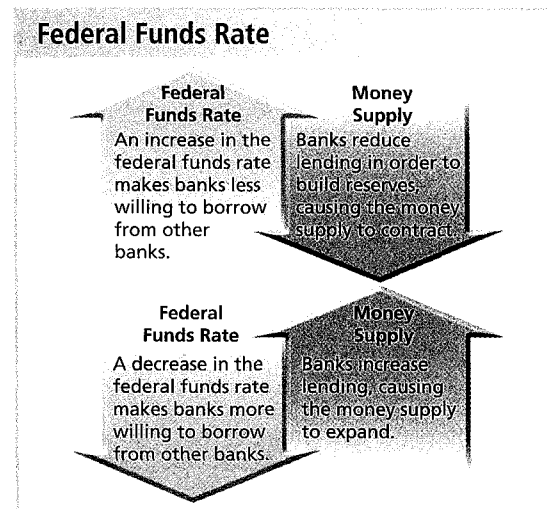
▲ The total level of government spending can be changed to help increase or decrease the output of the economy. Similarly, taxes can be raised or lowered to help increase or decrease the output of the economy. Fiscal policies are difficult to put into practice because many laws dictate spending. Also, it is difficult to predict the business cycle, and there is a significant lag in time before policies take effect.

Tools for Moderating the Business Cycle: Monetary Policy

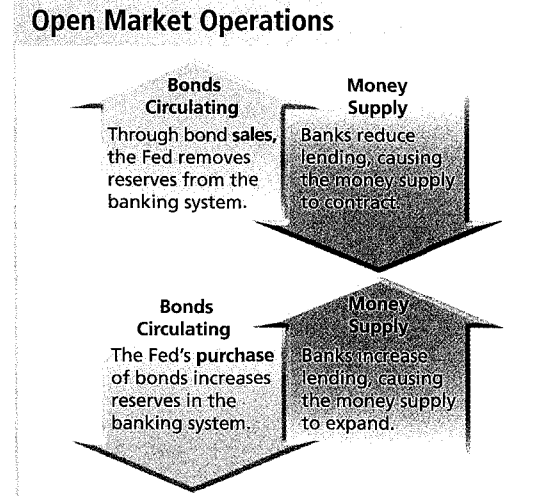
After the charter of the Second Bank of the United States expired, states chartered some banks while the federal government chartered others. Reserve requirements—the amount of money that banks are required to keep on hand—were difficult to enforce, and bank runs often led to panic. After the Panic of 1907, Congress responded with the Federal Reserve Act of 1913. This act created the Federal Reserve System—a group of twelve independent banks that could lend to other banks in times of need. Monetary policy refers to the actions the Federal Reserve Board takes to influence the level of real GDP and the rate of inflation in the economy.



◀ The Federal Reserve is best known for its role in regulating the nation's money supply. Too much money in the economy leads to inflation. This diagram shows how money is created. By altering the amount of money banks are required to keep in reserve, the Fed can increase or shrink the money supply.



▲ The federal funds rate is the interest rate that banks charge each other when they lend each other reserves. An increase in the federal funds rate makes borrowing more costly, and the monetary supply contracts. Banks are more willing to borrow and lend money when the federal funds rate is low.



▲ When the Fed purchases government bonds on the open market, the bond seller deposits the money from the bond sale in the bank. In this way, funds enter the banking system, setting in motion money creation. When the Fed sells government bonds that it holds, bond buyers pay for the bonds using money from their bank accounts. When the Fed receives this money, it is taken out of circulation.

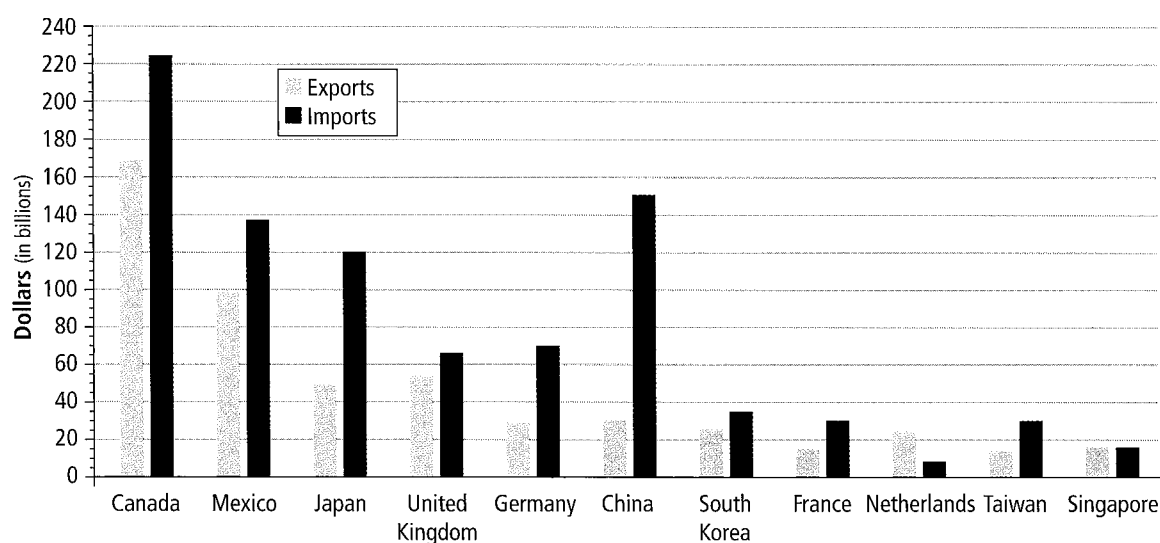
U.S. Foreign Trade

Foreign trade has played an important role in the U.S. economy.

A free-trade zone is a region where a group of countries agrees to reduce or eliminate trade barriers, such as tariffs or taxes on imports. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) aims to eliminate all tariffs and trade barriers between Canada, Mexico, and the United States by 2009.

Supporters of NAFTA point to increased trade among the countries. About 100 regional trading organizations operate in the world today. Many goods are produced globally by multinational corporations, with parts produced in one country and assembled in another.

U.S. Exports and Imports, by Major Trading Partners, 2003



SOURCE: U.S. Census Bureau

Specialization and Trade International trade occurs when one country provides resources that another country needs. By specializing in the production of certain goods and services, nations can use their resources more efficiently. Do research at the library or online to learn more about absolute and comparative advantage to understand why specialization and trade can benefit all nations—even those with few resources.

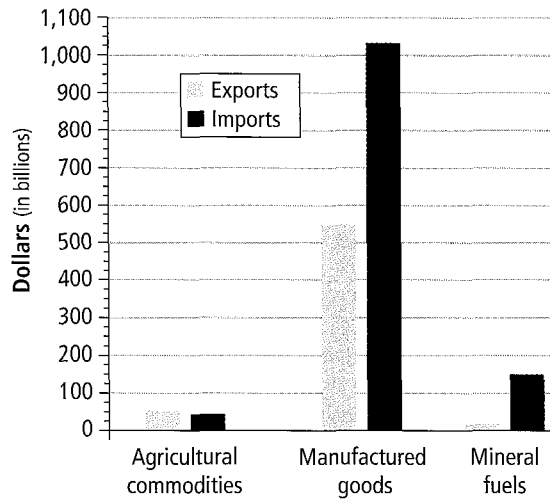
Balance of Trade

The **balance of trade** is the relationship between a nation's imports and exports.

Historical Context: According to the theory of mercantilism, a nation could increase its wealth by protecting its own industries from foreign competition through tariffs, or taxes on imports, and by striving to export more than it imports. The American colonies provided a market for British-made goods. American colonists were not permitted to trade with countries other than Britain or to manufacture their own goods.

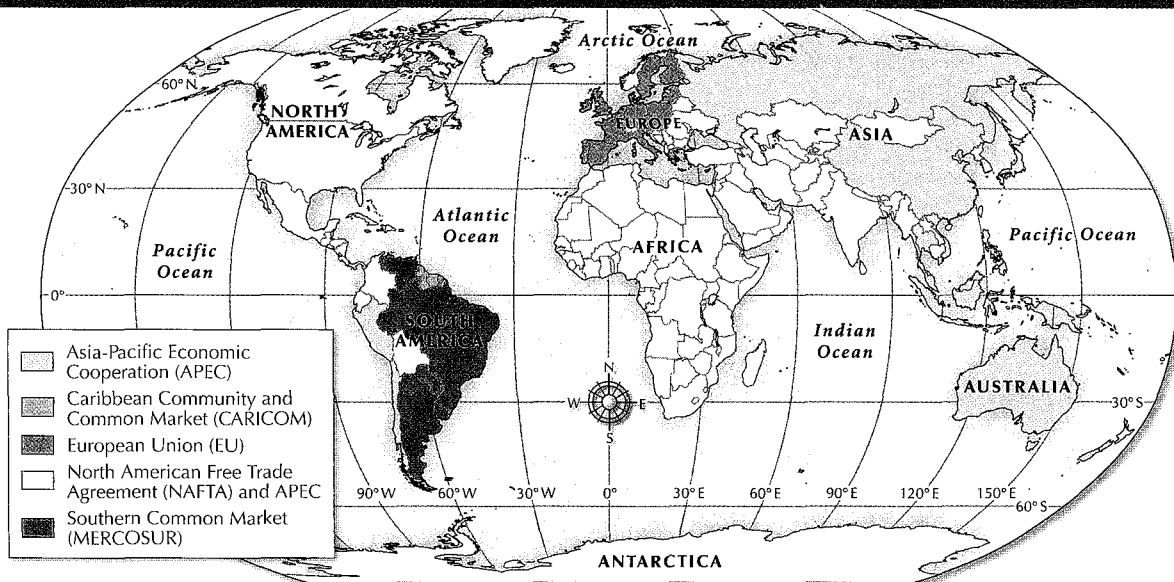
Today: In recent decades, the United States has had an unfavorable balance of trade. It has imported more than it has exported and experienced annual trade deficits. A trade imbalance can be corrected by limiting imports or increasing exports.

Major Exports and Imports, 2003



SOURCE: U.S. Census Bureau

Major Trade Organization Members



Landmark Decisions of the Supreme Court

The table below lists key Supreme Court cases, issues, and decisions that have had a lasting impact on the course of the nation's history. Following the table, you will find a more detailed summary of each of these landmark Supreme Court cases.

The Case	The Issues	The Supreme Court's Decision
<i>Marbury v. Madison</i> (1803)	Judicial Review, Checks and Balances	First decision to assert judicial review: the power of the Court to interpret the constitutionality of a law
<i>McCulloch v. Maryland</i> (1819)	Federalism, States' Rights	Upheld the power of the national government and denied the right of a state to tax a federal agency.
<i>Gibbons v. Ogden</i> (1824)	Federalism, States' Rights, Interstate Commerce	Upheld broad congressional power to legislate and regulate commerce between states.
<i>Worcester v. Georgia</i> (1832)	Federalism, States' Rights; Native American Sovereignty	Ruled that Georgia had no power to pass laws affecting the Cherokees because federal jurisdiction over the Cherokees was exclusive.
<i>Dred Scott v. Sandford</i> (1857)	Slavery, 5th Amendment, Citizens' Rights	Ruled that slaves were property, not citizens and, therefore, Dred Scott was not entitled to use the courts.
<i>Munn v. Illinois</i> (1876)	5th Amendment, Public Interest; States' Rights	Upheld an Illinois law regulating railroad rates because the movement of grain was closely related to public interest.
<i>Civil Rights Cases</i> (1883)	14th Amendment Equal Protection Clause, Racial Discrimination	Stated that the 14th Amendment only applied to discriminatory action taken by states, not to discriminatory actions taken by individuals.
<i>Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific R.R. v. Illinois</i> (1886)	Federalism, Interstate Commerce	Struck down an Illinois law regulating interstate railroad rates, ruling that it infringed on the federal government's exclusive control over interstate commerce.
<i>United States v. E.C. Knight Co.</i> (1895)	Sherman Antitrust Act, Federalism, States' Rights	The Sherman Antitrust Act does not apply to manufacturers located within a single state, because under the 10th Amendment, states have the right to regulate "local activities."
<i>In Re Debs</i> (1895)	Labor Strikes, Interstate Commerce	Ruled that the federal government had the authority to halt a railroad strike because it interfered with interstate commerce and delivery of the mail.
<i>Plessy v. Ferguson</i> (1896)	Segregation, 14th Amendment Equal Protection Clause	Permitted segregated public facilities, arguing that separate but equal accommodations did not violate the equal protection clause of the 14th Amendment.
<i>United States v. Wong Kim Ark</i> (1898)	Immigration, citizenship, 14th Amendment	Affirmed that under the 14th Amendment, all persons born in the United States are citizens of the United States.
<i>Northern Securities Co. v. United States</i> (1904)	Sherman Antitrust Act, Interstate Commerce	Sherman Antitrust Act could apply to any company that sought to eliminate competition in interstate commerce, including companies chartered within a single state.
<i>Lochner v. New York</i> (1905)	Labor conditions, property rights, 14th Amendment	Struck down a state law setting a 10-hour day for employees because the law interfered with an employee's right to contract with an employer and violated the protection of liberty guaranteed by the 14th Amendment.
<i>Muller v. Oregon</i> (1908)	Women's rights, Labor Conditions, 14th Amendment	In a departure from the <i>Lochner</i> case, the Court upheld a state law limiting women's work hours, viewing women as a special class needing special protections.
<i>Standard Oil of New Jersey v. United States</i> (1911)	Antitrust	Ruled that Standard Oil was an illegal monopoly and ordered that it be dissolved into smaller, competing companies.
<i>American Tobacco v. United States</i> (1911)	Antitrust	Ruled that American Tobacco was an illegal monopoly and ordered that it be dissolved into smaller, competing companies.
<i>Schenck v. United States</i> (1919)	1st Amendment freedom of speech, national security	The Court limited free speech in time of war, reasoning that freedom of speech can be limited if the words present a "clear and present danger" to the country.
<i>Abrams v. United States</i> (1919)	1st Amendment freedom of speech, national security	Upheld the convictions of persons who distributed antigovernment literature in violation of the Espionage Act. But Justices Holmes and Brandeis dissented, urging more stringent protection of the 1st Amendment.
<i>Gitlow v. New York</i> (1925)	1st Amendment freedoms of speech and press, 14th Amendment	Ruled that the freedoms of speech and press were "incorporated" and protected from impairment by the states by the due process clause of the 14th Amendment.
<i>Stromberg v. California</i> (1931)	1st Amendment freedom of speech, 14th Amendment	Overturned an anticommunist law that banned the public display of a red flag. This was the first time the Supreme Court struck down a state law under the 1st Amendment as applied to the states by the 14th Amendment.
<i>Near v. Minnesota</i> (1931)	1st Amendment freedom of speech, 14th Amendment	The Supreme Court struck down a Minnesota state law, ruling that it infringed upon freedom of the press, guaranteed by the due process clause of the 14th Amendment.

The Case	The Issues	The Supreme Court's Decision
<i>Schechter Poultry Corporation v. United States</i> (1935)	New Deal, separation of powers, interstate commerce	The Court held that Congress, not the President, has the power to regulate interstate commerce. The National Industrial Recovery Act was declared unconstitutional for exceeding the commerce power that the Constitution had given to Congress.
<i>West Coast Hotel v. Parrish</i> (1937)	Minimum wage laws, 5th Amendment	Ruled that the Constitution allowed the restriction of liberty of contract by state law where such restriction protected the community, health, safety, or vulnerable groups.
<i>West Virginia State Board of Education v. Barnette</i> (1943)	Pledge of Allegiance, 1st Amendment	The Court found that a state law requiring students to pledge allegiance to the flag violated freedom of speech and freedom of religion.
<i>Hirabayashi v. United States</i> (1943)	5th Amendment, civil liberties, national security	The Supreme Court upheld the legitimacy of travel restrictions imposed on Japanese Americans during World War II.
<i>Korematsu v. United States</i> (1944)	5th Amendment, civil liberties, national security	Ruled that the internment of Japanese Americans during World War II did not violate the Constitution.
<i>Dennis v. United States</i> (1951)	1st Amendment, civil liberties, national security	The Court ruled that the Smith Act, which prohibited advocacy of the overthrow of the U.S. government by force and violence, did not violate the 1st Amendment.
<i>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka</i> (1954)	School segregation, 14th Amendment	The Court found that segregation itself was a violation of the Equal Protection Clause, commenting that "in the field of public education the doctrine of 'separate but equal' has no place."
<i>Watkins v. United States</i> (1957)	Rights of the accused, 5th Amendment	The Bill of Rights is applicable to congressional investigations, as it is to all forms of governmental action.
<i>Yates v. United States</i> (1957)	1st Amendment freedom of speech, national security	Ruled that the Smith Act did not forbid persons from advocating forcible overthrow of the government; it only forbade actions to achieve that goal.
<i>Cooper v. Aaron</i> (1958)	School segregation, 14th Amendment	The Court ruled unanimously against the Little Rock School Board's efforts to not comply with the Brown decision.
<i>Mapp v. Ohio</i> (1961)	Search and seizure 4th and 14th amendments	Ruled that evidence obtained by searches and seizures in violation of the Constitution is inadmissible.
<i>Baker v. Carr</i> (1962)	Legislative reapportionment, 14th Amendment	Ruled that federal Courts could direct that election-district boundaries be redrawn to ensure citizens' political rights.
<i>Engel v. Vitale</i> (1962)	1st Amendment establishment clause	Ruled that the recitation of a prayer in a public classroom was a violation of the establishment clause of the 1st Amendment.
<i>Gideon v. Wainwright</i> (1963)	Rights of the accused, 6th and 14th amendments	The Court said that all states must provide an attorney in all felony and capital cases for people who cannot afford one themselves.
<i>Reynolds v. Sims</i> (1964)	Legislative reapportionment, 14th Amendment	Extended the one-person, one-vote principle of <i>Wesberry v. Sanders</i> (1964) to states, ruling that state legislative districts should be roughly equal in population so that every voter has an equally weighted vote.
<i>Heart of Atlanta Motel v. United States</i> (1964)	Racial segregation, interstate commerce	Racial segregation of private facilities engaged in interstate commerce was found unconstitutional.
<i>Miranda v. Arizona</i> (1966)	Rights of the accused, 5th, 6th, and 14th amendments	Before questioning suspects held in custody, police must inform suspects that they have the right to remain silent, that anything they say may be used against them, and that they have the right to counsel.
<i>Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education</i> (1971)	School desegregation, busing	Ruled that busing students to various schools is an acceptable way to integrate segregated school systems. The Court said school districts had broad powers to find solutions to the problem of segregation.
<i>Tinker v. Des Moines</i> (1969)	Students' rights, 1st Amendment freedom of speech	Students in school may exercise freedom of speech as long as they do not disrupt classwork, create substantial disorder, or interfere with the rights of others.
<i>New York Times v. United States</i> (1971)	1st Amendment freedom of the press	The Court limited censorship through "prior restraint" of the press, noting that it is the obligation of the government to prove that actual harm to the nation's security would be caused by the publication.
<i>Roe v. Wade</i> (1973)	Abortion, 9th Amendment, "right to privacy"	Decided that states could regulate abortions only in certain circumstances but otherwise a woman's right to an abortion was protected by her right to privacy.
<i>United States v. Nixon</i> (1974)	Executive privilege, separation of powers	Executive privilege was subordinate to "the fundamental demands of due process of law in the fair administration of criminal justice." President Nixon had to surrender audiotapes to a special prosecutor.
<i>Regents of the University of CA v. Bakke</i> (1978)	Affirmative action, 14th Amendment,	The Court held that a university could consider an applicant's race in making admissions decisions, but the use of strict racial quotas in affirmative action programs was not permissible.
<i>New Jersey v. T.L.O.</i> (1985)	Students' rights, 4th and 14th amendments	School officials, unlike the police, need only "reasonable suspicion" to search students when they believe illegal activity is occurring.
<i>Texas v. Johnson</i> (1989)	1st Amendment freedom of speech	Ruled that desecrating the flag as an act of protest is an act of expression protected by the 1st Amendment.
<i>Cruzan v. Director, Missouri Department of Health</i> (1990)	"Right to die," 9th Amendment, 14th Amendment	Individuals have the right to refuse medical treatment, but the State can preserve life unless there is "clear and convincing" evidence that the patient desires the withdrawal of medical treatment.

Supreme Court Cases

The Case	The Issues	The Supreme Court's Decision
<i>Board of Education of Westside Community Schools v. Mergens</i> (1990)	1st Amendment, Establishment Clause	Allowing students to meet in noncurricular clubs on campus and discuss religion is constitutional because it does not amount to state sponsorship of a religion.
<i>Planned Parenthood of Southeastern Pennsylvania, et al. v. Casey</i> (1992)	Abortion, 14th Amendment, "right to privacy"	The Court upheld a woman's "liberty" to have an abortion but also allowed for restrictive state regulations as long as they did not create an "undue burden" or "substantial obstacle" for a woman.
<i>Vernonia School District v. Acton</i> (1995)	Students' rights, 4th Amendment search and seizure	The Court decided that drug testing of student athletes was constitutional; students' rights can be lessened at school if it is necessary to maintain student safety.
<i>Reno v. American Civil Liberties Union</i> (1997)	Internet, 1st Amendment, freedom of Speech	Ruled that the 1996 Federal Communications Decency Act violated the 1st Amendment's right to freedom of speech by not clearly defining which Internet materials were "indecent."
<i>Bush v. Gore</i> (2000)	Election rules, 14th Amendment	Following the controversial 2000 presidential election, the Supreme Court held that the Florida Supreme Court's plan for recounting ballots was unconstitutional.
<i>Mitchell v. Helms</i> (2000)	1st Amendment Establishment Clause	Ruled that a federal law providing funds for educational materials to public and private schools, including Catholic parochial schools, does not violate the 1st Amendment's Establishment Clause.

Abrams v. United States (1919)

(1st Amendment freedom of speech, national security)

Jacob Abrams and others distributed leaflets attacking the U. S. decision to send troops to Russia, which was experiencing revolution and civil war. They were found guilty of violating the Espionage Act. The Supreme Court upheld the convictions citing Holmes's "clear and present danger" test. But Justices Holmes and Brandeis published a powerful dissenting opinion. Holmes argued that the "silly leaflet" of "poor and puny anonymities" posed no real danger to U. S. efforts, and thus failed to present a "clear and present danger." He urged his colleagues to enforce the 1st Amendment more stringently.

American Tobacco v. U.S. (1911)

(antitrust) Federal regulators filed an antitrust suit against American Tobacco, controlled by James Buchanan "Buck" Duke. The company controlled more than 90 percent of the world tobacco market. In 1911, the Supreme Court declared the company was a monopoly in violation of the Sherman Antitrust Act and ordered it to be split into five smaller competing companies.

Baker v. Carr (1962)

(legislative reapportionment, 14th Amendment) Rapid population growth had occurred in Tennessee's cities, but the rural-dominated Tennessee legislature did not redraw state legislature districts. Cities with larger populations were underrepresented, while rural communities with smaller populations held the majority of representation. Mayor Baker of Nashville asked for federal court help. The Supreme Court ruled that the apportionment of state legislative districts is within the jurisdiction of federal courts. The Court directed a trial to be held in a Tennessee federal court. The case led to the 1964 *Wesberry* decision, which affirmed voters' right to the equal protection guaranteed by the

14th Amendment and established the principle of "one man, one vote" for the apportionment of congressional districts.

Board of Education of Westside Community Schools v. Mergens (1990)

(1st Amendment, establishment clause) A request by Bridget Mergens to form a student Christian religious group at school was denied by an Omaha high school principal. Mergens took legal action, claiming that a 1984 federal law required "equal access" for student religious groups. The Court ordered the school to permit the club, stating that "a high school does not have to permit any extracurricular activities, but when it does, the school is bound by the . . . [Equal Access] Act of 1984. Allowing students to meet on campus and discuss religion is constitutional because it does not amount to 'State sponsorship of a religion.'"

Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka (1954)

(school segregation, 14th Amendment) Probably no twentieth-century Supreme Court decision so deeply stirred and changed life in the United States as *Brown*. An eight-year-old girl from Topeka, Kansas, was not permitted to attend her neighborhood school because she was an African American. The Court found that segregation was a violation of the Equal Protection Clause, commenting that "in the field of public education the doctrine of 'separate but equal' has no place. . . . Segregation is a denial of the equal protection of the laws." The decision overturned *Plessy*, 1896.

Bush v. Gore (2000)

(election rules, 14th Amendment) Following the controversial 2000 presidential election, the Florida Supreme Court ordered that every county in Florida had to manually recount some ballots. George Bush

filed a request for review in the U.S. Supreme Court. The Supreme Court held that the Florida court's plan for recounting ballots was unconstitutional, noting that the Equal Protection Clause guarantees individuals that their ballots cannot be devalued by "later arbitrary and disparate treatment." The Court reasoned that there were too many procedural differences among the various counties for a fair recount to be conducted by the deadline date set by law.

Civil Rights Cases (1883)

(14th Amendment Equal Protection Clause, racial discrimination) The Civil Rights Act of 1875 included punishments for businesses that practiced discrimination. The Court ruled on a number of cases involving the acts in 1883, finding that the Constitution, "while prohibiting discrimination by governments, made no provisions . . . for acts of racial discrimination by private individuals." The decision limited the impact of the Equal Protection Clause, giving tacit approval for segregation in the private sector.

Cooper v. Aaron (1958)

(school segregation, 14th Amendment) President Eisenhower sent troops to Little Rock, Arkansas, to protect black students and enforce court-ordered school integration. But the local school board and state government continued to use delaying tactics. Arkansas officials even claimed that a state governor had the same power as the Supreme Court to interpret the Constitution. African American students appealed to the Supreme Court. The Court reaffirmed the *Brown* ruling that segregation was unconstitutional and boldly affirmed the Supreme Court's authority as the ultimate interpreter of the Constitution.

Cruzan v. Director, Missouri Department of Health (1990)

("right to die," 9th Amendment, 14th Amendment) After Nancy Beth Cruzan was left in a "persistent vegetative state" by a car accident, Missouri officials refused to comply with her parents' request that the hospital terminate life-support. The Court upheld the State policy under which officials refused to withdraw treatment, rejecting the argument that the Due Process Clause of the 14th Amendment gave the parents the right to refuse treatment on their daughter's behalf. Although individuals have the right to refuse medical treatment, "incompetent" persons are not able to exercise this right; without "clear and convincing" evidence that Cruzan desired the withdrawal of treatment, the State could legally act to preserve her life.

Dennis v. United States (1951)

(1st Amendment, civil liberties, national security) Eugene Dennis, a leader of the Communist Party in the United States, was arrested for violation of the Smith Act, which prohibited advocacy of the overthrow of the U.S. government by force and violence. Dennis claimed that the law violated his 1st Amendment right to free speech. Reasoning that the Communist Party is a conspiratorial organization with "evil" intent, the Supreme Court upheld the Smith Act and Dennis's conviction. The Court ruled that free speech may be limited if it presents a clear and present danger to overthrow the government of the United States by force or violence.

Dred Scott v. Sandford (1857)

(slavery, 5th Amendment, citizens' rights) This decision upheld property rights over human rights by saying that Dred Scott, a slave, could not become a free man just because he had traveled in "free soil" states with his master. A badly divided nation was further fragmented by the decision. "Free soil" federal laws and the Missouri Compromise line of 1820 were held unconstitutional because they deprived a slave owner of the right to his "property" without just compensation. This narrow reading of the Constitution, a landmark case of the Court, was most clearly stated by Chief Justice Roger B. Taney, a states' rights advocate.

Engel v. Vitale (1962)

(1st Amendment establishment clause) The State Board of Regents of New York required the recitation of a nonsectarian prayer at the beginning of each school day. A group of parents filed suit against the required prayer. The Supreme Court ruled that the recitation of a prayer in a public classroom was a violation of the establishment clause of the 1st Amendment. The Court ruled New York's action unconstitutional, observing, "There can be no doubt that . . . religious beliefs [are] embodied in the Regents' prayer."

Gibbons v. Ogden (1824)

(federalism, states' rights, interstate commerce) Aaron Ogden's exclusive New York ferry license gave him the right to operate steamboats to and from New York. Thomas Gibbons was operating steamboats between New York and New Jersey under a U.S. federal license. Ogden obtained an injunction from a New York court ordering Gibbons to stop operating his boats in New York waters. The Supreme Court invalidated the New York licensing regulations, holding that federal regulations should take precedence under the Constitution's Supremacy Clause (Article VI, Section 2). The decision strengthened the power of the United States to regulate interstate business. Federal regulation of the broadcasting industry, oil pipelines, and banking are all based on *Gibbons*.

Supreme Court Cases

***Gideon v. Wainwright* (1963)**

(rights of the accused, 6th and 14th amendments) Gideon was charged with breaking into a poolroom. He could not afford a lawyer, and Florida refused to provide counsel for trials not involving the death penalty. Gideon defended himself poorly and was sentenced to five years in prison. The Court called for a new trial, arguing that the Due Process Clause of the 14th Amendment applied to the 6th Amendment's guarantee of counsel for all poor persons facing a felony charge. Gideon later was found not guilty with the help of a court-appointed attorney.

***Gitlow v. New York* (1925)**

(1st Amendment freedoms of speech and press, 14th Amendment) Gitlow was convicted for distributing a manifesto that called for the establishment of socialism through strikes and other actions. The Supreme Court considered whether the 1st and 14th amendments had influence on state laws. According to what came to be known as the "incorporation" doctrine, the Court argued that the provisions of the 1st Amendment were "incorporated" by the 14th Amendment. The New York law was not overruled, but the decision clearly indicated that the Court could make such a ruling. Later cases extended the incorporation doctrine. Today, the Supreme Court holds that almost every provision of the Bill of Rights applies to both the federal government and the states.

***Heart of Atlanta Motel v. United States* (1964)**

(racial segregation, interstate commerce) The Civil Rights Act of 1964 outlawed racial discrimination in "public accommodations," including motels that refused rooms to blacks. Although local desegregation appeared to fall outside federal authority, the government argued that it was regulating interstate commerce. The Court agreed, declaring, "The power of Congress to promote interstate commerce also includes the power to regulate the local incidents thereof, including local activities . . . which have a substantial and harmful effect upon that commerce." Racial segregation of private facilities engaged in interstate commerce was found unconstitutional.

***Hirabayashi v. United States* (1943)**

(5th Amendment, civil liberties, national security) After the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, President Roosevelt issued executive orders to protect the West Coast from espionage and sabotage. As a result of these orders, curfews were established, and Japanese Americans were evacuated to relocation centers. Gordon Kiyoshi Hirabayashi, a student at the University of Washington, was convicted of violating a curfew and relocation order. Did the government policies violate the 5th Amendment rights of Americans of Japanese

descent? The Supreme Court upheld the curfew, but evaded ruling on the relocation. The Court considered the vulnerability of military installations on the West Coast and the "solidarity" that persons of Japanese descent felt with their motherland, and reasoned that restrictions served an important national interest. Racial discrimination was justified since "in time of war residents having ethnic affiliations with an invading enemy may be a greater source of danger than those of a different ancestry."

***In Re Debs* (1895)**

(labor strikes, interstate commerce) Eugene V. Debs, a leader of the 1894 Pullman Railroad Car workers' strike, refused to halt the strike as ordered by a federal court. Debs appealed his "contempt of court" conviction. Citing Article 1, Section 8 of the Constitution, the Supreme Court ruled that the government had a right to regulate interstate commerce and ensure the operations of the Postal Service. The federal court had a right to stop the strike because the strikers interfered with the railroad's ability to provide interstate commerce and deliver the mail, which benefited the needs and "general welfare" of all Americans.

***Korematsu v. United States* (1944)**

(5th Amendment, civil liberties, national security) After the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, President Roosevelt issued executive orders to protect the West Coast from acts of espionage and sabotage. As a result of these orders, more than 110,000 Japanese Americans living on the West Coast were forced to abandon their property and live in primitive camps far from the coast. Korematsu refused to report to an assembly center and was arrested. The Court rejected his appeal, noting that "pressing public necessity [World War II] may sometimes justify restrictions which curtail the civil rights of a single racial group" but added that "racial antagonism" never can justify such restrictions. The *Korematsu* decision has been widely criticized, particularly since few Americans of German or Italian descent were interned. In 1988, the U.S. government officially apologized for the internment and paid reparations to survivors.

***Lochner v. New York* (1905)**

(labor conditions, property rights, 14th Amendment) A New York law limited bakery employees' working hours to no more than 10 hours a day or 60 hours a week. *Lochner* claimed that the law infringed on his right to make employer/employee contracts and violated the Due Process Clause of the 14th Amendment. The Supreme Court struck down the New York law, arguing that states have the power to regulate health, safety, and public welfare, but that the New York law was not within the limits of these "police powers." The New York law interfered with citizens' property rights, guaranteed by the 14th Amendment.

Mapp v. Ohio (1961)

(search and seizure, 4th and 14th amendments) Admitting evidence gained by illegal searches was permitted by some states before *Mapp*. Cleveland police raided Dollree Mapp's home without a warrant and found obscene materials. She appealed her conviction, saying that the 4th and 14th amendments protected her against improper police behavior. The Court agreed, extending "exclusionary rule" protections to citizens in state courts, saying that the prohibition against unreasonable searches would be "meaningless" unless evidence gained in such searches was "excluded." *Mapp* developed the concept of "incorporation" begun in *Gitlow v. New York*, 1925.

Marbury v. Madison (1803)

(judicial review, checks and balances) After defeat in the 1800 election, President Adams appointed many Federalists to the federal courts, but James Madison, the new Secretary of State, refused to deliver the commissions. William Marbury, one of the appointees, asked the Supreme Court to enforce the delivery of his commission based on a provision of the Judiciary Act of 1789 that allowed the Court to hear such cases on original jurisdiction. The Court refused Marbury's request, finding that the relevant portion of the Judiciary Act was in conflict with the Constitution. This decision, written by Chief Justice Marshall, established the evaluation of federal laws' constitutionality, or "judicial review," as a power of the Supreme Court.

McCulloch v. Maryland (1819)

(federalism, states' rights) Called the "Bank of the United States" case. A Maryland law required federally chartered banks to use only a special paper to print paper money, which amounted to a tax. James McCulloch, the cashier of the Baltimore branch of the bank, refused to use the paper, claiming that states could not tax the federal government. The Court declared the Maryland law unconstitutional, commenting "... the power to tax implies the power to destroy."

Miranda v. Arizona (1966)

(rights of the accused; 5th, 6th, and 14th amendments) Arrested for kidnapping and sexual assault, Ernesto Miranda signed a confession including a statement that he had "full knowledge of [his] legal rights. . . ." After conviction, he appealed, claiming that without counsel and without warnings, the confession was illegally gained. The Court agreed with Miranda that "he must be warned prior to any questioning that he has the right to remain silent, that anything he says can be used against him in a court of law, that he has the right to . . . an attorney and that if he cannot afford an attorney one will be appointed for him. . . ." Although

later modified by *Nix v. Williams*, 1984, and other cases, *Miranda* firmly upheld citizen rights to fair trials in state courts.

Mitchell v. Helms (2000)

(1st Amendment Establishment Clause) Chapter 2 of the Education Consolidation and Improvement Act of 1981 provides for the allocation of funds for educational materials and equipment to public and private schools to implement "secular, neutral, and nonideological" programs. In Jefferson Parish, Louisiana, about 30 percent of Chapter 2 funds are allocated for private schools, most of which are Catholic. Mary Helms and other public school parents filed suit alleging that the policy violated the 1st Amendment's Establishment Clause. The Supreme Court disagreed, ruling that Chapter 2, as applied in Jefferson Parish, is not a law respecting an establishment of religion, noting that "the religious, irreligious, and areligious are all alike eligible for governmental aid."

Muller v. Oregon (1908)

(women's rights, labor conditions, 14th Amendment) In 1903, Oregon enacted a law prohibiting women from working in factories or laundries more than 10 hours in any day. After a conviction, Curt Muller claimed that the law violated his freedom of contract, protected by the 14th Amendment. The Court upheld the law, viewing women as a special class that needed special protections. The Court noted that "woman's physical structure and the functions she performs . . . justify special legislation restricting the conditions under which she should be permitted to toil."

Munn v. Illinois (1876)

(5th Amendment, public interest, states' rights) Responding to farmers' complaints about the exorbitant rates they were paying, Illinois passed laws that set maximum rates that railroads and grain storage companies could charge. Munn, a partner in a Chicago warehouse firm, appealed his conviction, contending that the Illinois regulation constituted a taking of property without due process of law. The Supreme Court upheld the Illinois laws, arguing that states may regulate the use of private property "when such regulation becomes necessary for the public good." The case established as constitutional the principle of public regulation of private businesses involved in serving the public interest.

Near v. Minnesota (1931)

(1st Amendment freedom of speech, 14th Amendment) Jay Near published a Minneapolis newspaper whose articles charged that local government and police officials were implicated with gangsters. A local official filed a complaint against Near under a Minnesota law that provided permanent injunctions against those who created a "public nuisance," by publishing, selling, or

Supreme Court Cases

distributing a “malicious, scandalous and defamatory newspaper.” The Supreme Court held that the Minnesota law was an infringement of freedom of the press guaranteed by the Due Process Clause of the 14th Amendment.

New Jersey v. T.L.O. (1985)

(students’ rights, 4th and 14th amendments) After T.L.O., a New Jersey high school student, denied an accusation that she had been smoking in the school lavatory, a vice principal searched her purse and found cigarettes, marijuana, and evidence that T.L.O. had been involved in marijuana dealing at the school. T.L.O. was then sentenced to probation by a juvenile court but appealed on the grounds that the evidence against her had been obtained by an “unreasonable” search. The Court rejected T.L.O.’s arguments, stating that the school had a “legitimate need to maintain an environment in which learning can take place,” and that to do this “requires some easing of the restrictions to which searches by public authorities are ordinarily subject.” The Court thus created a “reasonable suspicion” rule for school searches, a change from the “probable cause” requirement in the wider society.

New York Times v. United States (1971)

(1st Amendment, freedom of the press) In 1971, *The New York Times* obtained copies of classified Defense Department documents, later known as the “Pentagon Papers,” which revealed instances in which the Johnson administration had deceived Congress and the American people regarding U.S. policies during the Vietnam War. A U.S. district court issued an injunction against the publication of the documents, claiming that it might endanger national security. On appeal, the Supreme Court cited the 1st Amendment guarantee of a free press and refused to uphold the injunction against publication. The Court noted that it is the obligation of the government to prove that actual harm to the nation’s security would be caused by the publication. The decision limited “prior restraint” of the press.

Northern Securities Co. v. United States (1904)

(Sherman Antitrust Act, interstate commerce) In 1901, financiers formed the Northern Securities Company as a holding company that controlled the stock of the Great Northern Railway, Northern Pacific Railway, the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, and other railroads. Fearing a monopoly, President Theodore Roosevelt’s trust-busting government applied the Sherman Antitrust Act. In response to the question of whether the Sherman Act applied to a company chartered by one of the states, the Supreme Court ruled “It cannot be said that any state may give a corporation, created under its laws, authority to restrain interstate or international commerce. . . . Every corporation cre-

ated by a state is necessarily subject to the supreme law of the land.”

Planned Parenthood of Southeastern Pennsylvania, et al. v. Casey (1992)

(abortion, 14th Amendment, “right to privacy”) The Pennsylvania legislature enacted new regulations limiting abortion. Physicians had to provide patients with antiabortion information and wait at least 24 hours before performing an abortion. In most cases, minors needed the consent of a parent, and married women had to notify their husbands of their intention to abort the fetus. The Supreme Court reaffirmed a woman’s “liberty” to have an abortion as it had in the *Roe* decision. However, it upheld most of Pennsylvania’s provisions, reasoning that they did not create an “undue burden” or “substantial obstacle” for women seeking an abortion. Under this new “undue burden” test, the only provision to fail was the husband notification requirement.

Plessy v. Ferguson (1896)

(segregation, 14th Amendment equal protection) A Louisiana law required separate seating for white and African American citizens on public railroads, a form of segregation. Herman Plessy argued that his right to “equal protection of the laws” was violated. The Court held that segregation was permitted if facilities were equal. The Court interpreted the 14th Amendment as “not intended to give Negroes social equality but only political and civil equality. . . .” The Louisiana law was seen as a “reasonable exercise of (state) police power. . . .” Segregated public facilities were permitted until *Plessy* was overturned by the *Brown v. Board of Education* case of 1954.

Regents of the University of California v. Bakke (1978)

(affirmative action, 14th Amendment) Under an affirmative action program, the medical school of the University of California at Davis reserved 16 of 100 slots in each class for “disadvantaged citizens.” When Bakke, a white applicant, was not accepted by the school, he claimed racial discrimination in violation of the 14th Amendment. The Court ruled narrowly, requiring Bakke’s admission but not overturning affirmative action, preferring to review such questions on a case-by-case basis.

Reno v. American Civil Liberties Union (1997)

(Internet 1st Amendment, freedom of speech) Seeking to protect minors, the 1996 Federal Communications Decency Act made it a crime to transmit obscene or indecent messages over the Internet. The Supreme Court ruled that the “indecent transmission” provision and the “patently offensive display” provision of the Communications Decency Act violated the 1st

Amendment's freedom of speech. The Court reasoned the act did not clearly define "indecent." The Internet does not have the special features (such as historical governmental oversight, limited frequencies, and "invasiveness") that have justified allowing greater regulation of content in radio and television.

Reynolds v. Sims (1964)

(legislative reapportionment, 14th Amendment) Voters of Jefferson County, Alabama, filed a suit challenging the apportionment of the Alabama legislature, which was still based on the 1900 federal census. The Supreme Court extended the "one person, one vote" principle that emerged from *Baker v. Carr* (1962) and *Wesberry v. Sanders* (1964) and applied it to this case, calling for reapportionment based on current census data. Applying the Equal Protection Clause of the 14th Amendment, the Court ruled that state legislative districts should be roughly equal in population so that every voter has an equally weighted vote.

Roe v. Wade (1973)

(abortion, 9th Amendment, "right to privacy") A Texas woman challenged a state law forbidding the artificial termination of a pregnancy, saying that she "had a fundamental right to privacy." The Court upheld a woman's right to choose in this case, noting that the state's "important and legitimate interest in protecting the potentiality of human life" became "compelling" at the end of the first trimester, and that before then, "... the attending physician, in consultation with his patient, is free to determine, without regulation by the state, that ... the patient's pregnancy should be terminated." The decision struck down the state regulation of abortion in the first three months of pregnancy and was modified by *Planned Parenthood of Southeastern Pennsylvania v. Casey*, 1992.

Schechter Poultry Corporation v. United States (1935)

(New Deal, separation of powers, interstate commerce) As part of the New Deal, the National Industrial Recovery Act (NIRA) gave the President authority to regulate aspects of interstate commerce. The government convicted Schechter for not observing minimum wage and hour provisions, selling uninspected chickens, and other violations. The Supreme Court ruled that Congress, not the President, has the power to regulate interstate commerce, and that Congress cannot delegate that power to the President. The Court reversed the conviction of Schechter because his business, which operated almost exclusively in New York State, only indirectly affected interstate commerce. The Court also declared the NIRA to be unconstitutional because it exceeded the commerce power that the Constitution had given to Congress.

Schenck v. United States (1919)

(1st Amendment freedom of speech, national security) Schenck, a member of an antiwar group, urged men drafted into military service in World War I to resist and to avoid induction. He was charged with violating the Espionage Act of 1917, which outlawed active opposition to the war. The Court limited free speech in time of war, stating that Schenck's words presented a "clear and present danger. . . ." Although later decisions modified this one, the *Schenck* case created a precedent that 1st Amendment rights are not absolute.

Standard Oil of New Jersey v. United States (1911)

(antitrust) The Standard Oil Company of New Jersey, controlled by John D. Rockefeller, owned virtually all the oil-refining companies in the United States and was extending its stranglehold over oil exploration and retail distribution of refined products. The government therefore prosecuted Standard Oil under the Sherman Antitrust Act. The Supreme Court found Standard Oil to be an illegal monopoly that restrained free competition. It fined Rockefeller and others, and ordered that the company be dissolved into smaller, competing companies.

Stromberg v. California (1931)

(1st Amendment freedom of speech, 14th Amendment) A California state law, enacted in 1919, prohibited the public display of a red flag. Yetta Stromberg, a member of the Young Communist League and a counselor at a camp for working-class children, was arrested for violating the law. Stromberg had led the youth in raising and pledging allegiance to "the workers' red flag." The Court struck down the law, concluding that a law that permitted the punishment of peaceful opposition exercised in accordance with legal means and constitutional limitations was "repugnant to the guarantee of liberty contained in the 14th Amendment."

Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Board of Education (1971)

(school desegregation, busing) After the *Brown* decision, school desegregation advanced very slowly. The NAACP took the *Swann* case to the Supreme Court on behalf of six-year-old James Swann and other students in the Charlotte-Mecklenburg, North Carolina, school system where the vast majority of black students attended all-black schools. The Court held that all schools in a district need not reflect the district's racial composition, but that the existence of all-white or all-black schools must be shown not to result from segregation policies. It stated that busing students to various schools is an acceptable way to integrate segregated school systems. The Court said school districts had broad powers to find solutions to the problem of segregation.

Supreme Court Cases

Texas v. Johnson (1989)

(1st Amendment freedom of speech) To protest national policies, Johnson doused a U.S. flag with kerosene and burned it outside the 1984 Republican National Convention in Dallas. He was arrested and convicted under a Texas law prohibiting the desecration of the Texas and U.S. flags. The Court ruled that the Texas law placed an unconstitutional limit on “freedom of expression,” noting that “. . . nothing in our precedents suggests that a state may foster its own view of the flag by prohibiting expressive conduct relating to it.”

Tinker v. Des Moines (1969)

(students' rights, 1st Amendment freedom of speech) Marybeth and John Tinker violated a school rule and wore black armbands to school in protest against the Vietnam War. They were suspended. The Tinkers claimed that their freedom of speech had been violated. The Supreme Court agreed, saying that students do not “shed their constitutional rights to freedom of speech or expression at the schoolhouse gate.” Students may express personal opinions as long as they do not disrupt classwork, create substantial disorder, or interfere with the rights of others. Since the wearing of black armbands was a “silent, passive expression of opinion” without these side effects, the Tinkers' action was protected by the 1st Amendment.

United States v. E. C. Knight Co. (1895)

(Sherman Antitrust Act, federalism, states' rights) After gaining control of the E. C. Knight Company, the American Sugar Refining Company controlled more than 90 percent of the American sugar-refining industry. The federal government sued the Knight Company under the provisions of the Sherman Antitrust Act. The Court ruled that the Sherman Antitrust Act does not apply to manufacturers located within a single state, because under the 10th Amendment, states have the right to regulate “local activities,” such as manufacturing. In later cases, the Court modified its position and permitted Congress greater power to limit monopolies.

United States v. Nixon (1974)

(executive privilege, separation of powers) During the investigation of the Watergate scandal, journalists discovered that President Nixon had recorded all of his conversations in the White House, including some with administration officials accused of illegal activities. A special prosecutor subpoenaed the tapes. Nixon refused to release them, citing separation of powers, his need for confidentiality, and executive privilege to immunity from court demands for information. The Supreme Court rejected his arguments and ordered him to surrender the tapes. Executive privilege was subordinate to “the fundamental demands of due process of law in the fair administration of criminal justice.”

United States v. Wong Kim Ark (1898)

(immigration, citizenship, 14th Amendment) The Chinese Exclusion Act of 1882 denied citizenship to Chinese immigrants. Wong Kim Ark was born in 1873 in California to Chinese parents who were resident aliens. In 1894, Ark visited China. When he returned to the United States, he was denied entrance on grounds that he was not a U.S. citizen. The Supreme Court ruled in favor of Ark. Under the 14th Amendment, all persons born in the United States are citizens of the United States. Since he was born in the United States, Ark was a citizen. The Chinese Exclusion Act could not apply to him because he was a citizen by birth.

Vernonia School District v. Acton (1995)

(students' rights, 4th Amendment, search and seizure) The Vernonia school district of Oregon established a student-athlete drug policy that authorized urinalysis drug testing of student athletes. James Acton refused the urinalysis test and was therefore not allowed to participate in the school's junior high football program. Did the school policy violate the 4th Amendment protection against unreasonable search and seizure? The Supreme Court ruled that the school policy was constitutional. The reasonableness of a search is judged by “balancing the intrusion on the individual's 4th Amendment interests against the promotion of legitimate governmental interests.” The school's concern over the safety of students under their supervision overrides the minimal intrusion in student-athletes' privacy.

Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific R.R. v. Illinois (1886)

(federalism, interstate commerce) An Illinois law regulated railroad rates on the intrastate (within one state) portion of an interstate (two or more states) journey. The Supreme Court declared the state law to be invalid, ruling that continuous transportation across the country is essential and that states should not impose restraints on the freedom of commerce. The Court stated that the regulation of interstate railroad rates is a federal power and that states cannot enact statutes interfering or seriously affecting interstate commerce. Soon afterward, Congress created the Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC).

Watkins v. United States (1957)

(rights of the accused, 5th Amendment) In 1954, John Watkins testified in hearings conducted by the House Committee on Un-American Activities. Watkins answered questions about himself but refused to give information on individuals who had left the Communist Party, arguing that such questions were beyond the authority of the committee. After being convicted for refusing to answer the committee's

questions, Watkins appealed, arguing that his conviction was a violation of the Due Process Clause of the 5th Amendment. The Supreme Court overturned Watkins's conviction. The Court said that congressional committees had to clearly define the specific purposes of their investigations. Congressional committees must abide by the Bill of Rights. No witness can be made to testify on matters outside the defined scope of a committee's investigation.

West Coast Hotel v. Parrish (1937)

(minimum wage laws, 5th Amendment) The case involved Elsie Parrish, an employee of the West Coast Hotel Company, who received wages below the minimum wage fixed by Washington State law. The issue was whether minimum wage laws violated the liberty of contract as construed under the 5th Amendment and applied by the 14th Amendment. The Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of the minimum wage legislation, ruling that the Constitution allowed the restriction of liberty of contract by state law where such restriction protected the community, health, safety, or vulnerable groups, as in the case of *Muller v. Oregon*, 1908.

West Virginia State Board of Education v. Barnette (1943)

("Pledge of Allegiance," 1st Amendment) The West Virginia Board of Education required that all teachers and pupils salute the flag. Some children did not comply, saying the requirement went against their religious beliefs. The Court held that compelling public schoolchildren to salute the flag was unconstitutional. "Compulsory unification of opinion," the Court held, was antithetical to 1st Amendment values. The decision noted that Americans could not be forced to demonstrate their allegiance to "what shall be orthodox in politics, nationalism, religion, or other matters of opinion."

Worcester v. Georgia (1832)

(federalism, states' rights, Native American sovereignty)

Two missionaries were convicted for violating a Georgia law requiring all whites living in Cherokee Indian Territory to obtain a state license. The Supreme Court overturned their convictions, ruling that the state had no power to pass laws affecting the Cherokees because federal jurisdiction over the Cherokees was exclusive. Chief Justice John Marshall argued, "The Cherokee nation, then, is a distinct community occupying its own territory in which the laws of Georgia can have no force. The whole intercourse between the United States and this nation, is, by our constitution and laws, vested in the government of the United States."

Yates v. United States (1957)

(1st Amendment, freedom of speech, national security) In 1951, fourteen members of the Communist Party in California were convicted of violating the Smith Act, which said it was illegal to advocate or organize the forceful overthrow or destruction of the U.S. government. Yates claimed that the law violated his 1st Amendment right to freedom of speech. The Supreme Court reversed the convictions, saying that to violate the Smith Act, a person must urge others to do something, not just believe in something. The Court distinguished between speech promoting an idea and speech advocating direct action.

Documents of Our Nation

The Mayflower Compact	1173
Patrick Henry, "Liberty or Death"	1173
Thomas Paine, <i>Common Sense</i>	1174
Abigail Adams, "Remember the Ladies"	1174
John Adams, "Free and Independent States"	1175
Thomas Jefferson, <i>Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom</i>	1175
The Northwest Ordinance	1176
The Federalist, No. 51	1176
Thomas Jefferson, <i>First Inaugural Address</i>	1177
Francis Scott Key, "The Star-Spangled Banner"	1178
Frederick Douglass, <i>Independence Day Speech</i>	1178
Sojourner Truth, "Ain't I a Woman?"	1179
Elizabeth Cady Stanton, <i>Address to the Legislature of New York</i>	1179
Abraham Lincoln, <i>The Gettysburg Address</i>	1180
Abraham Lincoln, <i>Second Inaugural Address</i>	1181
Chief Joseph, "I Will Fight No More Forever"	1182
Preamble to the Constitution of the Knights of Labor	1182
Preamble to the Platform of the Populist Party	1183
Emma Lazarus, "The New Colossus"	1183
Booker T. Washington, <i>The Atlantic Exposition Address</i>	1184
Theodore Roosevelt, "The New Nationalism"	1184
Woodrow Wilson, "Peace Without Victory"	1185
Franklin D. Roosevelt, <i>First Inaugural Address</i>	1186
George Kennan, "The Sources of Soviet Conduct"	1186
The Pledge of Allegiance	1187
Dwight D. Eisenhower, <i>Farewell Address</i>	1187
John F. Kennedy, <i>Inaugural Address</i>	1188
Martin Luther King, Jr., <i>Letter from Birmingham Jail</i>	1188
Betty Friedan, <i>The Feminine Mystique</i>	1189
Lyndon Johnson, <i>Voting Rights</i>	1190
Richard Nixon, <i>Resignation Speech</i>	1190
Jimmy Carter, "Crisis of Confidence"	1191
Cesar Chavez, <i>Commonwealth Club Address</i>	1191
William Clinton, <i>Second Inaugural Address</i>	1192
George W. Bush, <i>War on Terror Speech</i>	1192

The Mayflower Compact

The Pilgrims arrived at Massachusetts in 1620. Before disembarking, they signed a covenant that established a basis for self-government derived from the consent of the governed. Forty-one men signed the compact, agreeing to abide by the laws of the government. Women, who did not enjoy equal rights, were not asked to sign.

In the name of God, Amen. We, whose names are under-written, the loyal subjects of our dread Sovereign Lord King James, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland king, defender of the faith, etc. Having undertaken, for the glory of God, and advancement of the Christian faith, and honor of our king and country, a voyage to plant the first colony in the Northern parts of Virginia, do by these presents solemnly and mutually in the presence of God and one of another, covenant and combine ourselves together into a civil body polittick, for our better ordering and preservation, and furtherance of the ends aforesaid; and by virtue hereof to enact, constitute, and frame such just and equal laws, ordinances, acts, constitutions and offices, from time to time, as shall be thought most meet and convenient for the general good of the Colony unto which we promise all due submission and obedience.

In witness whereof we have hereunder subscribed our names at Cape Cod the eleventh of November, in the year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, King James, of England, France and Ireland, the eighteenth, and of Scotland the fifty-fourth. Anno Dom. 1620.

Patrick Henry “Liberty or Death”

On March 23, 1775, Patrick Henry urged a Virginia convention to prepare for war against British forces. Decades later, from the recollections of men like Thomas Jefferson, William Wirt wrote a biography of Henry, including the speech below. Henry’s passionate speech caused quite a stir, even if we cannot be certain of his exact words.

... It is now too late to retire from the contest. There is no retreat but in submission and slavery! Our chains are forged! Their clanking may be heard on the plains of Boston! The war is inevitable—and let it come! I repeat it, sir, let it come!

It is in vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry, Peace, Peace—but there is no peace. The war is actually begun! The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms! Our brethren are already in the field! Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take; but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!



▲ Signing of the Mayflower Compact



▲ Patrick Henry addresses fellow Virginians.

Thomas Paine **Common Sense**

In 1776, after the battles at Lexington and Concord, Thomas Paine published a fiery fifty-page pamphlet that challenged the authority of the British government and the royal monarchy. Paine appealed to the people of America to seek independence from Great Britain.

... As to government matters, it is not in the power of Britain to do this continent justice: The business of it will soon be too weighty, and intricate, to be managed with any tolerable degree of convenience, by a power, so distant from us, and so very ignorant of us. . . .

For as in absolute governments the King is law, so in free countries the law ought to be King; and there ought to be no other. But lest any ill use should afterwards arise, let the crown at the conclusion of the ceremony be demolished, and scattered among the people whose right it is.

A government of our own is our natural right: And when a man seriously reflects on the precariousness of human affairs, he will become convinced, that it is infinitely wiser and safer, to form a constitution of our own in a cool deliberate manner, while we have it in our power, than to trust such an interesting event to time and chance. . . .



▲ Abigail Adams

Abigail Adams “Remember the Ladies”

Iohn and Abigail Adams spent long periods of time apart during the Revolution and the formation of the United States. During this time, they frequently wrote letters to each other, many discussing the politics of the day. In the following letter, written March 31, 1776, Abigail urges her husband to consider the role of women in the new nation.

... I long to hear that you have declared an independency—and by the way in the new Code of Laws which I suppose it will be necessary for you to make I desire you would Remember the Ladies, and be more generous and favorable to them than your ancestors. Do not put such unlimited power into the hands of the Husbands. Remember all Men would be tyrants if they could. If particular care and attention is not paid to the Ladies we are determined to foment a Rebellion, and will not hold ourselves bound by any Laws in which we have no voice, or Representation. . . .

John Adams

“Free and Independent States”

On July 2, 1776, the Second Continental Congress approved a resolution asserting the right of the colonies to be independent of Great Britain. Two days later, Congress would ratify the official Declaration of Independence. In between these two events, John Adams, a member of the Declaration of Independence draft committee, wrote to his wife expressing his excitement.

Yesterday the greatest question was decided, which ever was debated in America, and a greater, perhaps, never was or will be decided among men. A Resolution was passed without one dissenting Colony “that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States, and as such they have, and of right ought to have, full power to make war, conclude peace, establish commerce, and to do all the other acts and things which other States may rightfully do.” You will see, in a few days, a Declaration setting forth the causes which have impelled us to this mighty revolution, and the reasons which will justify it in the sight of God and man. A plan of confederation will be taken up in a few days.



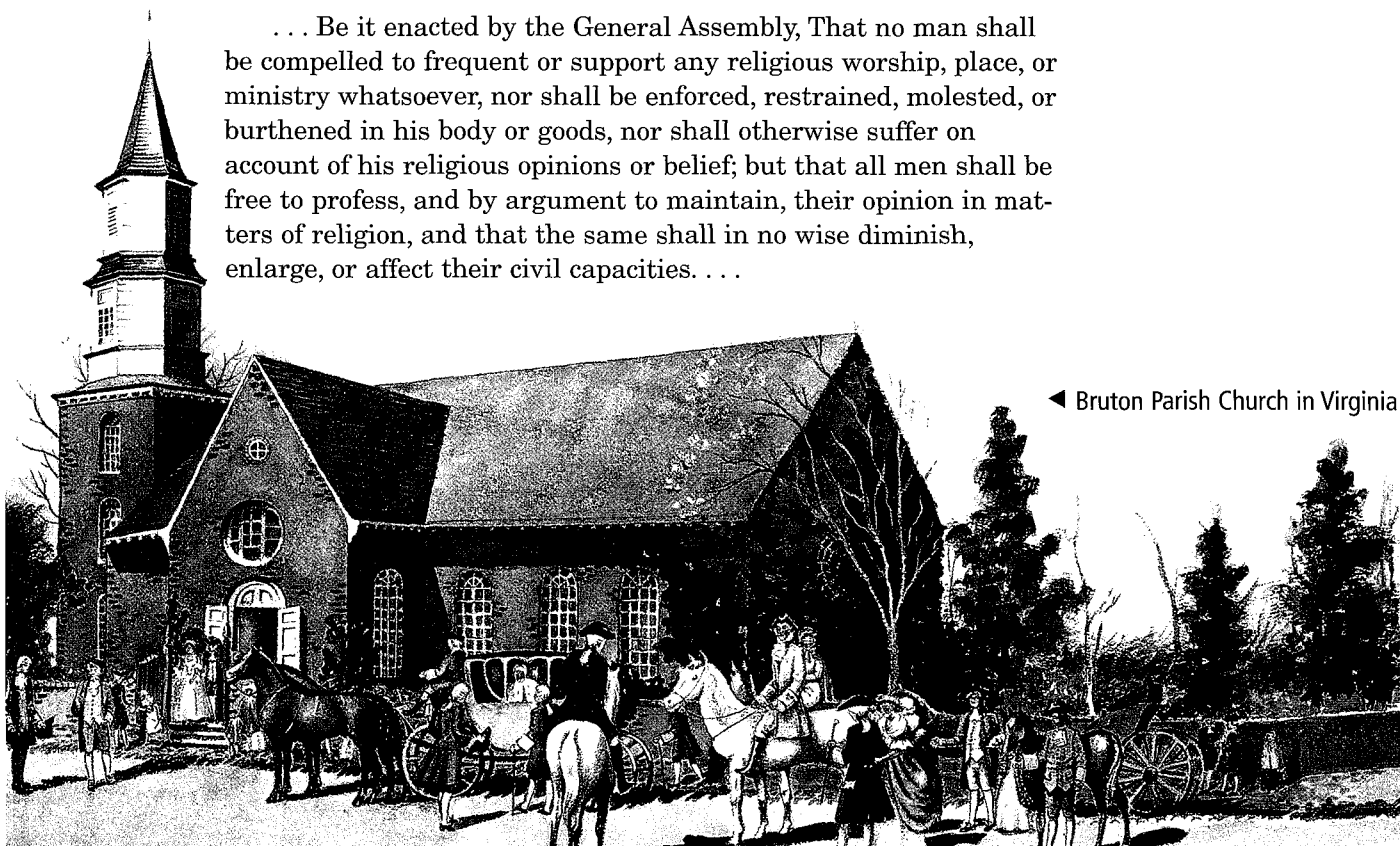
▲ John Adams

Thomas Jefferson

Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom

Thomas Jefferson took great pride in drafting this law in 1777, but it was James Madison who skillfully secured its adoption by the Virginia legislature in 1786. The statute was the basis for the Religion Clauses in the Constitution’s Bill of Rights.

... Be it enacted by the General Assembly, That no man shall be compelled to frequent or support any religious worship, place, or ministry whatsoever, nor shall be enforced, restrained, molested, or burthened in his body or goods, nor shall otherwise suffer on account of his religious opinions or belief; but that all men shall be free to profess, and by argument to maintain, their opinion in matters of religion, and that the same shall in no wise diminish, enlarge, or affect their civil capacities. . . .



◀ Bruton Parish Church in Virginia

The Northwest Ordinance

Adopted in 1787 by the Second Continental Congress, the Northwest Ordinance created a method for admitting new states to the Union. While the Articles of Confederation lacked a bill of rights, the Ordinance provided one that included many of the basic liberties that would later be included in the Constitution's Bill of Rights.

... ART. 1. No person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner, shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship or religious sentiments, in the said territory.

ART. 2. The inhabitants of the said territory shall always be entitled to the benefits of the writ of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury. . . .

ART. 3. Religion, morality, and knowledge, being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged. . . .

ART. 6. There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the said territory, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes whereof the party shall have been duly convicted: Provided, always, That any person escaping into the same, from whom labor or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original States, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labor or service as aforesaid.



▲ Settlers moving to the Ohio Territory

The Federalist, No. 51

This Federalist paper was probably written either by James Madison or Alexander Hamilton. It argues that the federal system and the separation of powers proposed in the Constitution provides a system of checks and balances that will protect the rights of the people.

... In order to lay a due foundation for that separate and distinct exercise of the different powers of government, which to a certain extent is admitted on all hands to be essential to the preservation of liberty, it is evident that each department should have a will of its own. . . .

But the great security against a gradual concentration of the several powers in the same department, consists in giving to those who administer each department the necessary constitutional means and personal motives to resist encroachments of the others. . . . Ambition must be made to counteract ambition. . . .

The constant aim is to divide and arrange the several offices in such a manner as that each may be a check on the other. . . .

In the compound republic of America, the power surrendered by the people is first divided between two distinct governments, and then the portion allotted to each subdivided among distinct and separate departments. Hence a double security arises to the rights of the people. . . .

Thomas Jefferson First Inaugural Address

After the hotly contested presidential election of 1800, some expected that Jefferson's inaugural address would attack the defeated Federalists and their policies. Instead, he extended an olive branch of reconciliation. Jefferson praised a society in which people have full freedom to differ. He urged abidance with the will of the majority and respect for the rights of the minority.

Friends and Fellow Citizens:

... All ... will bear in mind this sacred principle, that though the will of the majority is in all cases to prevail, that will, to be rightful, must be reasonable; that the minority possess their equal rights, which equal laws must protect, and to violate which would be oppression. Let us, then, fellow citizens, unite with one heart and one mind. ... We have called by different names brethren of the same principle. We are all Republicans—we are all Federalists. If there be any among us who would wish to dissolve this Union or to change its republican form, let them stand undisturbed as monuments of the safety with which error of opinion may be tolerated where reason is left free to combat it. ...

Still one thing more, fellow citizens—a wise and frugal government, which shall restrain men from injuring one another, which shall leave them otherwise free to regulate their own pursuits of industry and improvement, and shall not take from the mouth of labor the bread it has earned. This is the sum of good government. ...

You should understand what I deem the essential principles of our government, and consequently those which ought to shape its administration. ... Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship, with all nations—entangling alliances with none; the support of the state governments in all their rights ... absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority. ...



◀ Campaign banner promoting the election of Thomas Jefferson for President

Francis Scott Key

“The Star-Spangled Banner”

During the War of 1812, a Maryland attorney named Francis Scott Key witnessed the British attack on Fort McHenry, near Baltimore. In the morning, Key was so delighted to see the American flag still flying over the fort that he composed a poem to commemorate the event. Set to the music of a popular folk tune, “The Star-Spangled Banner” was officially made the national anthem by Congress in 1931.

O say, can you see, by the dawn's early light,
What so proudly we hail'd at the twilight's last gleaming?
Whose broad stripes and bright stars, thro' the perilous fight,
O'er the ramparts we watch'd, were so gallantly streaming?
And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,
Gave proof thro' the night that our flag was still there.
O say, does that star-spangled banner yet wave
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave?



▲ Flag that flew over Fort McHenry during the British attack



▲ Frederick Douglass

Frederick Douglass Independence Day Speech

In 1852, Douglass accepted an invitation from the leading citizens of Rochester, New York, to speak at their Fourth of July celebration. Douglass delivered a scathing speech in which he attacked the hypocrisy of celebrating independence and freedom in a nation where millions of people were enslaved.

Fellow citizens, pardon me, allow me to ask, why am I called upon to speak here today? What have I, or those I represent, to do with your national independence? Are the great principles of political freedom and of natural justice, embodied in that Declaration of Independence, extended to us? . . .

What, to the American slave, is your Fourth of July? I answer: a day that reveals to him, more than all other days in the year, the gross injustice and cruelty to which he is the constant victim. To him, your celebration is a sham; your boasted liberty, an unholy license; your national greatness, swelling vanity; your sounds of rejoicing are empty and heartless; your denunciation of tyrants, brass-fronted impudence; your shouts of liberty and equality, hollow mockery; your prayers and hymns, your sermons and thanksgivings, with all your religious parade and solemnity, are, to Him, mere bombast, fraud, deception, impiety, and hypocrisy—a thin veil to cover up crimes which would disgrace a nation of savages. There is not a nation of savages. There is not a nation on the earth guilty of practices more shocking and bloody than are the people of the United States at this very hour. . . .

Sojourner Truth “Ain’t I a Woman?”

Sojourner Truth, an African American woman prominent in both the abolitionist and early feminist movements, delivered her famous speech at a women’s rights convention in Akron, Ohio, in 1851. The version below was first published twelve years later in the *Anti-Slavery Standard* by Frances Gage, a celebrated antislavery fighter and president of the Convention. Although recent scholarship questions the exact wording of the speech, it made a great impact at the time and has endured as a classic statement of women’s rights.



▲ Sojourner Truth

... I think that 'twixt the Negroes of the South and the women at the North, all talking about rights, the white men will be in a fix pretty soon. But what's all this here talking about?

That man over there says that women need to be helped into carriages, and lifted over ditches, and to have the best place everywhere. Nobody ever helps me into carriages, or over mud-puddles, or gives me any best place! And ain't I a woman? Look at me! Look at my arm! I have ploughed and planted, and gathered into barns, and no man could head me! And ain't I a woman? I could work as much and eat as much as a man—when I could get it—and bear the lash as well! And ain't I a woman? I have borne thirteen children, and seen most all sold off to slavery, and when I cried out with my mother's grief, none but Jesus heard me! And ain't I a woman? ...

Elizabeth Cady Stanton Address to the Legislature of New York

In 1854, Elizabeth Cady Stanton presented this speech to the New York State Legislature. She addressed the inequalities faced by all women under the state laws and discussed the specific challenges met by mothers, wives, and widows.

... Gentlemen, in republican America, in the nineteenth century, we, the daughters of the revolutionary heroes of '76, demand at your hands the redress of our grievances—a revision of your State Constitution—a new code of laws. Permit us then, as briefly as possible, to call your attention to the legal disabilities under which we labor.

1st. Look at the position of woman as woman. ... We are persons; native, free-born citizens; property-holders, tax-payers; yet are we denied the exercise of our right to the elective franchise. We support ourselves, and, in part, your schools, colleges, churches, your poor-houses, jails, prisons, the army, the navy, the whole machinery of government, and yet we have no voice in your councils. We have every qualification required by the Constitution, necessary to the legal voter, but the one of sex. ...

2nd. Look at the position of woman as wife. ... The wife who inherits no property holds about the same legal position that does the slave on the Southern plantation. She can own nothing, sell nothing. She has no right even to the wages she earns; her person, her time, her services are the property of another. ...

Abraham Lincoln The Gettysburg Address

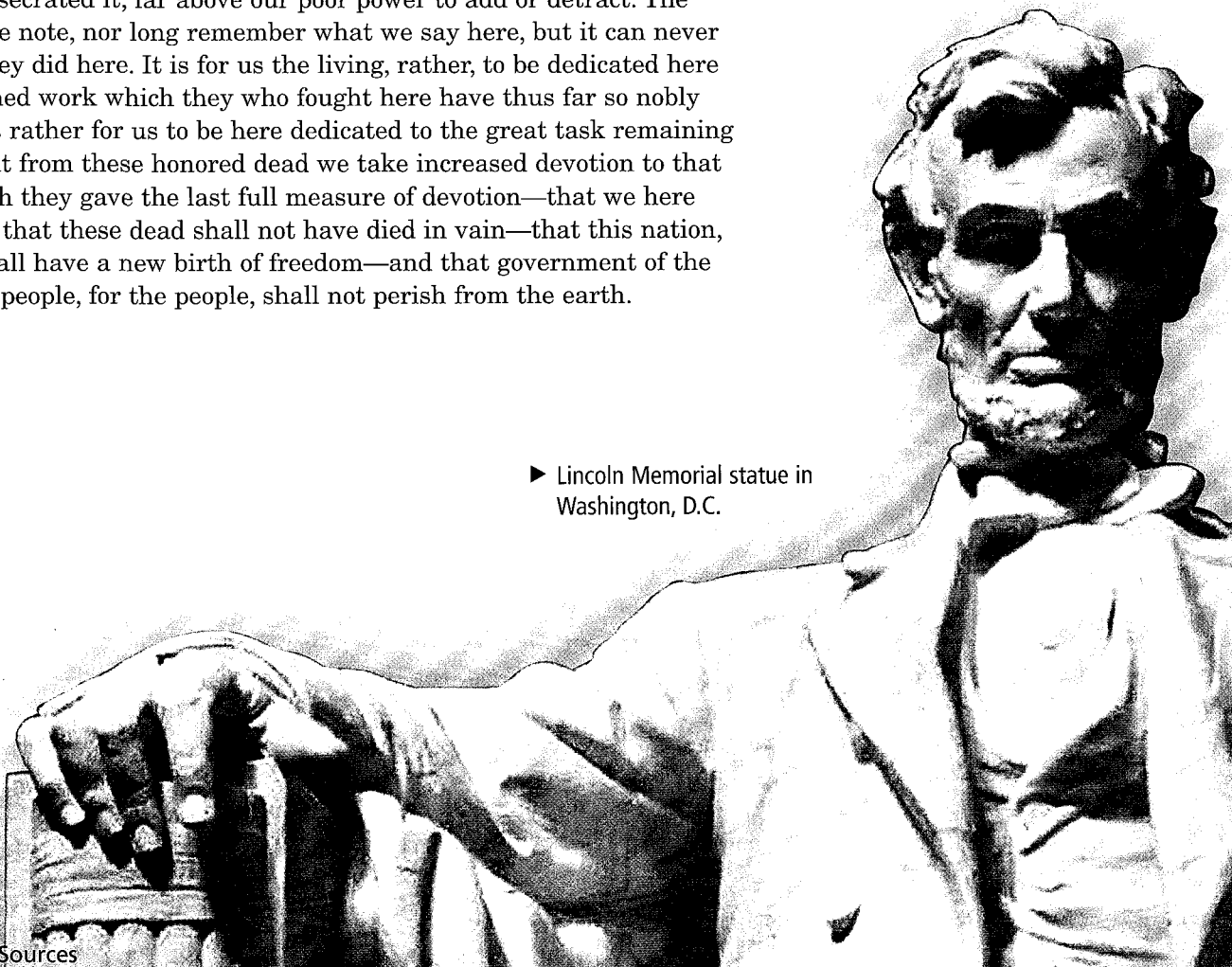
At the Battle of Gettysburg, more than 51,000 Confederate and Union soldiers were listed as wounded, missing, or dead. President Lincoln gave this brief speech at the dedication of The Gettysburg National Cemetery on November 19, 1863. The five known manuscript copies of the speech differ slightly and historians debate which version Lincoln actually delivered. But the address is considered one of the most eloquent and moving speeches in American history. As Lincoln described the significance of the war, he invoked the Declaration of Independence and its principles of liberty and equality, and he spoke of “a new birth of freedom.”

Four score and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent, a new nation, conceived in Liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal.

Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battle-field of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field, as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that the nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But, in a larger sense, we can not dedicate—we can not consecrate—we can not hallow—this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here, have consecrated it, far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note, nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain—that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom—and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

► Lincoln Memorial statue in Washington, D.C.



Abraham Lincoln Second Inaugural Address

Lincoln delivered his second inaugural address just over a month before his death. He spoke about the war, slavery, and the need “to bind up the nation’s wounds.” The speech’s closing words of reconciliation and healing are today carved in the walls of the Lincoln Memorial.

... On the occasion corresponding to this four years ago all thoughts were anxiously directed to an impending civil war. All dreaded it, all sought to avert it. While the inaugural address was being delivered from this place, devoted altogether to saving the Union without war, insurgent agents were in the city seeking to destroy it without war—seeking to dissolve the Union and divide effects by negotiation. Both parties deprecated war, but one of them would make war rather than let the nation survive, and the other would accept war rather than let it perish, and the war came.

One-eighth of the whole population were colored slaves, not distributed generally over the Union, but localized in the southern part of it. These slaves constituted a peculiar and powerful interest. All knew that this interest was somehow the cause of the war. To strengthen, perpetuate, and extend this interest was the object for which the insurgents would rend the Union even by war, while the Government claimed no right to do more than to restrict the territorial enlargement of it. Neither party expected for the war the magnitude or the duration which it has already attained. Neither anticipated that the cause of the conflict might cease with or even before the conflict itself should cease. Each looked for an easier triumph, and a result less fundamental and astounding. Both read the same Bible and pray to the same God, and each invokes His aid against the other. . . . Fondly do we hope, fervently do we pray, that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet, if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled by the bondsman’s two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and until every drop of blood drawn with the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said “the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.”

With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in, to bind up the nation’s wounds, to care for him who shall have borne the battle and for his widow and his orphan, to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations.

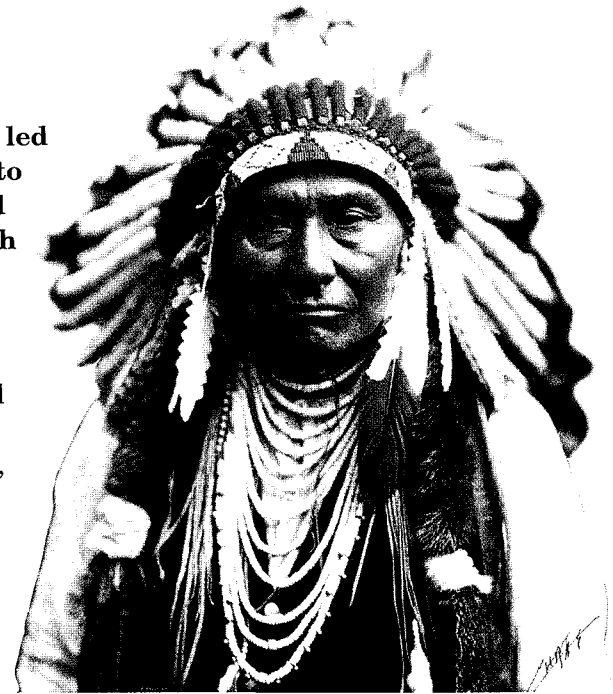


Chief Joseph

"I Will Fight No More Forever"

In 1877, after being ordered to a reservation, Chief Joseph led some 800 of his Nez Percé people in an attempted escape to Canada. They fled more than 1,000 miles across Idaho and Montana, battling the U.S. Army all along the way. Finally, with fewer than 500 of his people remaining and only 40 miles from Canada, Chief Joseph surrendered. General O.O. Howard reported Chief Joseph's poignant words.

I am tired of fighting. Our chiefs are killed. . . . The old men are all dead. . . . It is cold and we have no blankets. The little children are freezing to death. My people, some of them, have run away to the hills, and have no blankets, no food; no one knows where they are—perhaps freezing to death. I want to have time to look for my children and see how many of them I can find. Maybe I shall find them among the dead. Hear me, my chiefs. I am tired; my heart is sick and sad. From where the sun now stands I will fight no more forever.



▲ Chief Joseph

Preamble to the Constitution of the Knights of Labor

The Knights of Labor, which adopted its constitution in 1878, was a national labor union that sought the eight-hour day, abolition of child labor, and equal pay for equal work. The organization grew to more than 700,000 workers, but rapidly declined due to unsuccessful strikes and the formation of the American Federation of Labor in 1886.

The recent alarming development and aggression of aggregated wealth, which, unless checked, will inevitably lead to the pauperization and hopeless degradation of the toiling masses, renders it imperative, if we desire to enjoy the blessings of life, that a check should be placed upon its power and upon unjust accumulation, and a system adopted which will secure to the laborer the fruits of his toil; and as this much-desired object can only be accomplished by the thorough unification of labor, and the united efforts of those who obey the divine injunction that "In the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat bread," we have formed the Noble Order of the Knights of Labor with a view of securing the organization and direction, by co-operative effort, of the power of the industrial classes; and we submit to the world the objects sought to be accomplished by our organization, calling upon all who believe in securing "the greatest good to the greatest number" to aid and assist us. . . .

Preamble to the Platform of the Populist Party

The People's, or Populist, Party adopted its party platform in 1892 at its national convention in Omaha, Nebraska. The movement, which emerged from the Farmer's Alliance in the 1880s, sought political reforms and a redistribution of political and economic power.

The conditions which surround us best justify our co-operation; we meet in the midst of a nation brought to the verge of moral, political, and material ruin. Corruption dominates the ballot-box, the Legislatures, the Congress, and touches even the ermine of the bench. . . . The fruits of the toil of millions are boldly stolen to build up colossal fortunes for a few, unprecedented in the history of mankind; and the possessors of these, in turn, despise the Republic and endanger liberty. From the same prolific womb of governmental injustice we breed the two great classes—tramps and millionaires. . . .

We have witnessed for more than a quarter of a century the struggles of the two great political parties for power and plunder, while grievous wrongs have been inflicted upon the suffering people. We charge that the controlling influences dominating both these parties have permitted the existing dreadful conditions to develop without serious effort to prevent or restrain them. . . .

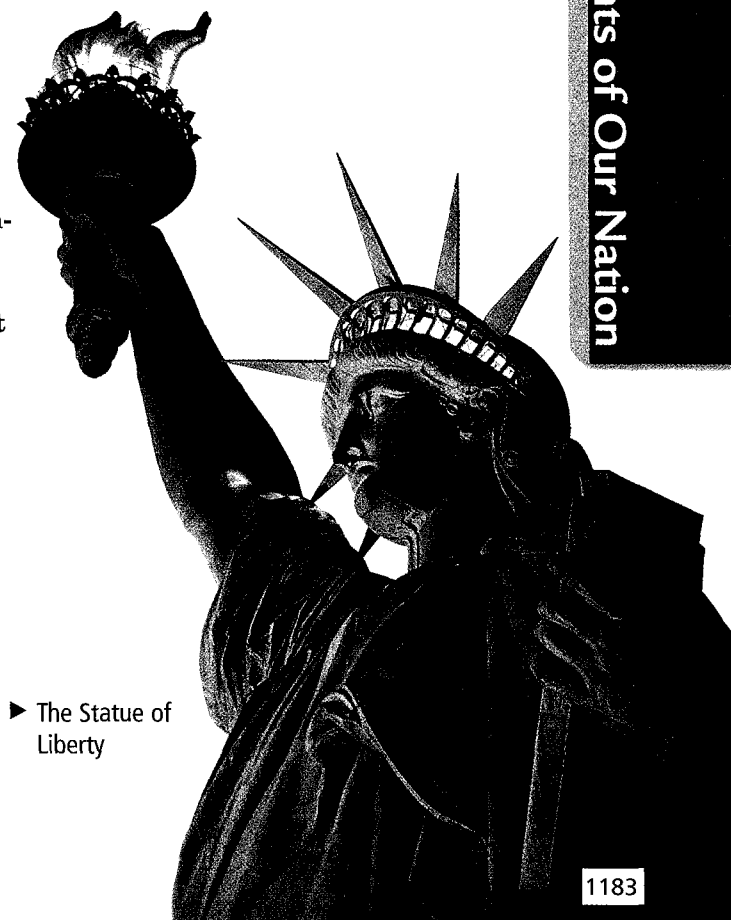
We believe that the power of government—in other words, of the people—should be expanded . . . to the end that oppression, injustice, and poverty shall eventually cease in the land. . . .

Emma Lazarus

"The New Colossus"

At the dedication of the Statue of Liberty in 1886, President Grover Cleveland spoke of the Statue of Liberty as a symbol of Franco-American friendship and American ideals. But Jewish American poet Emma Lazarus saw the statue as a shining beacon to the millions who were migrating to the United States. The poem that she wrote to help raise money for the statue's pedestal is today carved on that pedestal for all to read.

Not like the brazen giant of Greek fame,
With conquering limbs astride from land to land;
Here at our sea-washed, sunset gates shall stand
A mighty woman with a torch, whose flame
Is the imprisoned lightning, and her name
Mother of Exiles. From her beacon-hand
Glowes world-wide welcome; her mild eyes command
The air-bridged harbor that twin cities frame,
"Keep, ancient lands, your storied pomp!" cries she
With silent lips. "Give me your tired, your poor,
Your huddled masses yearning to breathe free,
The wretched refuse of your teeming shore,
Send these, the homeless, tempest-tossed to me,
I lift my lamp beside the golden door!"



► The Statue of Liberty

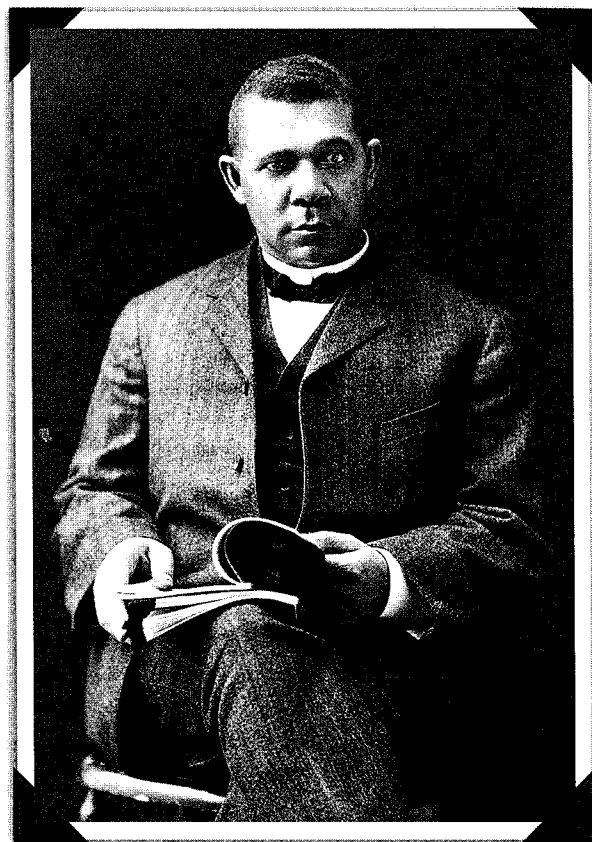
Booker T. Washington The Atlantic Exposition Address

In 1895, African American leader Booker T. Washington addressed a predominantly white audience in Atlanta. He urged fellow blacks to build friendly relations with whites and to start “at the bottom” by working at “the common occupations of life.” Other black leaders rejected Washington’s plan and called it the “Atlanta Compromise.”

... Ignorant and inexperienced, it is not strange that in the first years of our new life we began at the top instead of at the bottom; that a seat in Congress or the state legislature was more sought than real estate or industrial skill; that the political convention or stump speaking had more attractions than starting a dairy farm or truck garden. . . .

To those of my race who depend on bettering their condition in a foreign land or who underestimate the importance of cultivating friendly relations with the Southern white man, who is their next-door neighbor, I would say: “Cast down your bucket where you are”—cast it down in making friends in every manly way of the people of all races by whom we are surrounded.

Cast it down in agriculture, mechanics, in commerce, in domestic service, and in the professions. And in this connection it is well to bear in mind that whatever other sins the South may be called to bear, when it comes to business, pure and simple, it is in the South that the Negro is given a man’s chance in the commercial world. . . . Our greatest danger is that in the great leap from slavery to freedom we may overlook the fact that the masses of us are to live by the productions of our hands, and fail to keep in mind that we shall prosper in proportion as we learn to dignify and glorify common labour, and put brains and skill into the common occupations of life. . . . No race can prosper till it learns that there is as much dignity in tilling a field as in writing a poem. It is at the bottom of life we must begin, and not at the top. Nor should we permit our grievances to overshadow our opportunities. . . .



▲ Booker T. Washington

Theodore Roosevelt “The New Nationalism”

At Ossawatimie, Kansas, in 1910, Theodore Roosevelt formulated the themes that would guide his 1912 campaign for the presidency. He proposed a New Nationalism that would promote human welfare and counter the power of big business.

... Now, this means that our government, National and State, must be freed from the sinister influence or control of special interests. Exactly as the special interests of cotton and slavery threatened our political integrity before the Civil War, so now the great special business interests too often control and corrupt the men and methods of government for their own profit. . . .

It has become entirely clear that we must have government supervision of the capitalization, not only of public-service corporations, including, particularly, railways, but of all corporations doing an interstate business. . . .

Combinations in industry are the result of an imperative economic law which cannot be repealed by political legislation. The effort at prohibiting all combination has substantially failed. The way out lies, not in attempting to prevent such combinations, but in completely controlling them in the interest of the public welfare. . . .

This New Nationalism regards the executive power as the steward of the public welfare. It demands of the judiciary that it shall be interested primarily in human welfare rather than in property, just as it demands that the representative body shall represent all the people rather than any one class or section of the people. . . .

Woodrow Wilson “Peace Without Victory”

On January 22, 1917, before the United States entered World War I, President Wilson spoke to the U.S. Senate about his vision for the future. He called for a “peace without victory.” His ideas would later influence international cooperation in the League of Nations.

... It must be a peace without victory. . . . Victory would mean peace forced upon the loser, a victor's terms imposed upon the vanquished. It would be accepted in humiliation, under duress, at an intolerable sacrifice, and would leave a sting, a resentment, a bitter memory upon which terms of peace would rest, not permanently but only as upon quicksand. Only a peace between equals can last. . . .

No peace can last, or ought to last, which does not recognize and accept the principle that governments derive all their just powers from the consent of the governed, and that no right anywhere exists to hand peoples about from sovereignty to sovereignty as if they were property. . . .

There can be no sense of safety and equality among the nations if great preponderating armaments are henceforth to continue here and there to be built up and maintained. The statesmen of the world must plan for peace, and nations must adjust and accommodate their policy. . . .

I am proposing that all nations henceforth avoid entangling alliances which would draw them into competitions of power, catch them in a net of intrigue and selfish rivalry, and disturb their own. . . . There is no entangling alliance in a concert of power. When all unite to act in the same sense and with the same purpose, all act in the common interest and are free to live their own lives under a common protection. . . .



▲ Theodore Roosevelt delivering a campaign speech

Franklin D. Roosevelt First Inaugural Address

By 1933, the depression had reached its depth. Roosevelt's first inaugural address outlined in broad terms how he hoped to govern. He advised Americans "that the only thing we have to fear is fear itself." He reminded Americans that the nation's "common difficulties" concerned "only material things."



▲ Franklin D. Roosevelt greets supporters.

... This great Nation will endure as it has endured, will revive and will prosper. So, first of all, let me assert my firm belief that the only thing we have to fear is fear itself—nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror which paralyzes needed efforts to convert retreat into advance. In every dark hour of our national life a leadership of frankness and vigor has met with that understanding and support of the people themselves which is essential to victory. I am convinced that you will again give that support to leadership in these critical days. . . .

I am prepared under my constitutional duty to recommend the measures that a stricken nation in the midst of a stricken world may require. These measures, or such other measures as the Congress may build out of its experience and wisdom, I shall seek, within my constitutional authority, to bring to speedy adoption.

But in the event that the Congress shall fail to take one of these two courses, and in the event that the national emergency is still critical, I shall not evade the clear course of duty that will then confront me. I shall ask the Congress for the one remaining instrument to meet the crisis—broad Executive power to wage a war against the emergency, as great as the power that would be given to me if we were in fact invaded by a foreign foe. . . .

George Kennan "The Sources of Soviet Conduct"

George Kennan published this article anonymously in the July 1947 issue of *Foreign Affairs*. He opposed appeasement and promoted firm opposition to the expansion of communism. His ideas on "containment" became the basis for U.S. policy toward the Soviet Union during the Cold War.

... In these circumstances it is clear that the main element of any United States policy toward the Soviet Union must be that of long-term, patient but firm and vigilant containment of Russian expansive tendencies. . . .

The Soviet pressure against the free institutions of the western world is something that can be contained by the adroit and vigilant application of counter-force at a series of constantly shifting geographical and political

points, corresponding to the shifts and maneuvers of Soviet policy, but which cannot be charmed or talked out of existence. The Russians look forward to a duel of infinite duration, and they see that already they have scored great successes. . . .

The issue of Soviet-American relations is in essence a test of the overall worth of the United States as a nation among nations. To avoid destruction the United States need only measure up to its own best traditions and prove itself worthy of preservation as a great nation. . . .

The Pledge of Allegiance

The Pledge of Allegiance was first written in 1892. It was revised twice before 1954, when the words “under God” were added, and it became the version that is still recited today.

I pledge allegiance to the Flag of the United States of America, and to the Republic for which it stands, one Nation under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.



▲ A new citizen salutes the flag.

Dwight D. Eisenhower Farewell Address

On January 17, 1961, President Eisenhower delivered his farewell to the American people on national television. To the surprise of the American people, the general who had led America to victory in World War II issued a strong warning about the dangers of the “military-industrial complex.”

. . . Until the latest of our world conflicts, the United States had no armaments industry. American makers of plowshares could, with time and as required, make swords as well. But now we can no longer risk emergency improvisation of national defense; we have been compelled to create a permanent armaments industry of vast proportions. . . .

This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence—economic, political, even spiritual—is felt in every city, every state house, every office of the Federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. . . .

We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together. . . .

John F. Kennedy Inaugural Address

On January 20, 1961, President John F. Kennedy delivered his inaugural address in which he announced to the world that “we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe, in order to assure the survival and success of liberty.”

... Let the word go forth from this time and place, to friend and foe alike, that the torch has been passed to a new generation of Americans—born in this century, tempered by war, disciplined by a hard and bitter peace, proud of our ancient heritage—and unwilling to witness or permit the slow undoing of those human rights to which this Nation has always been committed, and to which we are committed today at home and around the world.

Let every nation know, whether it wishes us well or ill, that we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe, in order to assure the survival and the success of liberty. . . .

Now the trumpet summons us again—not as a call to bear arms, though arms we need; not as a call to battle, though embattled we are—but a call to bear the burden of a long twilight struggle, year in and year out, “rejoicing in hope, patient in tribulation”—a struggle against the common enemies of man: tyranny, poverty, disease, and war itself. . . .

In the long history of the world, only a few generations have been granted the role of defending freedom in its hour of maximum danger. I do not shrink from this responsibility—I welcome it. . . .

And so, my fellow Americans: ask not what your country can do for you—ask what you can do for your country.

My fellow citizens of the world: ask not what America will do for you, but what together we can do for the freedom of man. . . .



▲ President Kennedy giving his Inaugural Address

Martin Luther King, Jr. Letter from Birmingham Jail

In 1963, King led a campaign of nonviolent protest against segregation and discrimination in Birmingham, Alabama. Rather than obey a court order to desist, King went to jail. From there, he wrote a response to white Alabama clergymen who were urging King to be more moderate in his struggle. King responded that the wait for civil rights had been too long and that civil disobedience against unjust laws was needed to achieve social justice.

My Dear Fellow Clergymen,

While confined here in the Birmingham City Jail, I came across your recent statement calling our present activities “unwise and untimely.” . . .

We have waited for more than 340 years for our constitutional and God-given rights. The nations of Asia and Africa are moving with jetlike speed toward the goal of political independence, and we still creep at horse and buggy pace toward the gaining of a cup of coffee at a lunch counter.

I guess it is easy for those who have never felt the stinging darts of segregation to say wait. But when you have seen vicious mobs lynch your mothers and fathers at will and drown your sisters and brothers at whim; when you have seen hate-filled policemen curse, kick, brutalize, and even kill your black brothers and sisters with impunity; when you see the vast majority of your 20 million Negro brothers smothering in an airtight cage of poverty in the midst of an affluent society; when you suddenly find your tongue twisted and your speech stammering as you seek to explain to your six-year-old daughter why she can't go to the public amusement park that has just been advertised on television, and see the tears welling up in her little eyes when she is told that Funtown is closed to colored children, . . . then you will understand why we find it difficult to wait. . . .

You express a great deal of anxiety over our willingness to break laws. . . . The answer is found in the fact that there are two types of laws: There are just and there are unjust laws. I would agree with Saint Augustine that "An unjust law is no law at all." . . .

All segregation statutes are unjust because segregation distorts the soul and damages the personality. It gives the segregator a false sense of superiority, and the segregated a false sense of inferiority. . . .

Let us all hope that the dark clouds of racial prejudice will soon pass away and the deep fog of misunderstanding will be lifted from our fear-drenched communities and in some not too distant tomorrow the radiant stars of love and brotherhood will shine over our great nation with all their scintillating beauty.

Yours for the cause of Peace and Brotherhood,
Martin Luther King, Jr.

Betty Friedan The Feminine Mystique

Betty Friedan's book exploded onto the American scene in 1963. Her work sparked a national debate about women's roles and was a pivotal event in the modern women's movement.

. . . It . . . is time to stop giving lip service to the idea that there are no battles left to be fought for women in America, that women's rights have already been won. It is ridiculous to tell girls to keep quiet when they enter a new field, or an old one, so the men will not notice they are there. In almost every professional field, in business and in the arts and sciences, women are still treated as second-class citizens. . . . A girl should not expect special privileges because of her sex, but neither should she "adjust" to prejudice and discrimination.

She must learn to compete then, not as a woman, but as a human being. Not until a great many women move out of the fringes into the mainstream will society itself provide the arrangements for their new plan. . . .



▲ A reflective King in his Birmingham jail cell



◀ Betty Friedan

Lyndon Johnson Voting Rights

President Johnson made this speech to Congress on March 15, 1965, a week after deadly racial violence erupted in Selma, Alabama. He used the phrase “we shall overcome,” borrowed from African American leaders struggling for equal rights.

... There is no Negro problem. There is no Southern problem. There is no Northern problem. There is only an American problem. And we are met here tonight as Americans—not as Democrats or Republicans—we are met here as Americans to solve that problem. ...

Many of the issues of civil rights are very complex and most difficult. But about this there can and should be no argument. Every American citizen must have an equal right to vote.

Yet the harsh fact is that in many places in this country men and women are kept from voting simply because they are Negroes. ...

Wednesday I will send to Congress a law designed to eliminate illegal barriers to the right to vote. ...

But even if we pass this bill, the battle will not be over. What happened in Selma is part of a far larger movement which reaches into every section and State of America. It is the effort of American Negroes to secure for themselves the full blessings of American life.

Their cause must be our cause too. Because it is not just Negroes, but really it is all of us, who must overcome the crippling legacy of bigotry and injustice.

And we shall overcome. ...

Richard Nixon Resignation Speech

In the shadow of the Watergate scandal, President Nixon delivered his resignation speech on August 8, 1974. The next morning, he signed the resignation documents, made a final speech to his staff, and stepped onto the Marine One helicopter for the last time, to begin a trip to California as an ex-President.

... I have concluded that because of the Watergate matter I might not have the support of the Congress that I would consider necessary to back the very difficult decisions and carry out the duties of this office in the way the interests of the Nation would require. ...

To continue to fight through the months ahead for my personal vindication would almost totally absorb the time and attention of both the President and the Congress in a period when our entire focus should be on the great issues of peace abroad and prosperity without inflation at home.

Therefore, I shall resign the Presidency effective at noon tomorrow. Vice President Ford will be sworn in as President at that hour in this office. ...



▲ Richard Nixon leaves the White House after resigning from the presidency.

Jimmy Carter “Crisis of Confidence”

In the 1970s, Americans struggled with the aftermath of the Vietnam War and the Watergate scandal. Economic problems and an energy crisis added to the malaise. On July 15, 1979, in a nationally televised address, President Carter identified what he believed to be a “crisis of confidence” among the American people.

... I want to talk to you right now about a fundamental threat to American democracy. ... It is a crisis of confidence ... that strikes at the very heart and soul and spirit of our national will. We can see this crisis in the growing doubt about the meaning of our own lives and in the loss of a unity of purpose for our nation. ...

In a nation that was proud of hard work, strong families, close-knit communities, and our faith in God, too many of us now tend to worship self-indulgence and consumption. Human identity is no longer defined by what one does, but by what one owns. But we’ve discovered that owning things and consuming things does not satisfy our longing for meaning. ...

As you know, there is a growing disrespect for government and for churches and for schools, the news media, and other institutions. This is not a message of happiness or reassurance, but it is the truth and it is a warning. ...

Cesar Chavez Commonwealth Club Address

The Commonwealth Club of California, the nation’s oldest public affairs forum, has hosted diverse speakers, including Theodore Roosevelt, Martin Luther King, Jr., Ronald Reagan, and Bill Gates. In 1984, Cesar Chavez spoke about the United Farm Workers and progress for Latinos.

... The United Farm Workers is first and foremost a union. ... But the UFW has always been something more than a union. ...

The UFW’s survival ... was not in doubt ... after the union became visible, when Chicanos started entering college in greater numbers, when Hispanics began running for public office in greater numbers, when our people started asserting their rights on a broad range of issues and in many communities across this land. The union survival, its very existence, sent out a signal to all Hispanics that we were fighting for our dignity, that we were challenging and overcoming injustice, that we were empowering the least educated among us, the poorest among us.

The message was clear. If it could happen in the fields, it could happen anywhere: in the cities, in the courts, in the city councils, in the state legislatures. I didn’t really appreciate it at the time, but the coming of our union signaled the start of great changes among Hispanics that are only now beginning to be seen. ...

Like the other immigrant groups, the day will come when we win the economic and political rewards, which are in keeping with our numbers in society. ...



▲ Cesar Chavez

11. 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

11. 1. The President shall have the right to grant Reprieves and Pardons for all Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

11. 2. He shall have the right to require the Attendance of all the Officers of the United States, and to remove them from Office.

11. 3. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 4. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 5. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 6. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 7. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 8. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 9. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 10. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 11. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 12. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 13. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 14. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 15. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 16. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 17. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 18. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 19. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 20. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 21. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 22. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 23. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 24. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 25. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 26. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 27. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 28. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 29. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 30. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 31. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 32. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 33. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 34. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 35. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 36. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 37. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 38. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 39. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 40. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 41. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 42. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 43. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 44. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 45. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 46. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 47. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 48. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 49. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 50. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 51. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 52. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 53. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 54. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 55. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 56. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 57. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 58. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 59. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 60. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 61. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 62. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 63. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 64. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 65. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 66. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 67. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 68. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 69. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 70. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 71. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 72. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 73. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 74. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 75. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 76. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 77. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 78. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 79. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 80. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 81. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 82. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 83. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 84. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 85. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 86. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 87. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 88. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 89. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 90. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 91. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 92. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 93. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 94. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 95. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 96. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 97. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 98. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 99. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

11. 100. He shall have the right to make and receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers.

William Clinton
Second Inaugural Address

President Clinton took the oath of office for a second term on January 20, 1997. This was the last inaugural address of the twentieth century, and Clinton looked optimistically to the challenges that lay ahead in the next century.

... The world is no longer divided into two hostile camps. Instead, now we are building bonds with nations that once were our adversaries. Growing connections of commerce and culture give us a chance to lift the fortunes and spirits of people the world over. And for the very first time in all of history, more people on this planet live under democracy than dictatorship. . . .

Our land of new promise will be a nation that meets its obligations, a nation that balances its budget, but never loses the balance of its values. A nation where our grandparents have secure retirement and health care, and their grandchildren know we have made the reforms necessary to sustain those benefits for their time. A nation that fortifies the world's most productive economy even as it protects the great natural bounty of our water, air, and majestic land. . . .

George W. Bush
War on Terror Speech

On September 11, 2001, terrorists hijacked and crashed passenger jets into the World Trade Center in New York City and the Pentagon Building in Washington, D.C. On September 20, President Bush addressed a joint session of Congress and announced to the nation a war on terrorism.

... Americans have known surprise attacks, but never before on thousands of civilians. All of this was brought upon us in a single day, and night fell on a different world, a world where freedom itself is under attack. . . .

The evidence we have gathered all points to a collection of loosely affiliated terrorist organizations known as al Qaeda.

The terrorists practice a fringe form of Islamic extremism that has been rejected by Muslim scholars and the vast majority of Muslim clerics; a fringe movement that perverts the peaceful teachings of Islam. . . .

Our war on terror begins with al Qaeda, but it does not end there. It will not end until every terrorist group of global reach has been found, stopped and defeated.

Americans are asking "Why do they hate us?" They hate what they see right here in this chamber: a democratically elected government. Their leaders are self-appointed. They hate our freedoms: our freedom of religion, our freedom of speech, our freedom to vote and assemble and disagree. . . .

Our response involves far more than instant retaliation and isolated strikes. Americans should not expect one battle, but a lengthy campaign unlike any other we have ever seen. . . .

We will rally the world to this cause by our efforts, by our courage. We will not tire, we will not falter and we will not fail. . . .



◀ President William Clinton

▼ President Bush addresses rescue workers at the World Trade Center site.



A

abolition movement nineteenth century movement that sought an end to slavery (p. 283)

movimiento de abolición movimiento del siglo XIX que buscaba suprimir la esclavitud

Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) a disease with no known cure that attacks the immune system. It began spreading in the early 1980s and remains a serious global health crisis today (p. 1085)

Síndrome de Inmunodeficiencia Adquirida (SIDA) una enfermedad para la que no se conoce cura que ataca el sistema inmunitario de sus víctimas; empezó a extenderse a principios de la década de 1980 y aún hoy sigue representando una seria crisis de salud mundial

Adams-Onís Treaty 1819 treaty in which Spain ceded Florida to the United States (p. 244)

Tratado Adams-Onís tratado de 1819 en el que España cedió Florida a Estados Unidos

administration staff of the executive branch (p. 193)

administración personal del poder ejecutivo

adobe sun-dried brick made from earth, water, and straw (p. 6)

adobe ladrillos hechos de tierra, agua y paja, secados al sol

affirmative action policy that gives special consideration to women and minorities to make up for past discrimination (pp. 1048, 1129)

acción afirmativa política que da trato especial a las mujeres y minorías para resarcirlas de la discriminación del pasado

AFL-CIO in 1955, the American Federation of Labor (AFL) and the Congress of Industrial Organization (CIO) labor unions united (p. 894)

AFL-CIO en 1955 los sindicatos de trabajadores, Federación Estadounidense del Trabajo (AFL) y el Congreso de Organización Industrial (CIO), se unieron

Alamo fortified former mission in San Antonio was the site of the 1836 defeat and slaughter of Texans by Mexican troops (p. 306)

El Álamo antigua misión fortificada en San Antonio, que fue el sitio de la derrota de 1836 y la matanza de tejanos a manos de tropas mexicanas

Albany Plan of Union Benjamin Franklin's 1754 proposal to create one government for the 13 colonies (p. 89)

Plan de la Unión de Albany propuesta de Benjamín Franklin de 1754 para crear un gobierno para las 13 colonias

Alien and Sedition Acts 1798 laws that allowed the government to imprison or deport aliens, and to prosecute its critics (p. 202)

Leyes de Extranjería y Sedición leyes de 1798 que permitieron que el gobierno arrestara o deportara a extranjeros y enjuiciara a sus críticos

Alliance for Progress President Kennedy's program which gave economic aid to Latin America (p. 955)

Alianza para el Progreso programa del presidente Kennedy que daba asistencia económica a América Latina

Allies group of countries led by Britain, France, the United States, and the Soviet Union that fought the Axis Powers in World War II (p. 781)

Aliados grupo de países encabezado por Gran Bretaña, Francia, Estados Unidos, y la Unión Soviética que peleó contra los Poderes del Eje en la Segunda Guerra Mundial

al Qaeda terrorist group established by Osama bin Laden to rid Muslim countries of Western influence (p. 1118)

al Qaida grupo terrorista establecido por Osama bin Laden para eliminar la influencia occidental en los países musulmanes

American Federation of Labor (AFL) labor union that organized skilled workers in a specific trade and made specific demands rather than seeking broad changes (p. 454)

Federación Estadounidense del Trabajo sindicato de trabajadores que organizó a los trabajadores calificados en oficios específicos e hizo pequeñas demandas en lugar de buscar cambios amplios

American Indian Movement (AIM) group that focused on helping Indians, including the securing of legal rights, land, and self-government for Native Americans (p. 583)

Movimiento de Indígenas Estadounidenses grupo que se concentró en ayudar a los indígenas, incluyendo velar por sus derechos legales, tierra y de autodeterminación

American System Henry Clay's federal program designed to stimulate the economy with internal improvements and create a self-sufficient nation (p. 242)

Sistema Estadounidense programa federal de Henry Clay diseñado para estimular la economía con mejoras internas y crear una nación autosuficiente

Americanization belief that assimilating immigrants into American society would make them more loyal citizens (p. 468)

americanización creencia que sostenía que la asimilación de los inmigrantes por la sociedad estadounidense los haría ciudadanos más leales

amnesty general pardon for certain crimes (p. 1057)

amnistía perdón general de ciertos delitos

Anaconda Plan northern Civil War strategy to starve the South by blockading seaports and controlling the Mississippi River (p. 362)

Plan Anaconda estrategia del Norte en la Guerra Civil de llevar al Sur a la rendición por inanición al bloquear los puertos marinos y controlar el río Mississippi

Angel Island immigrant processing station that opened in San Francisco Bay in 1910 (p. 467)

Isla Ángel estación de procesamiento de inmigrantes que abrió sus puertas en la bahía de San Francisco en 1910

Anschluss union of Germany and Austria in 1933 (p. 778)

Anschluss unión de Alemania y Austria en 1933

Anti-Defamation League organization formed in 1913 to defend Jews against physical and verbal attacks and false statements (p. 119)

Liga Antidifamación organización formada en 1913 para defender a los judíos contra los ataques verbales y las falsas declaraciones

Antietam 1862 Civil War battle in which 23,000 troops were killed or wounded in one day (p. 368)

Antifederalist

- Antietam** batalla de la Guerra Civil de 1862 en la que murieron o resultaron heridos 23,000 miembros de las tropas en un día de lucha
- Antifederalist** one who opposed ratification of the Constitution (p. 151)
- antifederalista** quien se opuso a la ratificación de la Constitución
- anti-Semitism** prejudice and discrimination against Jewish people (pp. 775, 828)
- antisemitismo** prejuicios contra las personas judías
- apartheid** political system of strict segregation by race in South Africa (p. 1094)
- apartheid** sistema político de segregación intransigente basada en la raza, en Sudáfrica
- appeasement** policy of granting concessions in order to keep the peace (p. 777)
- apaciguamiento** política de otorgar concesiones para que mantener la paz
- arms race** contest in which nations compete to build more powerful weapons (p. 861)
- carrera armamentista** competencia en la que las naciones se enfrentan para construir armas más poderosas
- Articles of Confederation** original federal constitution drafted by the Continental Congress in 1777 (p. 136)
- Estatutos de la Confederación** constitución federal original preparada por el Congreso Continental en 1777
- assembly line** arrangement of equipment and workers in which work passes from operation to operation in direct line until the product is assembled (p. 661)
- línea de ensamblaje** organización de equipos y trabajadores en la que el trabajo pasa de una operación a otra en una línea directa hasta que el producto queda ensamblado
- assimilate** to be absorbed into the main culture of a society (p. 503)
- asimilarse** ser absorbido por la cultura dominante de una sociedad
- Atlantic Charter** joint declaration made by Great Britain and the United States during World War II that endorsed national self-determination and an international system of general security (p. 786)
- Carta del Atlántico** declaración conjunta entre Gran Bretaña y Estados Unidos durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial que aprobaba la autodeterminación nacional y un sistema internacional de seguridad general
- autonomy** independent control over one's own affairs (p. 306)
- autonomía** control independiente sobre los asuntos propios
- Axis Powers** group of countries led by Germany, Italy, and Japan that fought the Allies in World War II (p. 781)
- Poderes del Eje** grupo de países encabezado por Alemania, Italia y Japón que peleó contra los Aliados en la Segunda Guerra Mundial

B

- baby boom** increase in births between 1945 and 1964 (p. 435)
- baby boom** aumento de nacimientos entre 1945 y 1964
- Barbary War** war between the Barbary States and the United States (p. 209)

Battle of Tippecanoe

- Guerra Berberisca** guerra entre los Estados de Berbería y Estados Unidos
- Bataan Death March** during World War II, the forced march of American and Filipino prisoners of war under brutal conditions by the Japanese military (p. 793)
- Marcha de la Muerte de Batán** durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial, la marcha forzada de prisioneros de guerra estadounidenses y filipinos en condiciones brutales impuestas por los militares japoneses
- Battle of Coral Sea** World War II battle that took place between Japanese and American aircraft carriers (p. 795)
- batalla del Mar del Coral** batalla entre aviones japoneses y estadounidenses, durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial, ocurrida en mayo de 1942 en el escenario del Pacífico
- Battle of Fallen Timbers** 1794 battle in which federal troops defeated the Miami Confederacy of Native Americans (p. 198)
- Batalla de Fallen Timbers** batalla ocurrida en 1794 en que las tropas federales derrotaron a la Confederación Miami de Indígenas
- Battle of Gettysburg** battle in 1863 in which Confederate troops were prevented from invading the North and which resulted in more than 50,000 casualties (p. 383)
- Batalla de Gettysburg** batalla durante 1863 en la que se evitó que las tropas Confederadas invadieran el Norte y que produjo más de 50,000 bajas
- Battle of the Little Big Horn** 1876 battle in which the Sioux defeated U.S. Army troops (p. 500)
- Batalla del Little Big Horn** batalla de 1876 durante la cual los sioux derrotaron a las tropas del Ejército de Estados Unidos
- Battle of Midway** turning point of World War II in the Pacific, in which the Japanese advance was stopped (p. 808)
- Batalla de Midway** momento decisivo de la Segunda Guerra Mundial en el Pacífico, en que se detuvo el avance de los japoneses
- Battle of New Orleans** War of 1812 battle when the United States defeated the British in January of 1815 (p. 218)
- Batalla de Nueva Orleans** batalla de la Guerra de 1812 en la que Estados Unidos derrotó a los británicos en enero de 1815
- Battle of Princeton** 1777 Revolutionary War battle in New Jersey, won by the Continental Army (p. 119)
- Batalla de Princeton** batalla de la Guerra de Independencia ocurrida en Nueva Jersey en 1777 que ganó el Ejército Continental
- Battle of the Bulge** in December 1944, Hitler ordered a counterattack on Allied troops in Belgium, but it crippled Germany by using up reserves and demoralizing its troops (p. 375)
- Batalla de las Ardenas** en diciembre de 1944, Hitler ordenó un contraataque contra las tropas aliadas en Bélgica, pero esto debilitó a Alemania al usar todas sus reservas y desmoralizar a sus tropas
- Battle of Tippecanoe** 1811 battle in the Indiana Territory between Native Americans and United States troops in which the Native Americans were defeated (p. 215)
- Batalla de Tippecanoe** batalla de 1811 en el Territorio de Indiana entre los indígenas y las tropas de Estados Unidos en que los indígenas resultaron derrotados

Battle of Trenton 1776 Revolutionary War battle in New Jersey, won by the Continental Army (p. 119)

Batalla de Trenton batalla de la Guerra de Independencia ocurrida en Nueva Jersey en 1776 que ganó el Ejército Continental

Bay of Pigs invasion 1961 failed invasion of Cuba by a CIA-led force of Cuban exiles (p. 956)

invasión de Bahía de Cochinos invasión de 1961 por exilados cubanos encabezados por la CIA que fracasaron al tratar de invadir Cuba

beatniks small group of writers and artists, in the 1950s and early 1960s, who were critical of American society (p. 456)

beatniks pequeño grupo de escritores y artistas en la década de 1950 y principios de los 1960 que criticaban a la sociedad estadounidense

Berlin airlift program in which U.S. and British pilots flew supplies to West Berlin during a Soviet blockade (p. 852)

punto aéreo de Berlín programa en el que pilotos estadounidenses y británicos volaban llevando suministros a Berlín Occidental durante un bloqueo soviético

Berlin Wall dividing wall built by East Germany in 1961 to isolate West Berlin from Communist-controlled East Berlin (p. 958)

Muro de Berlín pared divisoria construida por Alemania Oriental en 1961 para aislar a Berlín Occidental del Berlín Oriental controlado por los comunistas

Bessemer process method developed in the mid-1800s for making steel more efficiently (p. 439)

proceso Bessemer método desarrollado a mediados del siglo XIX para fabricar más eficientemente el acero

bicameral legislature lawmaking body made up of two houses (p. 135)

legislatura bicameral cuerpo legislativo compuesto de dos cámaras

“big stick” diplomacy Theodore Roosevelt’s policy of creating and using, when necessary, a strong military to achieve America’s goals (p. 605)

diplomacia de “mano dura” política seguida por Teodoro Roosevelt según la cual se organizaría y usaría, cuando fuera necesario, una fuerza militar poderosa para lograr los objetivos de Estados Unidos

bilingual education system in which students are taught in their native languages as well as in English (p. 1128)

educación bilingüe sistema en el que se enseña a los estudiantes en su idioma nativo así como en inglés

Bill of Rights first ten amendments to the Constitution; written list of freedoms guaranteed to citizens by the government (p. 153)

Declaración de Derechos primeras diez enmiendas a la Constitución; listado escrito de las libertades que el gobierno garantiza a sus ciudadanos

biotechnology application of technology to solving problems affecting living organisms (p. 1105)

biotecnología aplicación de la tecnología para resolver problemas que afectan a los organismos vivos

Black Cabinet group of African American leaders who served as unofficial advisers to Franklin D. Roosevelt (p. 302)

Gabinete Negro grupo de líderes afroestadounidenses que fungieron como consejeros extraoficiales de Franklin D. Roosevelt

black code laws that restricted African Americans’ rights and opportunities (p. 405)

códigos negros leyes que restringían los derechos y oportunidades de los afroestadounidenses

blacklist list of persons who were not hired because of suspected communist ties (p. 870)

lista negra lista de personas que no fueron contratadas por sospechas de vínculos comunistas

Black Panthers organization of militant African Americans founded in 1966 (p. 941)

Panteras Negras organización de militantes afroestadounidenses fundada en 1966

black power movement in the 1960s that urged African Americans to use their collective political and economic power to gain equality (p. 941)

poder negro movimiento de la década de 1960 que exhortó a los afroestadounidenses a usar su poder político y económico colectivo para lograr la igualdad

Black Tuesday October 29, 1929, when stock prices fell sharply in the Great Crash (p. 706)

Martes Negro 29 de octubre de 1929, el día en que los precios de las acciones cayeron precipitadamente en la Gran Caída de la Bolsa

“Bleeding Kansas” term used to describe the 1854–1856 violence between proslavery and antislavery supporters in Kansas (p. 336)

“Kansas Sangrante” término usado para describir la violencia de 1854 a 1856 entre los que apoyaban la esclavitud y los que estaban en contra de la esclavitud en Kansas

blitzkrieg “lightning war” that emphasized the use of speed and firepower to penetrate deep into the enemy’s territory (p. 781)

blitzkrieg “guerra relámpago” que enfatiza el uso de velocidad y capacidad bélica para penetrar muy adentro en el territorio enemigo

blockade military tactic in which a navy prevents vessels from entering or leaving its enemy’s ports (p. 361)

bloqueo táctica militar en la que una fuerza naval evita que los buques entren o salgan de los puertos enemigos

boat people refugees who leave their country by boat (p. 1064)

balseros refugiados que dejan su país en bote

bond certificate bought from the government that promises to pay the holder back the purchase amount plus interest at a future date (p. 374)

bono certificado comprado al gobierno que promete al titular pagar con intereses el monto de la compra en una fecha posterior

Bonus Army group of World War I veterans who marched on Washington, D.C., in 1932 to demand early payment of a bonus promised them by Congress (p. 723)

Ejército del Bono grupo de veteranos de la Primera Guerra Mundial que marcharon sobre Washington, D.C., en 1932, para exigir el pago anticipado de un bono que les prometiera el Congreso

bootlegger one who sells illegal alcohol (p. 678)

contrabandista quien vende alcohol ilegalmente

border state during the Civil War, the states that allowed slavery but remained in the Union: Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, and Missouri (p. 362)

English/Spanish Glossary

Boston Massacre

estados colindantes durante la Guerra Civil, estados donde se toleraba la esclavitud aunque quedaron parte de la Unión: Delaware, Kentucky, Maryland, y Missouri

Boston Massacre incident on March 5, 1770, in which British soldiers killed five colonists in Boston (p. 103)

Masacre de Boston incidente del 5 de marzo de 1770, durante el cual soldados británicos mataron a cinco colonos en Boston

Boston Tea Party December 16, 1773 protest against British taxes in which Bostonians disguised as Native Americans dumped tea into the harbor (p. 103)

Fiesta del Te de Boston protesta del 16 de diciembre de 1773 contra los impuestos británicos en la cual los ciudadanos de Boston disfrazados como nativos estadounidenses botaron te al mar en el puerto

Boxer Rebellion violence started by members of a secret society in China, which prompted the governments of Europe and America to send troops to squash the rebellion (p. 602)

Rebelión de los Bóxer actos de violencia iniciados por miembros de una sociedad secreta en China, que provocó los gobiernos de Europa y América enviaran tropas para sofocar la rebelión

bracero program plan that brought laborers from Mexico to work on American farms (p. 811)

programa de braceros plan que trajo trabajadores de México a trabajar en granjas estadounidenses

Brady Bill law passed in 1993 requiring a waiting period on sales of handguns, along with a criminal background check on the buyer (p. 1111)

Ley Brady ley aprobada en 1993 que exige un período de espera de cinco días para la venta de revólveres, junto con una verificación de los antecedentes delictivos del comprador

bread line line of people waiting for food handouts from charities or public agencies (p. 710)

cola de alimentación fila de personas que esperan alimentos gratuitos de obras caritativas o agencias públicas

brinkmanship belief that only by going to the brink of war could the United States protect itself against communist aggression (p. 862)

política arriesgado creencia según la que sólo estando al borde de la guerra Estados Unidos podía protegerse contra la agresión comunista

budget deficit shortfall between the amount of money spent and the amount taken in by the federal government (p. 1082)

déficit presupuestario faltante entre la cantidad de dinero gastado y la cantidad de dinero captado por el gobierno federal

bull market period of rising stock prices (p. 664)

mercado alcista período durante el cual suben los precios de las acciones

bureaucracy group of departments and officials that make up an organization, such as a government (p. 205)

burocracia grupo de departamentos y personeros que componen una organización, tal como el gobierno

business cycle periodic growth and contraction of the economy (p. 706)

ciclo comercial crecimiento y contracción periódicos de la economía

Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)

buying on margin system of buying stocks in which a buyer pays a small percentage of the purchase price while the broker advances the rest (p. 664)

comprando por margen sistema de compra de acciones en el que el comprador paga un pequeño porcentaje del precio de compra mientras que el corredor anticipa el resto

C

Cabinet group of senior officials appointed by the President that heads the executive departments and advises the President (p. 193)

gabinete grupo de personeros de más alto rango nombrados por el presidente que encabezan los departamentos ejecutivos y aconsejan al presidente

California Gold Rush mass migration to California after the discovery of gold in 1848 (p. 313)

Fiebre del Oro de California migración masiva a California después que se descubriera oro en 1848

California Master Plan called for three tiers of higher education: research universities, state colleges, and community colleges, all of which were to be accessible to all of the state's citizens (p. 895)

Plan Maestro de California hizo un llamado para la creación de tres niveles de educación superior: universidades de investigación, universidades estatales, y centros educativos comunitarios, los cuales deberían ser accesibles para todos los ciudadanos del estado

Camp David Accords 1978 agreement brokered by President Jimmy Carter between Egyptian and Israeli leaders that made a peace treaty between the two nations possible (p. 1066)

Acuerdos de Camp David acuerdo de 1978 agenciado por el presidente Jimmy Carter, entre los líderes de Egipto e Israel que hizo posible un tratado de paz entre ambas naciones

capital money or wealth used to invest in business or enterprise (p. 234)

capital dinero o bienes usados para invertir en un negocio o empresa

carpetbagger negative term for Northerners who moved to the South after the Civil War (p. 411)

carpetbagger término negativo para referirse a nortños que se trasladó al Sur después de la Guerra Civil

cartel association of producers of a good or service that prices and controls stocks in order to monopolize the market (p. 444)

cartel asociación de productores de un bien o servicio que coordina los precios y la producción

cash crop crop grown for sale (p. 494)

cultivo comercial cosecha cultivada para la venta

casualties soldiers killed, wounded, and missing (p. 622)

bajas soldados muertos, heridos y desaparecidos

caucus closed meeting of party members for the purpose of choosing a candidate (p. 249)

comité electoral reunión cerrada de miembros de un partido para efectos de elegir a un candidato

Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) U.S. intelligence-gathering organization (p. 865)

- Agencia Central de Inteligencia** organización estadounidense para la recolección de inteligencia
- charter** legal document giving certain rights to a person or company (p. 44)
- carta constitucional** documento legal que otorga derechos a una persona o compañía
- checks and balances** system in which each branch of the government has the power to monitor and limit the actions of the other two (p. 155)
- controles y equilibrios** sistema por el cual cada rama del gobierno tiene el poder de vigilar y limitar las acciones de las otras dos
- Chicano movement** movement that focused on raising Mexican American consciousness (p. 1030)
- movimiento chicano** movimiento enfocado en despertar la conciencia de los estadounidenses de origen mexicano
- Chinese Exclusion Act** 1882 law that prohibited the immigration of Chinese laborers (p. 468)
- Ley de Exclusión de Chinos** ley de 1882 que prohibía la inmigración de trabajadores chinos
- Christian fundamentalist** individual who believes in a strict, literal interpretation of the Bible as the foundation of the Christian faith (p. 1056)
- fundamentalista cristiano** persona que cree en la interpretación estricta y literal de la Biblia como el fundamento de la fe cristiana
- Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC)** New Deal program that provided young men with relief jobs on environmental conservation projects, including reforestation and flood control (p. 736)
- Cuerpos de Conservación Civil** programa del Nuevo Trato que proporcionaba ayuda a los jóvenes con trabajo en proyectos de conservación del medio ambiente, incluyendo reforestación y control de inundaciones
- Civil Rights Act of 1866** law that established federal guarantees of civil rights for all citizens (p. 406)
- Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1866** ley que estableció las garantías federales de los derechos civiles para todos ciudadanos
- Civil Rights Act of 1875** law that banned discrimination in public facilities and transportation (p. 495)
- Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1875** ley que prohibió la discriminación en instalaciones y transporte públicos
- Civil Rights Act of 1957** law that established a federal Civil Rights Commission (p. 921)
- Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1957** ley que estableció una Comisión Federal de Derechos Civiles
- Civil Rights Act of 1964** outlawed discrimination in public places and employment based on race, religion, or national origin (pp. 932, 966)
- Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1964** conjunto de leyes que prohibió la discriminación en lugares y empleos públicos con base en la raza, religión, o nacionalidad
- civil service** government departments and their nonelected employees (p. 531)
- servicio civil** departamentos gubernamentales y sus empleados que no son de elección popular
- Clayton Antitrust Act** 1914 law that strengthened the Sherman Antitrust Act (p. 130)
- Ley Clayton Antimonopolio** ley de 1914 que fortalecía la Ley Sherman Antimonopolio
- Clean Air Act** act passed in 1970 that lessened air pollution by limiting the emissions from factories and automobiles (p. 1036)
- Ley para el Aire Puro** ley aprobada en 1970 que buscaba disminuir la contaminación del aire al limitar las emisiones de fábricas y automóviles
- Clean Water Act** 1973 law that restricted the pollution of water by industry and agriculture (p. 1036)
- Ley para el Agua Limpia** ley aprobada en 1973 que buscaba restringir la contaminación industrial y agrícola del agua
- Cold War** worldwide rivalry between the United States and the Soviet Union (p. 848)
- Guerra Fría** rivalidad mundial entre Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética
- collective bargaining** process in which employers negotiate with labor unions about hours, wages, and other working conditions (p. 453)
- negociación colectiva** proceso en el que los patronos negocian con los sindicatos sobre los horarios, salarios, y otras condiciones de trabajo
- Columbian Exchange** the global exchange of goods and ideas between Europe, Africa, and the Americas after Columbus made his first transatlantic voyage in 1492 (p. 25)
- intercambio colombino** intercambio global de bienes e ideas entre Europa, África y las Américas posterior al primer viaje transatlántico de Colón en 1492
- Committee on Public Information (CPI)** government agency created during World War I to encourage Americans to support the war (p. 630)
- Comité de Información Pública** organización creada por el gobierno durante la Primera Guerra Mundial para animar al público estadounidense a apoyar la guerra
- committees of correspondence** network of local groups that informed colonists of British measures and the opposition to them in the years before the Revolutionary War (p. 103)
- comités de correspondencia** red organizada de grupos locales que informaban a los colonos de las medidas británicas y la oposición a éstas antes de la Guerra Revolucionaria
- commune** small communities where people share resources (p. 1019)
- comunas** pequeñas comunidades en las que las personas comparten los recursos
- company town** community whose residents rely upon one company for jobs, housing, and shopping (p. 451)
- pueblo de compañía** comunidad cuyos residentes dependen de una compañía para obtener empleo, vivienda, y compras
- Compromise of 1850** political agreement that allowed California to be admitted as a free state by allowing popular sovereignty in the territories and enacting a stricter fugitive slave law (p. 328)
- Acuerdo de 1850** acuerdo político que permitió la admisión de California como estado libre al permitir la soberanía popular en los territorios y aplicar una ley más estricta a los esclavos fugitivos
- Compromise of 1877** agreement by which Rutherford B. Hayes won the 1876 presidential election and in

concentration camp

exchange agreed to remove the remaining federal troops from the South (p. 424)

Acuerdo de 1877 acuerdo por el cual Rutheford B. Hayes ganó las elecciones presidenciales de 1876 y a cambio aceptó retirar las tropas federales que permanecían en el Sur

concentration camp camps used by the Nazis to imprison "undesirable" members of society (p. 831)

campo de concentración campos usados por los Nazis para encarcelar a miembros "indeseables" de la sociedad

Confederate States of America government of 11 southern states that seceded from the United States and fought against the Union in the Civil War (p. 350)

Estados Confederados de América gobierno de 11 estados sureños que se separó de Estados Unidos y peleó contra la Unión en la Guerra Civil

Congress of Industrial Organization (CIO) labor organization founded in the 1930s that represented industrial workers (p. 744)

Congreso de Organización Industrial organización de trabajadores fundada en la década de 1930 que representa a los trabajadores industriales

conquistador Spanish conqueror (p. 23)

conquistador conquistador español

conscientious objector person whose moral or religious beliefs forbid him or her to fight in wars (p. 630)

objeto de conciencia persona que rehúsa pelear en una guerra por convicciones morales o religiosas

conscription drafting of citizens into military service (p. 374)

conscriptión reclutamiento de ciudadanos en el servicio militar

conservative person who tends to support limited government involvement in the economy, community help for the needy, and traditional values (p. 1076)

conservador persona que tiende a apoyar una participación gubernamental limitada en la economía, favorece la ayuda comunitaria para los necesitados, y mantiene los valores tradicionales

conspicuous consumerism purchasing of goods and services for the purpose of impressing others (p. 480)

consumismo llamativo compra de bienes y servicios para efectos de impresionar a los demás

consumerism large-scale buying, much of it on credit (p. 896)

consumismo compras a gran escala, la mayoría de éstas a crédito

consumer revolution flood of new, affordable goods in the decades after World War I (p. 663)

revolución de consumo flujo de bienes nuevos y asequibles durante las décadas posteriores a la Primera Guerra Mundial

containment policy of keeping communism contained within its existing borders (p. 850)

contención política de mantener el comunismo contenido dentro de sus fronteras existentes

Continental Army army that represented the colonies during the Revolutionary War (p. 109)

Ejército Continental ejército que representó a las colonias durante la Guerra de Independencia

Contract With America Republican plan headed by Newt Gingrich that focused on scaling back the government, balancing the budget, and cutting taxes (p. 1111)

creditor nation

Contrato con Estados Unidos plan republicano encabezado por Newt Gingrich enfocado en la reducción del gobierno, el equilibrio del presupuesto y la reducción de los impuestos

contraband supplies captured from an enemy during wartime (pp. 368, 624)

contrabando suministros confiscados al enemigo en tiempos de guerra

Contras anticommunist counterrevolutionaries who opposed the Sandinista government in Nicaragua in the 1980s (p. 1088)

Contras contrarrevolucionarios anticomunistas opuestos al gobierno Sandinista de Nicaragua en la década de 1980

convoy group of merchant ships sailing together, protected by warships (p. 637)

convoy grupo de buques mercantes que navegan juntos bajo la protección de buques de guerra

Copperhead negative term given to antiwar northern Democrats during the Civil War (p. 375)

Copperheads término peyorativo que se daba a los demócratas del Norte durante la Guerra Civil

corporation company recognized as a legal unit that has rights and liabilities separate from each of its members (p. 443)

corporación compañía reconocida como entidad legal con derechos y responsabilidades separados de los de cada uno de sus miembros

cotton gin machine invented in 1793 to separate the cotton fiber from its hard shell (p. 236)

desmotadora máquina inventada en 1793 para separar la fibra del algodón de la cáscara

counterculture movement that upheld values different from those of mainstream culture (p. 1018)

contracultura movimiento que mantuvo valores diferentes a los de la cultura tradicional

coureurs de bois from the French for "runner of the woods," French colonists who lived in the woods as fur traders (p. 42)

coureurs de bois expresión en francés que significa "corredor de los bosques," que designa a los colonos franceses habitantes de los bosques que comerciaban con pieles

court packing FDR plan to add up to six new justices to the nine-member Supreme Court after the Court had ruled that some New Deal legislation was unconstitutional (p. 746)

plan para llenar las cortes plan de FDR para agregar seis nuevos magistrados a los nueve miembros de la Corte Suprema luego de que la Corte dictaminó que algunas leyes del Nuevo Trato eran inconstitucionales

"credibility gap" American public's growing distrust of statements made by the government during the Vietnam War (p. 994)

"brecha de credibilidad" creciente desconfianza del público estadounidense ante declaraciones del gobierno durante la Guerra de Vietnam

creditor nation country which is owed more money by other countries than it owes other countries (p. 651)

nación acreedora país al que otros países le deben más dinero del que éste les debe

Crittenden Compromise 1861 proposed constitutional amendment that attempted to prevent secession of the southern states by allowing slavery in all territories south of the Missouri Compromise line (p. 352)
Acuerdo Crittenden enmienda constitucional propuesta en 1861 para intentar evitar la secesión de los estados del Sur al proponer que se permitiera la esclavitud en todos los territorios al sur de la línea del Acuerdo de Missouri
Cuban missile crisis 1962 conflict between the U.S. and the Soviet Union resulting from the Soviet installation of nuclear missiles in Cuba (p. 956)
crisis de los misiles de Cuba conflicto entre Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética en 1962 como resultado de la instalación de misiles nucleares en Cuba por parte de los soviéticos

D

dame school elementary school during colonial times, often operated out of a woman's home (p. 83)
escuela de damas escuela primaria en la época colonial, a menudo con sede en la casa de una mujer
Dawes General Allotment Act 1887 law that divided reservation land into private family plots (p. 504)
Ley de Asignación General Dawes ley de 1887 que dividió las tierras de las reservaciones en parcelas familiares privadas
Dawes Plan agreement in which the United States loaned money to Germany, allowing Germany to make reparation payments to Britain and France (p. 670)
Plan Dawes acuerdo en el que Estados Unidos prestó dinero a Alemania, permitiéndole a ésta hacer pagos de reparación a Gran Bretaña y Francia
D-Day June 6, 1944, the day Allies landed on the beaches of Normandy, France (p. 819)
Día D 6 de junio de 1944, el día en que los Aliados desembarcaron en las playas de Normandía, Francia
death camp Nazi camp designed for the extermination of prisoners (p. 832)
campo de la muerte campos diseñados por los Nazis para el exterminio de prisioneros
Declaration of Independence document drawn up by the Second Continental Congress that announced American independence and the reasons for it (p. 112)
Declaración de Independencia documento redactado por el Segundo Congreso Continental que anunció la independencia de Estados Unidos y las razones para la misma
de facto segregation segregation by unwritten custom or tradition (p. 916)
segregación de facto segregación basada en la costumbre o la tradición no escrita
deficit spending practice of a nation paying out more money than it is receiving in revenues (p. 961)
déficit de gastos práctica de las naciones que gastan más de lo que reciben por ingresos
de jure segregation segregation imposed by law (p. 916)
segregación de iure segregación impuesta por ley
demobilization sending home members of the army (p. 883)
desmovilización enviar a los miembros del ejército de vuelta a casa

Democratic Republican led by Jefferson, one of the first political parties in the United States (p. 197)
Republicano Democrático encabezado por Jefferson, uno de los primeros partidos políticos en Estados Unidos
Department of Homeland Security department created by President Bush to coordinate domestic security efforts (p. 1125)
Departamento de Seguridad Nacional departamento creado por el presidente Bush para coordinar los esfuerzos de seguridad doméstica
deregulation reduction or removal of government controls over an industry (p. 1082)
desregulación reducción o eliminación de los controles gubernamentales en una industria
détente flexible diplomacy adopted by Richard Nixon to ease tensions between the United States, the Soviet Union, and the People's Republic of China (p. 1010)
distensión diplomacia flexible adoptada por Richard Nixon para aliviar las tensiones entre Estados Unidos, la Unión Soviética, y la República Popular China
developing world countries that are less economically advanced than developed countries such as the United States (p. 1065)
mundo en desarrollo países que son menos avanzados económica que los países desarrollados como Estados Unidos
direct primary election in which citizens themselves vote to select nominees for upcoming elections (p. 554)
primarias directas elecciones en las que los ciudadanos votan directamente para elegir los candidatos para las siguientes elecciones.
divest to take away or rid oneself of (p. 1094)
desposeer quitarse o librarse de algo
"dollar diplomacy" President Taft's policy of expanding American investments abroad (p. 609)
"diplomacia del dólar" política exterior del presidente Taft de expandir las inversiones estadounidenses en el exterior
domino theory idea that if a nation falls to communism, its closest neighbors will also fall under communist control (p. 982)
teoría dominó idea que estipulaba que si una nación cae ante el comunismo, sus vecinos más cercanos también caerán bajo el control comunista
dove person who opposed U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War (p. 991)
paloma persona opuesta a la participación estadounidense en la Guerra de Vietnam
draftee young American man drafted into military service (p. 992)
conscripto varón estadounidense joven reclutado para el servicio militar
Dust Bowl term used for the central and southern Great Plains during the 1930s when the region suffered from drought and dust storms (p. 715)
Cuenco de Polvo término usado para describir las Grandes Planicies, durante la década de 1930 cuando la región quedó desolada por la sequía y las tormentas de polvo

E

Earth Day annual event of environmental activism and protest, begun in 1970 (p. 1035)

Día de la Tierra evento anual de activismo y protesta ambiental, empezó en 1970

Economic Opportunity Act law passed in 1964 creating antipoverty programs (p. 966)

Ley de Igualdad de Oportunidades ley aprobada en 1964 que creó programas contra la pobreza

Eighteenth Amendment constitutional amendment banning the manufacture, distribution, and sale of alcohol in the United States (p. 677)

Decimoctava Enmienda enmienda constitucional que prohibió la fabricación, distribución y venta de alcohol en Estados Unidos

Eisenhower Doctrine policy of President Eisenhower that stated that the United States would use force to help any nation threatened by communism (p. 864)

doctrina Eisenhower política del presidente Eisenhower que indicaba que Estados Unidos usaría la fuerza para ayudar a cualquier nación amenazada por el comunismo

electoral college group of persons chosen from each state to indirectly elect the President and Vice President (p. 155)

colegio electoral grupo de personas escogidas de cada estado para elegir al presidente y vicepresidente indirectamente

Ellis Island island in New York Harbor that served as an immigration station for millions of immigrants arriving to the United States (p. 466)

Isla Ellis isla en el puerto de Nueva York que se usó como puesto de migración para millones de inmigrantes que llegaron a Estados Unidos

Emancipation Proclamation decree by President Lincoln that freed enslaved people living in Confederate states still in rebellion (p. 368)

Proclamación de Emancipación decreto del presidente Lincoln que liberó a los esclavos en los territorios confederados aún en rebelión

embargo official ban or restriction on trade (p. 211)

embargo prohibición o restricción oficial del comercio

Endangered Species Act law passed in 1973 to protect endangered plants and animals (p. 1036)

Ley de Especies en Peligro de Extinción ley aprobada en 1973 con el propósito de proteger las plantas y animales en peligro de extinción

Enforcement Acts 1870 and 1871 laws that made it a federal offense to interfere with a citizen's right to vote (p. 417)

Leyes de Aplicación leyes de 1870 y 1871 que hicieron una ofensa federal la interferencia con el derecho de un ciudadano de emitir el voto

English Bill of Rights document signed in 1689 that guaranteed the rights of English citizens (p. 73)

Declaración de Derechos Inglesa documento firmado en 1689 que garantizó los derechos de los ciudadanos ingleses

Enlightenment eighteenth-century movement during which European philosophers believed that society's problems could be solved by reason and science (p. 77)

Ilustración movimiento del siglo XVIII según el cual los filósofos europeos creían que los problemas de la sociedad se podían resolver mediante la razón y la ciencia

entrepreneur person who invests money in a product or business with the goal of making a profit (p. 437)

empresario persona que invierte dinero en un producto o empresa con el fin de obtener una ganancia

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) government agency committed to cleaning up and protecting the environment (p. 1036)

Agencia de Protección Ambiental agencia gubernamental comprometida con la limpieza y protección del ambiente

Equal Pay Act 1963 law that required both men and women to receive equal pay for equal work (p. 961)

Ley de Pago Equitativo ley de 1963 que exigió que hombres y mujeres reciban la igual paga por un trabajo igual

Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) proposed amendment to the Constitution to guarantee gender equality (p. 1023)

Enmienda de Igualdad de Derechos enmienda propuesta a la Constitución garantizar la igualdad entre los sexos

Erie Canal canal completed in 1825 that connected Lake Erie to the Hudson River (p. 229)

Canal Erie canal terminado en 1825 que conecta el lago Erie con el río Hudson

Espionage Act act passed by Congress in 1917 enacting severe penalties for anyone engaged in disloyal or treasonable activities (p. 632)

Ley de Espionaje ley aprobada por el Congreso en 1917 que estableció penas severas para cualquiera que participara en actividades desleales o de traición

ethnic cleansing systematic effort to purge an area or society of an ethnic group through murder or deportation (p. 1117)

limpieza étnica esfuerzo sistemático para purgar una zona o sociedad de un grupo étnico mediante el asesinato o la deportación

European Union (EU) economic and political union of European nations established in 1993 (p. 1115)

Unión Europea unión económica y política de las naciones europeas establecida en 1993

evangelical style of worship meant to elicit powerful emotions to gain converts (p. 267)

evangélico estilo de culto cuyo fin es suscitar emociones fuertes para atraer conversos

Executive Order 8802 World War II measure that assured fair hiring practices in any job funded by the government (p. 810)

Orden Ejecutiva 8802 medida durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial que garantizaba prácticas justas de empleo en cualquier puesto financiado por el gobierno

executive privilege principle that the President has the right to keep certain communications between himself and other members of the executive branch private (p. 1052)

privilegio ejecutivo principio que indica que el presidente tiene derecho a mantener en privado ciertas comunicaciones con otros miembros del poder ejecutivo

Exodusters African Americans who migrated from the South to the West after the Civil War (p. 510)

Exodusters grupo de afroestadounidenses que emigraron al Oeste después de la Guerra Civil

expansionist person who favors expanding the territory or influence of a country (p. 300)

expansionista persona que favorece la expansión del territorio o influencia de un país

extractive economy economy in a colony where the colonizing country removed raw materials and shipped them back home to benefit its own economy (p. 586)

economía de extracción economía de una colonia donde el país colonizador extraía materias primas y las enviaba a la madre patria para beneficiar su propia economía

F

Fair Deal President Truman's program to expand New Deal reforms (p. 886)

Trato Justo programa del presidente Truman para expandir las reformas del Nuevo Trato

Fair Labor Standards Act 1938 law that set a minimum wage, a maximum workweek of 44 hours, and outlawed child labor (p. 744)

Ley de Normas Laborales Justas ley de 1938 que estableció el salario mínimo, una semana laboral de un máximo de 44 horas, y prohibió el trabajo infantil

Family Medical Leave Act law guaranteeing most full-time employees 12 workweeks of unpaid leave each year for personal or family health reasons (p. 1110)

Ley de Permiso Médico Familiar ley que garantiza a la mayoría de los empleados de tiempo completo 12 semanas laborales de permiso sin goce de sueldo cada año por razones personales o de salud familiar

Farmers' Alliance network of farmers' organizations that worked for political and economic reforms in the late 1800s (p. 494)

Alianza de Granjeros red de organizaciones agrícolas que luchó por alcanzar reformas políticas y económicas a finales del siglo XIX

federal national (p. 136)

federal nacional

Federal Art Project division of the Works Progress Administration that hired unemployed artists to create artworks for public buildings and sponsored art-education programs and exhibitions (p. 761)

Proyecto Federal de Arte división de la Administración de Progreso de Obras que contrató artistas desempleados para crear obras de arte en edificios públicos y patrocinó programas educativos y exhibiciones artísticas

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) government agency that insures bank deposits, guaranteeing that depositors' money will be safe (p. 735)

Corporación Federal de Aseguramiento de Depósitos agencia gubernamental que asegura los depósitos bancarios, garantizando que el dinero de los depositantes estará seguro

federalism political system in which power is shared between the national government and state governments (p. 147)

federalismo sistema político en el cual el poder se comparte entre el gobierno nacional y los gobiernos estatales

Federalist one who favored ratification of the Constitution (p. 151)

federalista quien favoreció la ratificación de la Constitución

The Federalist series of 85 essays written by Madison, Hamilton, and Jay that explained and defended the Constitution (p. 151)

El Federalista conjunto de 85 ensayos escritos por Madison, Hamilton, y Jay que explicaba y defendía la Constitución

Federal Reserve Act 1913 law that placed national banks under the control of a Federal Reserve Board, which runs regional banks that hold the reserve funds from commercial banks, sets interest rates, and supervises commercial banks (p. 577)

Ley de Reserva Federal ley de 1913 que sometió a todos los bancos del país bajo el control de una Junta de Reserva Federal, que opera los bancos regionales que mantienen un fondo de reserva de los bancos comerciales, fija tasa de intereses, y supervisa a los bancos comerciales

Federal Trade Commission (FTC) government agency established in 1914 to identify monopolistic business practices, false advertising, and dishonest labeling (p. 578)

Comisión Federal de Comercio agencia gubernamental establecida en 1914 para identificar las prácticas comerciales monopolistas, falsa propaganda, y rótulos deshonestos

feminism theory that women and men should have political, social, and economic equality (p. 1022)

feminismo teoría que las mujeres y los hombres deben tener igualdad política, social, y económica

Fifteenth Amendment 1870 constitutional amendment that guaranteed voting rights regardless of race or previous condition of servitude (p. 409)

Decimoquinta Enmienda enmienda constitucional de 1870 que garantizó el derecho al sufragio independientemente de la raza o condición relacionada a la servitud

54th Massachusetts Regiment all-black unit led by Union Colonel Robert Gould Shaw during the Civil War (p. 370)

Regimiento 54o de Massachusetts escuadrón de la Unión dirigido por el coronel Robert Gould Shaw durante la Guerra Civil, compuesto totalmente de soldados negros

filibuster tactic by which senators give long speeches to hold up legislative business (p. 932)

obstruccionismo táctica empleada por los senadores que consistió en hacer prolongados discursos para detener los asuntos legislativos

fireside chat informal radio broadcast in which FDR explained issues and New Deal programs to average Americans (p. 735)

charla junto a la hoguera transmisión informal de radio en que FDR explicaba asuntos y programas del Nuevo Trato a los estadounidenses promedio

First Continental Congress group of delegates that met in 1774 and represented all the American colonies, except Georgia (p. 104)

English/Spanish Glossary

First Seminole War

Primer Congreso Continental grupo de delegados que se reunió en 1774 y representaba a todas las colonias estadounidenses, excepto Georgia

First Seminole War 1817–1818 war between U.S. soldiers and Seminole Indians in Florida (p. 244)

Primera Guerra Seminole guerra de 1817 a 1818 entre soldados estadounidenses e indígenas seminoles en Florida

flapper young woman from the 1920s who defied traditional rules of conduct and dress (p. 684)

chica flapper mujer joven de la década de 1920 que desafiaba las reglas tradicionales de conducta y atuendo

flexible response defense policy allowing for the appropriate action in any type of conflict (p. 955)

respuesta flexible política de defensa que permite acciones apropiadas en conflictos de cualquier tipo

Foraker Act law establishing a civil government in Puerto Rico (p. 604)

Ley Foraker ley que estableció un gobierno civil en Puerto Rico

Fort Sumter federal fort located in Charleston, South Carolina, where the first shots of the Civil War were fired (p. 353)

Fuerte Sumter fuerte federal ubicado en Charleston, Carolina del Sur, donde se dispararon las primeras balas de la Guerra Civil

forty-niners miners who went to California after the discovery of gold in 1848 (p. 313)

forty-niners mineros que se dirigieron a California después del descubrimiento de oro en 1848

442nd Regimental Combat Team World War II unit made up of Japanese American volunteers (p. 813)

Equipo de Combate del Regimiento 442 unidad de la Segunda Guerra Mundial compuesta por voluntarios estadounidenses de origen japonés

Fourteen Points list of terms for resolving World War I and future wars outlined by American President Woodrow Wilson (p. 641)

Catorce Puntos lista de condiciones planteada por el presidente estadounidense Woodrow Wilson para resolver la Primera Guerra Mundial y guerras futuras

Fourteenth Amendment 1868 constitutional amendment which defined citizenship and guaranteed citizens equal protection under the law (p. 407)

Decimocuarta Enmienda enmienda constitucional de 1868 que definió la ciudadanía y garantizó a los ciudadanos protección igual por la ley

franchise business to allow a company to distribute its products or services through retail outlets owned by independent operators (p. 894)

franquicias comerciales permitir que una compañía distribuya sus productos o servicios por medio de establecimientos minoristas y independientes

freedman person who has been freed from slavery (p. 279)

liberto esclavo que ha ganado la libertad

Freedmen's Bureau federal agency designed to aid freed slaves and poor white farmers in the South after the Civil War (p. 405)

Oficina de Hombres Libres agencia federal diseñada para ayudar a los esclavos liberados y los pobres granjeros blancos del Sur luego de la Guerra Civil

Geneva Convention

freedom ride 1961 protest by activists who rode buses through southern states to test their compliance with the ban on segregation on interstate buses (p. 927)

viaje por la libertad protesta de activistas que en 1961 viajaron en autobuses a través de los estados sureños para probar si acataban la prohibición contra la segregación en autobuses interestatales

Freedom Summer 1964 effort to register African American voters in Mississippi (p. 936)

Verano de Libertad esfuerzo de 1964 por empadronar a votantes afroestadounidenses en Mississippi

Free-Soil Party antislavery political party of the mid-1800s (p. 326)

Partido Tierra Libre partido político antiesclavista de mitad del siglo XIX

French and Indian War war fought from 1754 to 1763 in which Britain and its colonies defeated France and its Indian allies, gaining control of eastern North America (p. 86)

Guerra Franco-Indígena guerra peleada desde 1754 a 1763 en la que Gran Bretaña y sus colonias derrotaron a Francia y sus aliados indígenas, obteniendo el control de la región este de América del Norte

French Revolution republican uprising against the French monarchy that began in 1789 (p. 199)

Revolución Francesa levantamiento republicano contra la monarquía francesa que empezó en 1789

Fugitive Slave Act law that required all citizens to aid in apprehending runaway slaves (p. 329)

Ley de Esclavos Fugitivos ley que obligaba a todos los ciudadanos a aprehender a los esclavos escapados

fundamentalism movement or attitude stressing strict and literal adherence to a set of basic principles (p. 672)

fundamentalismo movimiento o actitud que enfatiza un cumplimiento estricto y literal a un conjunto de principios básicos

G

Gadsden Purchase 1853 purchase of land (present-day Arizona and New Mexico) from Mexico (p. 312)

Compra Gadsden compra que hizo Estados Unidos a México en 1853 de tierras que son actualmente Arizona y Nuevo México

Gag Rule rule lasting from 1836 to 1844 that banned debate about slavery in Congress (p. 285)

Ley de la Mordaza reglamento que prohibía debatir el tema de la esclavitud en el Congreso entre 1836 y 1844

General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) international agreement first signed in 1947 aimed at lowering trade barriers (p. 1115)

Acuerdo General sobre Aranceles y Comercio tratado internacional firmado originalmente en 1947 diseñado para disminuir las barreras comerciales

generation gap lack of understanding and communication between older and younger members of society (p. 1019)

brecha generacional falta de entendimiento y comunicación entre los miembros más viejos y los más jóvenes de la sociedad

Geneva Convention international agreement governing the humane treatment of wounded soldiers and prisoners of war (p. 838)

- Convención de Ginebra** acuerdo internacional que regula el tratamiento humanitario de soldados heridos y prisioneros de guerra
- genocide** willful annihilation of a racial, political, or cultural group (p. 831)
- genocidio** aniquilación intencional de un grupo racial, político, o cultural
- "Gentlemen's Agreement"** pact between the United States and Japan to end segregation of Asian children in San Francisco public schools; in return, Japan agreed to limit the immigration of its citizens to the United States (p. 603)
- "Pacto entre Caballeros"** acuerdo entre Estados Unidos y Japón para terminar la segregación de niños asiáticos en las escuelas públicas de San Francisco; cambio, Japón aceptó limitar la migración de sus ciudadanos hacia Estados Unidos
- Gettysburg Address** speech by President Lincoln in which he dedicated a national cemetery at Gettysburg and reaffirmed the ideas for which the Union was fighting (p. 385)
- Discurso de Gettysburg** discurso del presidente Lincoln durante la inauguración del cementerio nacional en Gettysburg y que reafirmó las ideas por las que la Unión estaba en lucha
- Ghana** prominent kingdom in West Africa, known for its wealth and trade in gold, lasting from A.D. 800 to A.D. 1200 (p. 16)
- Ghana** importante reino en África Occidental, conocido por sus riquezas y comercio en oro, existente desde el siglo IX d. C. hasta el siglo XIII d. C.
- GI Bill of Rights** eased the return of World War II veterans by providing education and employment aid (p. 883)
- Declaración de Derechos de los Soldados** ley que facilitó el retorno de los veteranos de la Segunda Guerra Mundial al brindarles educación y empleo
- Gilded Age** term coined by Mark Twain to describe the post-Reconstruction era which was characterized by a façade of prosperity (p. 480)
- Edad Dorada** término usado para describir la era después de la Reconstrucción que se caracterizó por una fachada de prosperidad para el país
- glasnost** Russian term for "new openness," a policy in the Soviet Union in the 1980s calling for open discussion of national problems (p. 640)
- glasnost** palabra rusa que significa "apertura", política de la Unión Soviética de finales de la década de 1980 con un llamado a la apertura y discusión de los problemas nacionales
- globalization** process by which national economies, politics, cultures, and societies mix with those of other nations around the world (p. 1106)
- globalización** proceso mediante el cual las economías, políticas, culturas, y sociedades de naciones se mezclan con las de las otras naciones de todo el mundo
- gold standard** policy of designating monetary units in terms of their value in gold (p. 532)
- estándar oro** política de designar las unidades monetarias en términos de su valor en oro

- grandfather clause** law to disqualify African American voters by allowing the vote only to men whose fathers and grandfathers voted before 1867 (p. 521)
- cláusula del abuelo** ley para descalificar a los votantes afroestadounidenses que permitía votar sólo a los hombres cuyos padres y abuelos habían votado antes de 1867
- Grange** farmers' organization formed after the Civil War (p. 535)
- Grange** organización de granjeros formada después de la Guerra Civil
- Great Awakening** religious movement in the English colonies during the 1730s and 1740s, which was heavily inspired by evangelical preachers (p. 78)
- Gran Despertar** movimiento religioso en las colonias inglesas durante las décadas de 1730 y 1740, fuertemente inspirado por los predicadores evangélicos
- Great Compromise** compromise between the Virginia and New Jersey plans for a bicameral legislature; each state would have equal representation in the Senate and varied representation in the House of Representatives based on the state's population (p. 146)
- Gran Acuerdo** acuerdo mutuo entre los planes de Virginia y Nueva Jersey según el que cada estado tendría una representación equitativa en el Senado y una representación variada en la Casa de Representantes con base en la población del estado
- Great Depression** period lasting from 1929 to 1941 in which the U.S. economy faltered and unemployment soared (p. 706)
- Gran Depresión** período entre 1929 y 1941 durante el cual la economía de Estados Unidos falló y el desempleo creció
- Great Migration** movement of African Americans in the twentieth century from the rural South to the industrial North (p. 634)
- Gran Migración** desplazamiento de afroestadounidenses durante el siglo XX desde las zonas rurales del Sur hacia las zonas industrializadas del Norte
- Great Society** President Johnson's goals in the areas of health care, education, the environment, discrimination, and poverty (p. 969)
- Gran Sociedad** objetivos del presidente Johnson en las áreas de salud, educación, ambiente, discriminación, y pobreza
- Great White Fleet** battleships sent by Roosevelt in 1907 on a "good will cruise" around the world (p. 603)
- Gran Flota Blanca** barcos de guerra enviada por Roosevelt en 1907 en una "misión de buena voluntad" alrededor del mundo
- guerrilla warfare** nontraditional combat methods (p. 599)
- guerra de guerrillas** método de combate no tradicional constituido por ataques de retirada rápida realizados por grupos pequeños de guerreros
- Gulf of Tonkin Resolution** 1964 congressional resolution that authorized President Johnson to commit U.S. troops to South Vietnam and fight a war against North Vietnam (p. 984)
- Resolución del Golfo de Tonkin** resolución del Congreso de 1964 que autorizó al presidente Johnson a enviar tropas estadounidenses a Vietnam del Sur y entrar en guerra contra Vietnam del Norte

H

habeas corpus constitutional guarantee that no one can be held in prison without charges being filed (pp. 73, 375)
hábeas corpus garantía constitucional para que nadie permanezca en prisión sin que hayan presentado cargos en su contra

Harlem Renaissance period during the 1920s in which African American novelists, poets, and artists celebrated their culture (p. 693)

Renacimiento de Harlem período durante la década de 1920 en el que los novelistas, poetas, y artistas afroestadounidenses celebraron su cultura

Harpers Ferry town in Virginia (now in West Virginia) where abolitionist John Brown raided a federal arsenal in 1859 (p. 344)

Harpers Ferry pueblo en Virginia (ahora en Virginia Occidental) donde el abolicionista John Brown asaltó un arsenal federal en 1859

Hartford Convention 1814 meeting of Federalists from New England who opposed the War of 1812 and demanded constitutional amendments to empower their region (p. 219)

Convención de Hartford reunión de 1814 de los federalistas de Nueva Inglaterra opuestos a la Guerra de 1812 y que exigió enmiendas constitucionales que daban poder a su región

hawk a person who supported U.S. involvement in the Vietnam War (p. 991)

halcón persona que apoyó la participación estadounidense en la Guerra de Vietnam

Hawley-Smoot Tariff protective import tax authorized by Congress in 1930 (p. 707)

Arancel Hawley-Smoot impuesto de importaciones protector aprobado por el Congreso en 1930

Haymarket Riot 1886 labor-related protest in Chicago which ended in deadly violence (p. 455)

revuelta de Haymarket protesta de 1886 de origen laboral ocurrida en Chicago que terminó con muertes violentas

Helsinki Accords agreement made in 1975 among the United States, Canada, and European nations, including the Soviet Union, in which all nations agreed to support human rights (p. 1063)

Acuerdos de Helsinki acuerdo realizado en 1975 entre Estados Unidos, Canadá, y las naciones de Europa, incluyendo la Unión Soviética, en que todos países acordaron apoyar los derechos humanos

Hepburn Act 1906 law that gave the government the authority to set railroad rates and maximum prices for ferries, bridge tolls, and oil pipelines (p. 571)

Ley Hepburn ley de 1906 que otorgó al gobierno la autoridad de fijar y limitar las tarifas ferroviarias y fijar los precios máximos para trasbordadores, peaje de puentes, y oleoductos

Hollywood Ten group of movie writers, directors, and producers who refused to answer HUAC questions about communist ties (p. 869)

diez de Hollywood grupo de guionistas, directores, y productores que se rehusaron a contestar preguntas del HUAC sobre vínculos comunistas

Holocaust name now used to describe the systematic murder by the Nazis of Jews and others (p. 828)

Holocausto nombre que se usa actualmente para describir el asesinato sistemático de judíos y otros por los Nazis

Homestead Act 1862 law that gave 160 acres of land to citizens willing to live on and cultivate it for five years (pp. 374, 510)

Ley de Repartición de Tierras ley de 1862 que otorgó 160 acres de terreno a los ciudadanos deseosos de habitarlo y cultivarlo por cinco años

Homestead Strike 1892 strike against Carnegie's steelworks in Homestead, Pennsylvania (p. 455)

huelga de Homestead huelga de 1892 contra la acería Carnegie en Homestead, Pennsylvania

Hoover Dam dam on the Colorado River that was built during the Great Depression (p. 722)

Represa Hoover represa en el río Colorado construida durante la Gran Depresión

Hooverville term used to describe makeshift shantytowns set up by homeless people during the Great Depression (p. 712)

Hooverville término usado para describir las barriadas de casuchas establecidas por los desposeídos durante la Gran Depresión.

horizontal integration system of consolidating many firms in the same business (p. 445)

integración horizontal sistema de consolidación de muchas empresas en el mismo ramo de negocios

hot line direct telephone line between the White House and the Kremlin set up after the Cuban missile crisis (p. 956)

línea caliente línea de comunicación telefónica directa entre la Casa Blanca y el Kremlin establecida luego de la crisis de los misiles de Cuba

House of Burgesses representative assembly of colonial Virginia formed in 1619 (p. 46)

Cámara Baja de Virginia asamblea de representantes en la Virginia colonial formada en 1619

House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC) congressional committee that investigated possible subversive activities within the United States (p. 869)

Comité de la Casa de Representantes de Actividades Anti-Estadounidenses comité del congreso que investigó posibles actividades subversivas dentro de Estados Unidos

human rights basic rights automatically held by every human being, including religious freedom, education, and equality (p. 1063)

derechos humanos derechos básicos que tiene todo ser humano automáticamente y que incluyen la libertad religiosa, la educación, y la igualdad

hydraulic mining use of water to erode gravel hills into long sluices to catch any gold (p. 313)

minería hidráulica uso de agua para erosionar la grava de las laderas y hacer que corra hacia largas esclusas para atrapar el oro

Ice Age period in Earth's history with low global temperatures and glaciers covering large areas (p. 4)

edad del hielo período en la historia de la Tierra caracterizado por bajas temperaturas globales y glaciares que cubrieron grandes áreas

Immigration Act of 1990 law that increased the number of immigrants allowed in the U.S. per year (p. 1127)

Ley de Migración de 1990 ley que aumenta el número de inmigrantes permitidos en Estados Unidos cada año

Immigration and Control Act of 1986 legislation that granted resident status to illegal immigrants residing in the United States since 1982 and penalized employers who hired illegal immigrants (p. 1128)

Ley de Migración y Control de 1986 legislación que otorgó la condición de residente a los inmigrantes ilegales que vivían en Estados Unidos desde 1982 y penaliza a los patronos que contratan inmigrantes ilegales

Immigration and Nationality Act of 1965 law that changed the national quota system to limits of 170,000 immigrants per year from the Eastern Hemisphere and 120,000 per year from the Western Hemisphere (p. 971)

Ley de Migración y Nacionalidad de 1965 ley que cambió el sistema de cuotas nacionales para limitar a 170,000 por año los inmigrantes del hemisferio oriental y 120,000 por año los del hemisferio occidental

impeachment accusation against a public official of wrongdoing in office (pp. 407, 1113)

impugnación acusación contra un empleado público de cometer delitos en la función pública

imperialism political, military, and economic domination of strong nations over weaker territories (p. 586)

imperialismo dominio político, militar y económico de naciones poderosas sobre territorios más débiles

impressment policy of seizing people or property for military or public service (p. 210)

requisa política de capturar personas o propiedades para el servicio militar o público

income tax tax that must be paid by individuals and corporations based on money earned (p. 373)

impuesto sobre la renta impuesto que deben pagar tanto individuos y corporaciones de acuerdo a los ingresos devengados

indentured servant individual who agreed to work without wages for a period of time in exchange for transportation to the colonies (p. 66)

sirviente obligado por contratado persona que aceptaba trabajar sin salario por un tiempo a cambio de transporte a las colonias

Indian New Deal 1930s legislation that gave Indians greater control over their affairs and provided funding for schools and hospitals (p. 751)

Nuevo Trato Indígena legislación de 1930 que otorgó mayor control a los indígenas estadounidenses sobre asuntos y financió escuelas y hospitales

Indian Removal Act act passed by Congress in 1830 that allowed the federal government to negotiate land trades with the Indians in the Southeast (p. 254)

Ley de Remoción de Indígenas ley aprobada por el Congreso en 1830 que permitió al gobierno negociar intercambios de tierras con los indígenas del Sudeste

Industrial Revolution shift from manual labor to mechanized work that began in Great Britain during the 1700s and spread to the United States around 1800 (p. 230)

Revolución Industrial cambio del trabajo manual al trabajo mecanizado que empezó en Gran Bretaña durante el siglo XVIII y llegó a Estados Unidos a principios del siglo XIX

inflation rising prices (pp. 376, 648)

inflación aumento de los precios

influenza flu virus (p. 647)

influenza virus de la gripe

information industry businesses that provide informational services (p. 893)

industrias de la información empresas que brindan servicios de información

initiative process in which citizens put a proposed new law directly on the ballot (p. 555)

iniciativa proceso en el que los ciudadanos proponen directamente una nueva ley en la papeleta de una elección

inner city the older, central part of a city with crowded neighborhoods in which low-income, usually minority groups, live (p. 905)

centro de la ciudad la parte más vieja y central de una ciudad con vecindarios muy poblados en los que viven grupos de bajos recursos, usualmente minorías

installment buying method of purchase in which buyer makes a small down payment and then pays off the rest of the debt in regular monthly payments (p. 664)

plan de pago a plazos método de compra mediante el cual el comprador paga un pequeño enganche y luego paga el resto de la deuda con abonos mensuales regulares

insurrection rebellion (p. 599)

insurrección rebelión

integration process of bringing people of different races, religions, and social classes together (p. 412)

integración proceso de acercar a personas de diferentes razas, religiones, y clases sociales

interchangeable parts identical components that can be used in place of one another (p. 232)

partes intercambiables componentes idénticos que se pueden sustituir unos a otros

Internet a computer network that links people around the world, also called World Wide Web (p. 1106)

Internet red de computadoras que enlaza a personas de todo el mundo, también llamada Red Mundial

internment temporary imprisonment of members of a specific group (p. 813)

reclusión encarcelamiento temporal para miembros de un grupo específico

Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC) first federal agency monitoring business operations, created in 1887 to oversee interstate railroad procedures (p. 448)

Comisión Interestatal de Comercio primera agencia federal en vigilar las operaciones comerciales, creada en 1887 para supervisar los procedimientos del ferrocarril interestatal

Interstate Highway Act 1956 law that authorized the spending of \$32 billion to build 41,000 miles of highway (p. 890)

Ley de Carreteras Interestatales ley de 1956 que autorizó el gasto de \$32 mil millones para construir 41,000 millas de carreteras

Intolerable Acts American name for the Coercive Acts, which Parliament passed in 1774 to control the colonies (p. 104)

Leyes Intolerables nombre estadounidense para las Leyes Coercitivas que aprobó el Parlamento en 1774 para controlar a las colonias

Iran-Contra affair political scandal under President Reagan involving the use of money from secret arms sales to Iran to illegally support the Contras in Nicaragua (p. 1092)

incidente Irán-Contras escándalo político en la administración del presidente Reagan que involucró el uso de dinero procedente de la venta secreta de armas a Irán para apoyar ilegalmente a los Contras en Nicaragua

iron curtain term coined by Winston Churchill to describe the border between the Soviet satellite states and Western Europe (p. 848)

cortina de hierro término acuñado por Winston Churchill para describir la frontera entre los estados satélites soviéticos y Europa Occidental

Iroquois League confederation made up of five Iroquois peoples: the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas (p. 9)

Liga Iroquesa confederación compuesta por los cinco pueblos iroquois: los mohawks, oneidas, onondagas, cayugas y senecas

"irreconcilables" isolationist senators who opposed any treaty ending World War I that had a League of Nations folded into it (p. 644)

"irreconcilables" senadores aislacionistas opuestos a cualquier tratado para finalizar la Primera Guerra Mundial que involucrara una Sociedad de las Naciones

island hopping World War II strategy that involved seizing selected Japanese-held islands in the Pacific while bypassing others (p. 825)

salto de islas estrategia durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial que involucraba capturar islas selectas que mantenía Japón en el Pacífico a la vez que se evitaban otras

J

Jacksonian Democracy Andrew Jackson and his followers' political philosophy concerned with the interests of the common people and limiting the role of the federal government (p. 251)

Democracia de Jackson filosofía política de Andrew Jackson y sus seguidores que velaba por los intereses de la gente común y la limitación del papel del gobierno federal

jazz American musical form developed by African Americans, based on improvisation and blending blues, ragtime, and European-based popular music (p. 243)

jazz forma musical estadounidense creada por los afroestadounidenses y europeos, basada en la improvisación y la mezcla de el blues, ragtime y música popular de origen europeo

Jazz Singer, The the first movie with sound synchronized to the action (p. 232)

El Cantante de Jazz primera película con sonido y acción sincronizados

Jim Crow Laws segregation laws enacted in the South after Reconstruction (p. 520)

Leyes Jim Crow leyes segregacionistas implantadas en el Sur después de Reconstrucción

jingoism aggressive nationalism; support for warlike foreign policy (p. 145)

patrioterismo nacionalismo agresivo; apoyo a una política exterior belicosa

joint-stock company a company run by a group of investors who share the company's profits and losses (p. 44)

sociedad comanditaria por acciones compañía dirigida por un grupo de inversionistas que se reparten las ganancias y pérdidas de la empresa

judicial review power of the Supreme Court to decide whether the acts of a president or laws passed by Congress are constitutional (p. 206)

revisión judicial poder que le permite a la Corte Suprema decidir si los actos del presidente o las leyes aprobadas por el Congreso son constitucionales

K

kamikazes Japanese pilots who deliberately crashed planes into American ships during World War II (p. 825)

kamikazes pilotos japoneses que deliberadamente chocaban aviones contra buques estadounidenses durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Kansas-Nebraska Act 1854 law that divided the Nebraska Territory into Kansas and Nebraska giving each territory the right to decide whether or not to allow slavery (p. 334)

Ley Kansas-Nebraska ley de 1854 que dividió el territorio de Nebraska en Kansas y Nebraska, dándole a cada territorio el derecho de decidir si permitiría la esclavitud o no

Kellogg-Briand Pact 1928 agreement in which many nations agreed to outlaw war (p. 669)

Pacto Kellogg-Briand acuerdo de 1928 en el que los delegados de muchas naciones estuvieron anuentes a prohibir la guerra

Kerner Commission group set up to investigate the causes of race riots in American cities in the 1960s (p. 940)

Comisión Kerner grupo que se formó para investigar las causas de los disturbios raciales en las ciudades estadounidenses en la década de 1960

King Philip's War conflict between English colonists and Native Americans in New England (p. 53)

Guerra del Rey Felipe conflicto que surgió entre los colonos ingleses y los indígenas de Nueva Inglaterra

Kings Mountain a 1780 Revolutionary War battle in North Carolina in which Patriots defeated a Loyalist militia (p. 124)

Kings Mountain batalla de la Guerra de Independencia de 1780 en Carolina del Norte en la cual los patriotas derrotaron a una milicia leal a la corona

Knights of Labor labor union that sought to organize all workers and focused on broad social reforms (p. 453)

Caballeros del Trabajo sindicato de trabajadores que procuró organizar a todos los trabajadores y se enfocó en reformas sociales amplias

Know-Nothings political party of the mid-1800s, officially known as the American Party, that opposed immigration (p. 340)

Know-Nothings partido político efímero a mediados del siglo XIX, oficialmente conocido como el Partido Estadounidense, opuesto a la inmigración

Kristallnacht "Night of the Broken Glass," organized attacks on Jewish communities in Germany on November 9, 1938 (p. 829)

Kristallnacht “noche de los cristales rotos,” ataques organizados contra comunidades judías en Alemania, el 9 de noviembre de 1938

Ku Klux Klan organization that promotes hatred and discrimination against specific ethnic and religious groups (pp. 417, 675)

Ku Klux Klan organización que promueve el odio y discriminación contra grupos étnicos y religiosos específicos

L

labor union organization of workers (p. 234)

sindicato de trabajadores organización de trabajadores

laissez-faire lenient, as in the absence of government control over private business (p. 438)

laissez-faire indulgente, por ejemplo, la ausencia de control gubernamental sobre las empresas privadas

land grant land designated by the federal government for building schools, roads, or railroads (p. 507)

tierras en concesión tierras designadas por el gobierno federal para la construcción de escuelas, carreteras, o ferrocarriles

Land Grant College Act 1862 law that made money available to states to establish universities that taught agriculture and mechanical engineering (p. 393)

Ley de Cesión de Terrenos para Universidades ley de 1862 que puso dinero a disposición de los estados para que establecieran universidades que enseñaran agricultura e ingeniería mecánica

Land Ordinance of 1785 law which designed a system for managing and settling lands in the Northwest Territory (p. 137)

Ordenanza de Tierras de 1785 ley mediante la cual designó un sistema para la administración y ocupación de tierras en el Territorio Noroeste

Las Gorras Blancas (the White Caps) group of Mexican Americans living in New Mexico who attempted to protect their land and way of life from encroachment by white landowners (p. 525)

Las Gorras Blancas grupo de estadounidenses de origen mexicano radicados en Nuevo México que intentaron proteger sus tierras y estilo de vida de la expansión de los terratenientes blancos

League of Nations world organization established after World War I to promote peaceful cooperation between countries (p. 642)

Sociedad de las Naciones organización mundial establecida después de la Primera Guerra Mundial para promover la cooperación pacífica entre los países

Lend-Lease Act act passed in 1941 that allowed President Roosevelt to sell or lend war supplies to any country whose defense he considered vital to the safety of the United States (p. 785)

Ley de Préstamo-Arrendamiento ley aprobada por el Congreso en 1941 que permitió al presidente Franklin Roosevelt vender o prestar suministros bélicos a cualquier país cuya defensa se considerara vital para la seguridad de Estados Unidos

Lewis and Clark Expedition 1804 expedition sent by President Jefferson to explore the newly-acquired Louisiana Purchase (p. 209)

expedición de Lewis y Clark expedición de 1804 mandó por presidente Jefferson a explorar la recién adquirida Compra de Luisiana

liberal a person who tends to support government intervention to help the needy and favor laws protecting the rights of women and minorities (p. 1076)

liberal persona que tiende a apoyar la intervención gubernamental en la ayuda a los necesitados y favorece las leyes que protegen los derechos de las mujeres y las minorías

limited government principle stating that the government has only as much authority as the people give it and, therefore, its power is limited (p. 155)

gobierno limitado principio que declara que el gobierno sólo tiene tanta autoridad como la que le otorga el pueblo y por tanto su poder es limitado

limited war war fought to achieve only specific goals (p. 858)

guerra limitada guerra peleada para alcanzar objetivos específicos

literacy test reading and writing test formerly used in some southern states to prevent African Americans from voting (p. 521)

prueba de alfabetismo prueba de lectura antiguamente usada en algunos estados sureños para evitar que los afroestadounidenses votaran

localism policy relied on by President Hoover in the early years of the Great Depression whereby local and state governments act as primary agents of economic relief (p. 721)

localismo política de la que dependió el presidente Hoover a principios de la Gran Depresión para que los gobiernos locales y estatales actuaran como los principales agentes de asistencia económica

Lone Star Republic nation formed in 1835 by Texans who declared independence from Mexico (p. 306)

República de la Estrella Solitaria nación formada en 1835 por tejanos que le declararon la independencia a México

loose construction belief that the government has any power not forbidden by the Constitution (p. 195)

interpretación libre creencia en que el gobierno tiene cualquier poder que no le prohíba la Constitución

“Lost Generation” term for American writers of the 1920s marked by disillusion with World War I and a search for a new sense of meaning (p. 686)

“Generación Perdida” término usado para referirse a escritores estadounidenses de la década de 1920 marcados por su desilusión con la Primera Guerra Mundial y la búsqueda de un nuevo sentido de la vida

Louisiana Purchase 1803 purchase from France by the United States of the territory between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains (p. 209)

Compra de Luisiana compra que hiciera Estados Unidos en 1803 del territorio entre el río Mississippi y las montañas Rocosas

Lowell girl young woman who worked in the textile mills in Lowell, Massachusetts, in the early 1800s (p. 231)

chica de Lowell mujer joven que trabajaba en las fábricas de textiles de Lowell, Massachusetts, a principios del siglo XIX

Loyalist colonist who remained loyal to Britain during the Revolution (p. 109)

leal a la corona colono que permaneció leal a Gran Bretaña durante la Guerra de Independencia

Lusitania British passenger liner sunk by a German U-boat during World War I (p. 624)

Lusitania trasatlántico británico hundido por un submarino alemán durante la Primera Guerra Mundial.

M

Magna Carta English document from 1215 that limited the power of the king and provided basic rights for citizens (p. 72)

Carta Magna documento inglés de 1215 que limitó el poder del rey y dio derechos básicos a los ciudadanos

Mali West African empire lasting from A.D. 1200 to A.D. 1400 that prospered from the gold trade (p. 16)

Malí imperio del África Occidental existente desde el siglo XIII d. C. hasta el siglo XV que prosperó gracias al comercio del oro

Manhattan Project code name of the project that developed the atomic bomb (p. 826)

Proyecto Manhattan nombre en clave del proyecto que desarrolló la bomba atómica

Manifest Destiny 19th century doctrine that westward expansion of the United States was not only inevitable but a God-given right (p. 301)

Destino Manifiesto doctrina del siglo XIX que establecía que la expansión hacia el Oeste de Estados Unidos no sólo era inevitable sino un derecho Divino

manumission the act of freeing someone from slavery (p. 127)

manumisión acto de liberar a alguien de la esclavitud

Marbury v. Madison 1803 Supreme Court case that established the principle of judicial review (p. 206)

Marbury contra Madison caso presentado ante la Corte Suprema en 1803 que estableció el principio de revisión judicial

March on Washington 1963 demonstration in which more than 200,000 people rallied for economic equality and civil rights (p. 930)

Marcha en Washington manifestación en 1963 de más de 200,000 personas que marcharon a favor de la igualdad económica y los derechos civiles

Married Women's Property Act 1848 New York State law that guaranteed greater property rights for women; used as a model in other states (p. 290)

Ley del Patrimonio de las Casadas ley aprobada en 1848 en el estado de Nueva York que otorgaba mayores derechos sobre la propiedad a la mujer; sirvió de modelo en otros estados

Marshall Plan foreign policy that offered economic aid to Western European countries after World War II (p. 850)

Plan Marshall política económica y exterior que ofreció ayuda a los países de Europa Occidental después de la Segunda Guerra Mundial

mass culture similar cultural patterns in a society as a result of the spread of transportation, communication, and advertising (p. 482)

cultura de masas patrones similares de cultura en una sociedad como resultado de la propagación del transporte, comunicación, y publicidad

massive retaliation policy of threatening to use massive force in response to aggression (p. 862)

represalia masiva política de amenazar con el uso de fuerza masiva en respuesta a una agresión

mass production production of goods in large numbers through the use of machinery and assembly lines (pp. 440, 660)

producción en masa producción de bienes en grandes cantidades mediante el uso de maquinaria y líneas de ensamblaje

mass transit public transportation systems that carry large numbers of people (p. 475)

transporte de masas sistemas de transporte público que llevan a grandes cantidades de personas

matrilineal when inheritance is passed down through the female side of the family (p. 287)

matrilíneo cuando los bienes se heredan por el lado materno de la familia

Mayflower Compact framework for self-government of the Plymouth Colony signed on the ship the *Mayflower* in 1620 (p. 51)

Pacto del Mayflower documento para establecer el sistema de autogobierno de la colonia de Plymouth firmado en el barco *Mayflower* en 1620

McCarthyism negative catchword for extreme, reckless charges of disloyalty (p. 874)

McCarthyismo lema negativo que expresa acusaciones extremas e irresponsables de deslealtad

Meat Inspection Act 1906 law that allowed the federal government to inspect meat sold across state lines and required federal inspection of meat processing plants (p. 572)

Ley de Inspección de Carnes ley de 1906 que permitió al gobierno federal inspeccionar la carne vendida entre los estados y que exigió la inspección federal de las plantas de procesamiento de carne

median family income measure of average family income (p. 896)

mediana del ingreso familiar medida del ingreso familiar promedio

Medicaid federal program created in 1965 to provide low-cost health insurance to poor Americans of any age (p. 970)

Medicaid programa federal creado en 1965 para brindar seguro de salud de bajo costo a los estadounidenses de escasos recursos de cualquier edad

Medicare federal program created in 1965 to provide basic hospital insurance to most Americans over the age of sixty-five (p. 970)

Medicare programa federal creado en 1965 para brindar seguro hospitalario básico a la mayoría de los estadounidenses mayores de sesenta y cinco de edad

melting pot society in which people of different nationalities assimilate to form one culture (p. 468)

crisol de razas una sociedad en la que las personas de diferentes nacionalidades se asimilan para formar una cultura

mercantilism economic policy under which a nation accumulates wealth by exporting more goods than it imports (p. 75)

mercantilismo filosofía económica que sostiene que una nación acumula riquezas al exportar más bienes de los que importa

mercenary professional soldier who is paid to fight in a foreign army (p. 118)

mercenario soldado profesional a quien se le paga por pelear en un ejército extranjero

mestizo person in Spanish colonial America who was of European and Native American descent (p. 35)

mestizo en la Hispanoamérica colonial, persona descendiente de europeo e indígena

metis person in French colonial America who was of French and Native American descent (p. 42)

metis habitante de las colonias francesas en América descendiente de francés e indígena

Middle Ages period in European history from the 5th century through the 14th century (p. 11)

Edad Media período en la historia de Europa que se inicia en el siglo V y termina en el siglo XIV

Middle Passage the forced transport of enslaved Africans from West Africa to the Americas (p. 69)

Travesía Intermedia transporte forzado de esclavos desde África Occidental a las Américas

migrant farmworker person who travels from farm to farm to pick fruits and vegetables (p. 1029)

trabajador agrícola migratorio persona que viaja de una granja a otra para la recolección de frutas y vegetales

militarism glorification of the military (p. 619)

militarismo glorificación de lo militar

Militia Act 1862 law that allowed African American soldiers to serve in the Union military (p. 370)

Ley de Alistamiento ley aprobada en 1862 que permitió a los soldados afroestadounidenses prestar servicio militar en los militares de la Unión

militia trained citizens who serve as soldiers during an emergency (p. 108)

milicia ciudadanos entrenados que fungieron como soldados durante una emergencia

mission religious settlement usually run by Catholic priests and friars in colonial Spanish America (p. 37)

misión asentamiento religioso generalmente manejado por sacerdotes y frailes católicos en la Hispanoamérica colonial

missionary person sent to a foreign country in order to convert others to their religion (p. 35)

misionero persona enviada al país extranjero para convertir a otros a su credo

Missouri Compromise 1820 agreement calling for the admission of Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state, and banning slavery in the Louisiana Purchase territory north of the 36°30'N latitude (p. 246)

Acuerdo de Missouri acuerdo de 1820 que hacía un llamado a la admisión de Missouri como estado esclavista y a Maine como estado libre, prohibiendo la esclavitud en el territorio de la Compra de Louisiana al norte de la latitud 36°30'

model T automobile manufactured by Henry Ford to be affordable on the mass market (p. 661)

modelo T automóvil fabricado por Henry Ford para que fuera asequible en el mercado masivo

modernism artistic and literary movement sparked by a break with past conventions (p. 671)

modernismo moda que daba énfasis a la ciencia y los valores seculares por sobre las ideas religiosas tradicionales

Monmouth 1778 Revolutionary War battle site in New Jersey where neither side won a clear victory (p. 120)

Monmouth batalla de la Guerra de Independencia de 1778 en Nueva Jersey en la cual ninguno de los bandos obtuvo una victoria clara

monopoly exclusive control by one company over an entire industry (p. 444)

monopolio control completo de una compañía de una industria

Monroe Doctrine foreign policy doctrine set forth by President Monroe in 1823 that discouraged European intervention in the Western Hemisphere (p. 246)

Doctrina Monroe doctrina de política exterior establecida por el presidente Monroe en 1823 que desalentaba la intervención Europea en el hemisferio Occidental

Montgomery bus boycott 1955–1956 protest by African Americans in Montgomery, Alabama, against racial segregation in the bus system (p. 922)

boicot de los autobuses de Montgomery protesta de 1955 a 1956 de los afroestadounidenses en Montgomery, Alabama, contra la segregación en el sistema de autobuses

“moral diplomacy” Woodrow Wilson’s statement that the U.S. would not use force to assert influence in the world, but would instead work to promote human rights (p. 609)

“diplomacia moral” aseveración de Woodrow Wilson en cuanto a que Estados Unidos no usaría la fuerza para ejercer su influencia en el mundo, sino que trabajaría en la promoción de los derechos humanos

Moral Majority political organization established by Reverend Jerry Falwell in 1979 to advance religious goals (p. 1078)

Mayoría Moral organización política establecida por el reverendo Jerry Falwell en 1979 para promover objetivos religiosos

Mormon member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, which was organized in 1830 by Joseph Smith (p. 269)

mormón miembro de la Iglesia de Jesucristo de los Santos de los Últimos Días, fundada en 1830 por José Smith

Mountain Men American trappers who explored the Rocky Mountains area in the early 1800s (p. 301)

montañeses tramperos estadounidenses que exploraron el área de las montañas Rocosas a principios del siglo XIX

muckraker writer who uncovers and exposes misconduct in politics or business (p. 550)

muckraker escritores que descubren y exponen la mala conducta de políticos o empresas

multinational corporation companies that produce and sell their goods and services all over the world (pp. 894, 1106)

corporaciones multinacionales compañías que producen y venden sus bienes y servicios alrededor del mundo

Munich Pact agreement made between Germany, Italy, Great Britain, and France in 1938 that sacrificed the Sudetenland to preserve peace (p. 778)

Pacto de Munich acuerdo de 1938 entre Alemania, Italia, Gran Bretaña, y Francia que sacrificó los Sudetes para preservar la paz

mural a large picture painted directly on a wall or ceiling (p. 761)

mural pintura de grandes dimensiones realizada directamente sobre una pared o cielo raso

mutualistas organized groups of Mexican Americans that make loans and provide legal assistance to other members of their community (p. 567)

mutualistas grupos organizados de estadounidenses de origen mexicano para ofrecer préstamos y asistencia legal a miembros de su comunidad

mutually assured destruction policy in which the United States and the Soviet Union hoped to deter nuclear war by building up enough weapons to destroy one another (p. 861)

destrucción mutua asegurada política con la que Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética esperaban evitar la guerra nuclear al acumular suficientes armas para destruirse mutuamente

My Lai village in South Vietnam where in 1968 American forces opened fire on unarmed civilians; U.S. soldiers killed between 400 and 500 Vietnamese (p. 1003)

My Lai villa en Vietnam del Sur donde en 1968 fuerzas estadounidenses dispararon contra civiles desarmados; los soldados estadounidenses mataron entre 400 y 500 vietnamitas

N

napalm jellied gasoline dropped in canisters that explode on impact and cover large areas in flames; dropped by U.S. planes during the Vietnam War (p. 986)

napalm gasolina gelatinizada lanzada en latas que explotaban al impactar y dejaban en llamas grandes áreas; lanzadas por aviones estadounidenses durante la Guerra de Vietnam

national debt total amount of money that the federal government owes to the owners of government bonds (p. 1082)

deuda interna cantidad total de dinero que el gobierno federal debe a los dueños de bonos de gobierno

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) government agency that coordinates U.S. efforts in space (p. 865)

Administración Nacional de Aeronáutica y del Espacio agencia gubernamental formada para coordinar los esfuerzos estadounidenses en el espacio

National American Woman Suffrage Association (NWSA) group founded in 1890 that worked on both the state and national levels to earn women the right to vote (p. 559)

Asociación Nacional para el Sufragio de las Mujeres Estadounidenses grupo fundado en 1890 que funcionó a nivel tanto estatal como nacional para que se otorgara a las mujeres el derecho al voto

National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) interracial organization founded in 1909 to abolish segregation and discrimination and to achieve political and civil rights for African Americans (p. 567)

Asociación Nacional para el Avance de los afro-estadounidenses organización fundado en 1909 para suprimir la segregación y la discriminación y avanzar los derechos políticos y civiles de los afroestadounidenses

National Consumers League (NCL) group organized in 1899 to investigate the conditions under which goods

were made and sold and to promote safe working conditions and a minimum wage (p. 558)

Liga Nacional de Consumidores grupo organizado en 1899 para investigar las condiciones en que se fabricaban y vendían los bienes, así como promover condiciones seguras de trabajo y un salario mínimo

nationalism loyalty and devotion to one's nation (p. 242)

nacionalismo lealtad y devoción hacia la patria

nationalize to place a resource under government control (p. 864)

nacionalización poner un recurso bajo control gubernamental

National Organization for Women (NOW) organization established by Betty Friedan to combat discrimination against women (p. 1023)

Organización Nacional para Mujeres organización establecida por Betty Friedan para derribar las barreras de la discriminación contra mujeres

National Reclamation Act 1902 law that gave the federal government the power to decide where and how water would be distributed through the building and management of dams and irrigation projects (p. 574)

Ley Nacional de Reclamaciones ley de 1902 que otorgó al gobierno federal el poder para decidir adónde y cómo se distribuiría el agua, mediante la construcción y administración de represas y proyectos de irrigación

National Recovery Administration (NRA) New Deal agency that promoted economic recovery by regulating production, prices, and wages (p. 737)

Administración para la Recuperación Nacional agencia del Nuevo Trato que promovió la recuperación económica al instaurar nuevos códigos para controlar la producción, precios y salarios

National Road road built by the federal government in the early 1800s that extended from Maryland to Illinois (p. 228)

Carretera Nacional carretera construida por el gobierno a principios del siglo XIX que se extendía desde Maryland hasta Illinois

Nation of Islam African American religious organization founded in 1930 that advocated separation of the races (p. 940)

Nación Islámica organización afroestadounidense religiosa fundada en 1930 que abogó por la separación de las razas

nativism belief that native-born white Americans are superior to newcomers (p. 468)

nativismo creencia en que los blancos nacidos en Estados Unidos son superiores a los recién llegados

nativist person who favors native-born inhabitants over immigrants (p. 235)

nativista persona que favorece a los habitantes nativos sobre los inmigrantes

natural rights universal rights, such as life and liberty that, according to philosophers, derive from nature rather than a government (p. 112)

derechos naturales derechos universales, como la vida y la libertad, que según los filósofos, se derivan de la naturaleza y no de un gobierno

Navigation Acts British trade laws enacted by Parliament during the mid-1700s that regulated colonial commerce (p. 76)

Leyes de Navegación leyes comerciales británicas establecidas por el Parlamento a mediados del siglo XVIII que regulaban el comercio con las colonias

Neutrality Act of 1939 act that allowed nations at war to buy goods and arms in the United States if they paid cash and carried the merchandise on their own ships (p. 784)

Ley de Neutralidad de 1939 ley que permitió que las naciones en guerra compraran bienes y armas en Estados Unidos si pagaran en efectivo y transportaran la mercadería en sus propios barcos

New Deal programs and legislation enacted by Franklin D. Roosevelt during the Great Depression to promote economic recovery and social reform (p. 733)

Nuevo Trato programas y leyes establecidos por Franklin D. Roosevelt durante la Gran Depresión para promover la recuperación económica y reforma social

New Deal coalition political force formed by diverse groups who united to support Franklin D. Roosevelt and his New Deal (p. 751)

coalición del Nuevo Trato fuerza política formada por grupos diversos unidos para apoyar a Franklin D. Roosevelt y su Nuevo Trato

New Freedom Woodrow Wilson's program to place government controls on corporations in order to benefit small businesses (p. 576)

Nueva Libertad programa de Woodrow Wilson para establecer controles gubernamentales sobre las corporaciones a fin de brindar más oportunidades a las pequeñas empresas

New Frontier President Kennedy's plan aimed at improving the economy, fighting racial discrimination, and exploring space (p. 960)

Nueva Frontera plan del presidente Kennedy dirigido a mejorar la economía, al combatir discriminación racial, y avanzar el programa espacial

"new" immigrant Southern and Eastern European immigrant who arrived in the United States in a great wave between 1880 and 1920 (p. 464)

"nuevos" inmigrante inmigrante del Sur y Este de Europa que llegó a Estados Unidos en una gran oleada entre 1880 y 1920

New Jersey Plan William Paterson's proposal for a unicameral legislature with each state having one vote (p. 145)

Plan de Nueva Jersey propuesta de William Paterson que requería una legislatura unicameral donde cada estado tendría un voto

New Nationalism President Theodore Roosevelt's plan to restore the government's trust-busting power (p. 575)

Nuevo Nacionalismo plan del presidente Teodoro Roosevelt para restaurar el poder del gobierno de disolver monopolios

New Right political movement supported by reinvigorated conservative groups in the latter half of the twentieth century (p. 1077)

Nueva Derecha movimiento político apoyado por grupos conservadores revigorizados durante la última mitad del siglo XX

Niagara Movement group of African American thinkers founded in 1905 that pushed for immediate racial reforms, particularly in education and voting practices (p. 566)

Movimiento Niágara grupo de pensadores afroestadounidenses fundado en 1905 que presionó para obtener reformas raciales inmediatas, particularmente en cuanto a la educación y el voto

Nineteenth Amendment constitutional amendment that gave women the right to vote (p. 561)

Décimonovena Enmienda enmienda constitucional que otorgó a las mujeres el derecho al voto

No Child Left Behind Act 2002 law aimed at improving the performance of primary and secondary schools particularly through mandated sanctions against schools not reaching federal performance standards (p. 1121)

Ley Que Ningún Niño Se Quede Atrás ley del año 2000 destinada a mejorar el desempeño de escuelas primarias y secundarias particularmente mediante sanciones por mandato contra las escuelas que no cumplan las normas federales de desempeño

North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) agreement signed in 1993 calling for the removal of trade restrictions among Canada, Mexico, and the United States (p. 1115)

Tratado de Libre Comercio de América del Norte (TLCAN) acuerdo firmado en 1993 para la remoción de las restricciones comerciales entre Canadá, México y Estados Unidos

nonimportation agreements colonial consumer boycotts of British exports as a response to taxes passed by Parliament (p. 101)

acuerdos de no importación boicots de los consumidores coloniales contra las exportaciones británicas como respuesta a los impuestos aprobados por el Parlamento

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) military alliance formed to counter Soviet expansion (p. 852)

Organización del Tratado del Atlántico Norte (OTAN) alianza militar formada para la expansión soviética

Northwest Ordinance of 1787 law which provided a basis for governing the Northwest Territory (p. 137)

Ordenanza del Noroeste de 1787 ley que estableció la base para el gobierno del Territorio del Noroeste

Northwest Territory vast territory north of the Ohio River and west of Pennsylvania as far as the Mississippi River (p. 136)

Territorio Noroeste vasto territorio al norte del río Ohio y al oeste de Pennsylvania hasta llegar al río Mississippi

nuclear family ideal or typical household with a father, mother, and children (p. 897)

núcleo familiar hogar ideal o típico con un padre, una madre, y niños

Nuclear Test Ban Treaty 1963 nuclear-weapons agreement, which banned aboveground nuclear tests (p. 958)

Tratado de Prohibición de Pruebas Nucleares acuerdo de 1963 sobre armas nucleares que prohibió las pruebas nucleares en la superficie de la Tierra

nullification concept in which states could nullify, or void, any federal law they deemed unconstitutional (p. 256)

anulación concepto por el que los estados podrían anular o vetar cualquier ley federal que consideraran inconstitucional

Nuremberg Laws laws enacted by Hitler that denied German citizenship to Jews (p. 829)

Leyes de Nuremberg leyes impuestas por Hitler que negaban la ciudadanía alemana a los judíos

Nuremberg Trials trials in which Nazi leaders were charged with war crimes (p. 838)

Juicios de Nuremberg juicios en los que se acusó a los líderes Nazis de crímenes de guerra

O

Office of War Information (OWI) government agency that encouraged support of the war effort during World War II (p. 814)

Oficina de Información de Guerra agencia gubernamental que animaba el apoyo al esfuerzo bélico durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Okies general term used to describe Dust Bowl refugees (p. 715)

Okies término general usado para describir a los refugiados del Cuenca de Polvo

Open Door Policy American statement that the government did not want colonies in China, but favored free trade there (p. 602)

política de puertas abiertas declaración estadounidense que proclamaba que el gobierno no deseaba colonias en China, pero favorecía el libre comercio ahí

open range vast area of grassland on which livestock roamed and grazed (p. 508)

praderas vastas áreas de pastizales en las que el ganado paseaba y pastaba

Operation Desert Storm 1991 American-led attack on Iraqi forces after Iraq refused to withdraw its troops from Kuwait (p. 1097)

Operación Tormenta del Desierto ataque que comandaron los estadounidenses en 1991 contra las fuerzas iraquíes luego que Irak rehusó a retirar sus tropas de Kuwait

Oregon Trail trail from Independence, Missouri, to Oregon that was used by pioneers in the mid-1800s (p. 302)

Sendero de Oregón ruta desde Independence, Missouri, hasta Oregón usada por los pioneros a mediados del siglo XIX

Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) group of countries which sell oil to other nations and cooperate to regulate the price and supply of oil (p. 1048)

Organización de Países Exportadores de Petróleo grupo de países que venden petróleo a otras naciones y que coopera en la regulación del precio y suministro del crudo

P

Palmer Raids the series of raids in the early 1920s initiated by Attorney General A. Mitchell Palmer, against suspected radicals and communists (p. 201)

Redadas Palmer redadas de principios de la década de 1920 iniciadas por el fiscal general del estado A. Mitchell Palmer contra personas sospechosas de ser radicales o comunistas

Panama Canal human-made waterway linking the Atlantic to the Pacific across the Isthmus of Panama (p. 607)

Canal de Panamá vía acuática hecha por los humanos que une el Atlántico y el Pacífico a través del istmo de Panamá

pardon official forgiveness of a crime and its punishment (p. 1056)

indulto perdón oficial de un delito y su castigo

Paris Peace Accords 1973 peace agreement between the United States, South Vietnam, North Vietnam, and the Vietcong that effectively ended the Vietnam War (p. 1004)

Acuerdos de Paz de París acuerdo de paz de 1973 entre Estados Unidos, Vietnam del Sur, Vietnam del Norte, y el Vietcong que de hecho finalizó la Guerra de Vietnam

parliament legislative body of a country (p. 73)

parlamento entidad legislativa de un país

patent official rights given by the government to an inventor for the exclusive right to develop, use, and sell an invention for a set period of time (p. 438)

patente derechos oficiales otorgados por el gobierno a un inventor para que tenga los derechos exclusivos para desarrollar, usar, y vender un invento durante un plazo determinado

Patriot Act law passed following September 11, 2001, giving law enforcement broader powers in monitoring possible terrorist activities (p. 1125)

Ley Patriótica ley aprobada después del 11 de septiembre del 2001 que otorgó mayores poderes a los agentes de la ley para vigilar posibles actividades terroristas

Peace Corps American government organization that sends volunteers to provide technical, educational, and medical services in developing countries (p. 955)

Cuerpo de Paz organización del gobierno de Estados Unidos que envía voluntarios para que brinden servicios técnicos, educativos, y médicos en países en vías de desarrollo

Pearl Harbor American military base attacked by the Japanese on December 7, 1941 (p. 789)

Pearl Harbor base militar estadounidense atacada por los japoneses el 7 de diciembre de 1941

Pendleton Civil Service Act 1883 law that created a civil service system for the federal government in an attempt to hire employees on a merit system rather than on a spoils system (p. 531)

Ley Pendleton del Servicio Civil ley de 1883 que creó un sistema de servicio civil para el gobierno federal en un intento por contratar empleados con un sistema de méritos en lugar del clientelismo

penitentiary movement movement aimed at structuring prisons so that prisoners will feel penitent for their crimes (p. 276)

movimiento penitenciario movimiento encaminado a estructurar las prisiones de tal modo que los presos se sientan arrepentidos por los delitos cometidos

Pentagon Papers classified U.S. government study that revealed American leaders intentionally involved the United States in Vietnam without fully informing the American people; leaked to *The New York Times* in 1971 (p. 1003)

Documentos del Pentágono estudio clasificado del gobierno estadounidense que reveló que los líderes estadounidenses intencionalmente involucraron a Estados

Unidos en Vietnam sin haber informado completamente a la ciudadanía estadounidense; lo filtró al *The New York Times* en 1971

perestroika a policy in the Soviet Union in the late 1980s calling for restructuring of the stagnant Soviet economy (p. 1088)

perestroika política de la Unión Soviética de finales de la década de 1980 que abogó por la reestructuración de la estancada economía soviética

personal computer small computer intended for individual use (p. 1105)

computadora personal computadora pequeña destinada al uso personal

personal liberty laws laws enacted by northern states to counteract the Fugitive Slave Act by granting rights to escaped slaves and free blacks (p. 331)

leyes de libertad individual leyes instauradas por los estados del Norte para contrarrestar la Ley de Esclavos Fugitivos, al otorgar derechos tanto a los esclavos escapados como a los negros libertos

Pilgrims English Puritans who sought religious freedom and founded Plymouth Colony in 1620 (p. 51)

peregrinos puritanos ingleses que buscaban la libertad de credo y que fundaron la colonia de Plymouth en 1620

placer mining use of metal pans, picks, and shovels to harvest gold from the banks and bottoms of rivers and streams (p. 313)

minería de placer uso de bandejas de metal, picos y palas para extraer el oro de las márgenes y fondos de ríos y arroyos

Platt Amendment set of conditions under which Cuba was granted independence in 1902, including restrictions on rights of Cubans and granting to the U.S. the "right to intervene" to preserve order in Cuba (p. 605)

Enmienda Platt grupo de condiciones con las que se le otorgó la independencia a Cuba en 1902, que incluían restricciones de los derechos de los cubanos y que otorgaban a EE.UU. el "derecho de intervenir" a fin de conservar el orden en Cuba

political party organization of people that seeks to win elections and hold public office in order to shape government policy (p. 197)

partido político organización de personas que busca ganar elecciones y ocupar puestos públicos a fin de dirigir las políticas gubernamentales

poll tax sum of money to be paid before a person could vote (p. 521)

impuesto electoral suma de dinero a pagar antes que una persona pudiera votar

Pontiac's Rebellion uprising in 1763 by Indians in the Great Lakes region (p. 88)

Rebelión de Pontiac levantamiento en 1763 de los indígenas en la región de los Grandes Lagos

popular sovereignty political policy that permitted the residents of federal territories to decide on whether to enter the union as free or slave states (p. 326)

soberanía popular doctrina política que permitió a los residentes de los territorios federales decidir si ingresaban a la unión como estados libres o esclavistas

popular sovereignty principle in which the people are the only source of government power (p. 155)

soberanía popular principio por el cual las personas son la única fuente de poder gubernamental

Populist Party People's Party; political party formed in 1891 to advocate a larger money supply and other economic reforms (p. 536)

Partido Populista Partido del Pueblo; partido político formado en 1891 para abogar por un mayor suministro de dinero y otras reformas económicas

precedent act or statement that becomes an example, rule, or tradition to be followed (p. 193)

precedente acción o declaración que se convierte en el ejemplo, regla o tradición a seguir

presidio fort built by the Spanish in colonial America, usually in what is today the U.S. Southwest and California (p. 35)

presidio fortín construido por los españoles en la América colonial, usualmente situado en lo que hoy día son el Sudoeste de Estados Unidos y California

privatize to transfer from governmental ownership or control to private interests (p. 1131)

privatizar transferir la propiedad o control gubernamental a intereses privados

Proclamation of 1763 declaration by the British king ordering all colonists to remain east of the Appalachian Mountains (p. 88)

Proclamación de 1763 declaración del rey de Gran Bretaña para que los colonos permanecieran al este de los montes Apalaches

productivity the rate at which goods are produced or services performed (p. 884)

productividad velocidad a la que se producen bienes o se brindan servicios

Progressive Party political party that emerged from the Taft-Roosevelt battle that split the Republican Party in 1912 (p. 575)

Partido Progresivo partido político surgido de la batalla entre Taft y Roosevelt que dividió al Partido Republicano en 1912

Progressivism movement that responded to the pressures of industrialization and urbanization by promoting reforms (p. 548)

Progresivismo movimiento surgido como respuesta a las presiones de la industrialización y urbanización, que promovía nuevas ideas y reformas políticas

Prohibition the forbidding by law of the manufacture, transport, and sale of alcohol (p. 677)

Prohibición ley para prohibir la fabricación, transporte, y venta de alcohol

proprietary colony English colony granted to an individual or group by the Crown (p. 47)

colonia concedida colonia inglesa cedida por la Corona a un individuo o grupo

protective tariff tax on imported goods making the price high enough to protect domestic goods from foreign competition (p. 438)

arancel proteccionista impuesto sobre bienes importados que sube lo suficiente su precio a fin de proteger a los bienes domésticos de la competencia extranjera

public school movement movement aimed at providing greater educational opportunities through the establishment of tax-supported public schools (p. 275)

movimiento de educación pública movimiento orientado a ofrecer mayores oportunidades educativas mediante la fundación de escuelas públicas financiadas con los impuestos

Public Works Administration (PWA) New Deal agency that provided millions of jobs constructing public buildings (p. 737)

Administración de Obras Públicas agencia del Nuevo Trato que brindó millones de empleos en la construcción de obras públicas

pull factor factors that attract people to a new location (p. 56)

factor de atracción causa que atrae a la población hacia una nueva ubicación

Pullman Strike violent 1894 railway workers' strike which began outside of Chicago and spread nationwide (p. 457)

huelga de Pullman violenta huelga de los trabajadores ferrocarrileros de 1894 que empezó en las afueras de Chicago y se extendió por todo el país

pump priming economic theory that favored public works projects because they put money into the hands of consumers who would buy more goods, stimulating the economy (p. 741)

cebado de bomba teoría económica que favorece los proyectos de obras públicas porque ponen dinero en manos de los consumidores que comprarán más bienes, estimulando así la economía

Pure Food and Drug Act 1906 law that allowed federal inspection of food and medicine and banned the interstate shipment and sale of impure food and the mislabeling of food and drugs (p. 572)

Ley de Alimentos y Fármacos Puros Ley de 1906 que permitió la inspección federal de los alimentos y medicinas y prohibió el transporte y venta interestatal de alimentos impuros así como el rotulado erróneo de alimentos y fármacos

Puritans English Protestants who believed in strict religious discipline and the simplification of worship; settlers of the Massachusetts Bay Colony (p. 50)

puritanos protestantes ingleses que observaban una disciplina religiosa estricta y profesaban la simplificación del culto; pobladores de la Colonia de la Bahía de Massachusetts

push factor factors that motivate people to leave their home countries (p. 56)

factor de empuje causa que hace que la población deje su país de origen

Q

quota system arrangement that limited the number of immigrants who could enter the United States from specific countries (p. 673)

sistema de cuotas acuerdo que limitó el número de inmigrantes provenientes de países específicos que podían ingresar a Estados Unidos

R

Radical Republicans congressmen who advocated full citizenship rights for African Americans along with a harsh Reconstruction policy toward the South (p. 404)

Republicanos Radicales congresistas que abogaban por derechos ciudadanos íntegros para los afroestadounidenses junto con una política dura de Reconstrucción en el Sur

ratification official approval (p. 150)

ratificación aprobación oficial

rationing government-controlled limits on the amount of certain goods that civilians could buy during wartime (p. 814)

racionamiento límites controlados por el gobierno sobre la cantidad de ciertos bienes que podían comprar los civiles en tiempos de guerra

realpolitik a foreign policy promoted by Henry Kissinger during the Nixon administration based on concrete national interests instead of abstract ideologies (p. 1009)

realpolitik política exterior promovida por Henry Kissinger durante la administración Nixon con base en intereses nacionales concretos en lugar de ideologías abstractas

recall process by which voters can remove elected officials from office before their terms end (p. 555)

destitución proceso por el cual los electores pueden remover a funcionarios electos antes de terminar su período

Reconquista battle, ending in 1492, that reestablished Spanish Christian rule on the Iberian Peninsula after 700 years of Muslim dominance (p. 14)

la Reconquista batalla, finalizada en 1492, que volvió a establecer el poder cristiano español en la península Ibérica después de 700 años de dominio musulmán

Reconstruction program implemented by the federal government between 1865 and 1877 to repair damage to the South caused by the Civil War and restore the southern states to the Union (p. 402)

Reconstrucción programa implementado por el gobierno federal entre 1865 y 1877 para reparar los daños al Sur que causó la Guerra Civil y reincorporar los estados sureños a la Unión

Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC) federal agency set up by Congress in 1932 to provide emergency government credit to banks, railroads, and other large businesses (p. 722)

Corporación de Financiamiento para la Reconstrucción agencia federal establecida por el Congreso en 1932 para brindar créditos gubernamentales de emergencia a los bancos, ferrocarriles, y otras grandes empresas

Redeemer term for white southern Democrats who returned to power after 1870 (p. 422)

redentores término usado para los demócratas blancos sureños que regresaron al poder después de 1870

Red Scare fear that communists were working to destroy the American way of life (pp. 649, 868)

miedo rojo miedo a que los comunistas están empeñados en destruir la forma de vida estadounidense

referendum process that allows citizens to approve or reject a law passed by a legislature (p. 555)

referendo proceso que permite que los ciudadanos aprueben o rechacen una ley que ha aprobado por una legislatura

Renaissance period in European history lasting from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century, which ushered in a

more secular age and encouraged freedom of thought, the importance of the individual, and renewed interest in classical learning (p. 13)

Renacimiento periodo en la historia de Europa que cubre desde el siglo XIV hasta el siglo XVI y que introdujo una edad más secular, alentó la libertad de pensamiento y la importancia del individuo, y renovó el interés en la educación clásica

reparations payment for war damages (p. 642)

reparaciones pago por los daños causados por la guerra

repatriation process by which Mexican Americans were encouraged, or forced, by local, state, and federal officials to return to Mexico during the 1930s (p. 717)

repatriación proceso por el cual los estadounidenses de origen mexicano fueron animados, o forzados, por los oficiales locales, estatales, y federales para que regresaran a México durante la década de 1930

republic form of government in which officials are elected by the people (p. 134)

república forma de gobierno en la que el pueblo elige a los funcionarios

Republican Party political party established around an antislavery platform in 1854 (p. 340)

Partido Republicano partido político establecido en 1854 en torno a una plataforma antiesclavista

reservationists a group of Senators, led by Henry Cabot Lodge, who opposed the Treaty of Versailles, to end World War I, unless specific changes were included (p. 196)

reservacionistas grupo de senadores encabezados por Henry Cabot que se oponía a terminar la Primera Guerra Mundial con el Tratado de Versalles a menos que éste incluyera ciertos cambios

reservation public lands where Native Americans were forced to live by the federal government (p. 497)

reservación tierras públicas donde el gobierno federal obligó a vivir a los indígenas

revivalist preacher who works to renew the importance of religion in American life (p. 266)

renovador de la fe predicador dedicado a renovar la importancia de la religión en el modo de vida estadounidense

rock-and-roll music originated in the gospel and blues traditions of African Americans (p. 901)

rock-and-roll música originada en las tradiciones del gospel y blues de los afroestadounidenses

Roosevelt Corollary President Theodore Roosevelt's reassertion of the Monroe Doctrine to keep the Western Hemisphere free from intervention by European powers (p. 607)

Corolario Roosevelt replanteamiento del presidente Teodoro Roosevelt de la Doctrina Monroe, según la cual la política de Estados Unidos era mantener al hemisferio occidental libre de la intervención de las potencias europeas

Rough Riders group of men, consisting of rugged westerners and upper-class easterners who fought during the Spanish-American War (p. 596)

jinetes rudos grupo de hombres fuertes provenientes del Oeste y de la clase alta del Este que pelearon durante la Guerra entre España y Estados Unidos

royal colony English colony that was under direct control of the Crown (p. 47)

colonia real colonia inglesa controlada directamente por la Corona

rural-to-urban migrant a person who moves from an agricultural area to a city (p. 474)

inmigrante del campo a la ciudad persona que se traslada de las áreas rurales a la ciudad

Russo-Japanese War a war between Japan and Russia in 1904 over the presence of Russian troops in Manchuria (p. 603)

Guerra Ruso-Japonesa guerra entre Japón y Rusia durante 1904 por la presencia de tropas Rusas en Manchuria

S

salutary neglect British policy in early 1700s which allowed the colonies virtual self-rule as long as Great Britain was gaining economically (p. 75)

negligencia benigna política británica de principios del siglo XVIII que permitió que las colonias virtualmente se autogobernaran en tanto que Gran Bretaña tuviera ganancias económicas

sanctions penalties (p. 1064)

sanciones castigos

Sand Creek Massacre 1864 incident in which Colorado militia killed a camp of Cheyenne and Arapaho Indians (p. 498)

Masacre de Sand Creek incidente de 1864 durante el cual una milicia de Colorado asesinó a un campamento de indígenas cheyene y arapaho

Santa Fe Trail trail developed by traders in the mid-1800s, connecting Independence, Missouri, to Santa Fe, New Mexico (p. 301)

Sendero de Santa Fe ruta creada por comerciantes a mediados del siglo XIX que unía a Independence, Missouri, con Santa Fe, Nuevo México

Saratoga 1777 Revolutionary War battle considered to be the turning point in the war because the Patriot win convinced the French to aid the United States (p. 120)

Saratoga una batalla en 1777 de la Guerra de Independencia considerada el punto crucial de la guerra porque el triunfo de los patriotas convenció a Francia de reconocer a Estados Unidos como nación

satellite a mechanical device that orbits Earth receiving and sending communication signals or transmitting scientific data (p. 1106)

satélite dispositivo mecánico que orbita la Tierra y que recibe y envía señales de comunicación o transmite datos científicos

satellite state independent nation under the control of a more powerful nation (p. 847)

estado satélite nación independiente bajo el control de una nación más poderosa

saturation bombing tactic of dropping massive amounts of bombs in order to inflict maximum damage (p. 807)

saturación de bombardeos táctica de dejar caer cantidades masivas de bombas a fin de infligir el máximo daño

Savings and Loan crisis the failure of about 1,000 savings and loan banks as a result of risky business practices (p. 1082)

crisis financiera fracaso de cerca de 1,000 bancos de ahorro y préstamo como resultado de prácticas comerciales riesgosas

scalawag negative term for a southern white who supported the Republican Party after the Civil War (p. 411)

scalawag término negativo para referirse a un blanco sureño que apoyó al Partido Republicano después de la Guerra Civil

scientific management approach to improving efficiency, in which experts looked at every step of a manufacturing process, trying to find ways to reduce time, effort, and expense (p. 661)

administración científica enfoque para mejorar la eficiencia, en el que los expertos observaban cada paso de un proceso de manufactura y buscaban formas de reducir el tiempo, esfuerzo, y costo

Scopes Trial 1925 trial of a Tennessee schoolteacher for teaching Darwin's theory of evolution (p. 672)

Juicio Scopes juicio al que fue sometido, en 1925, un maestro de Tennessee por enseñar la teoría de Darwin sobre la evolución

secede to withdraw formally from a membership in a group or an organization (p. 327)

separarse retirar formalmente de la membresía en un grupo u organización

Second Continental Congress assembly of delegates representing every colony that met in 1775 in Philadelphia (p. 109)

Segundo Congreso Continental asamblea de delegados con representación de cada colonia que se reunió en 1775 en Filadelfia

Second Great Awakening religious revival movement in the first half of the 1800s (p. 266)

Segundo Gran Despertar movimiento de renovación religiosa que se dio en la primera mitad del siglo XIX

Second New Deal legislative activity begun by Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1935 to solve problems created by the Great Depression (p. 740)

Segundo Nuevo Trato actividad legislativa iniciada por Franklin D. Roosevelt en 1935 para lidiar con los problemas creados por la Gran Depresión

segregation forced separation, oftentimes by race (p. 412)

segregación separación forzada, a menudo con base en la raza

Selective Service Act act passed by Congress in 1917 authorizing a draft of men for military service (p. 628)

Ley de Servicio ley aprobada por el Congreso en 1917 que autorizó el reclutamiento de hombres para el servicio militar

self-determination the right of people to choose their own form of government (p. 642)

autodeterminación derecho de las personas de elegir su propia forma de gobierno

Seneca Falls Convention held in New York in 1848, the first women's rights convention in the United States (p. 290)

Convención de Seneca Falls la primera convención sobre los derechos de la mujer realizada en Estados Unidos, celebrada en Nueva York en 1848

separation of powers principle that divides power among the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of government (p. 155)

separación de poderes principio que divide el poder entre las ramas ejecutiva, legislativa, y judicial

Separatists groups who wished to separate from the Anglican Church to begin their own churches (p. 50)

separatistas grupos que querían separarse de la iglesia Anglicana para fundar sus propias iglesias

service economy an economic system focused on the buying and selling of services (p. 1108)

economía de servicio sistema económico enfocado en la compra y venta de servicios

service sector businesses that provide services rather than manufactured goods (p. 893)

sector de servicios empresas que brindan servicios en lugar de fabricar bienes

settlement house community center organized at the turn of the twentieth century to provide social services to the urban poor (p. 552)

casa de asentamiento centro comunal organizado a inicios del siglo XX para ofrecer servicios sociales a los pobres de la ciudad

sharecropping system in which a farmer tended a portion of a planter's land in return for a share of the crop (p. 415)

aparcería sistema en el cual un granjero atiende una porción de la tierra del propietario a cambio de una parte de la cosecha

share-tenancy much like sharecropping, except that the farmer chose what crop he would plant and bought his own supplies (p. 416)

arrendamiento por aparcería similar a la aparcería, excepto que el granjero elige qué cultivar y compra sus propios insumos

Shays' Rebellion farmers' rebellion led by Daniel Shays against higher taxes in Massachusetts (p. 141)

Rebelión de Shays rebelión de granjeros conducida por Daniel Shays en contra del aumento de impuestos en Massachusetts

Sherman Antitrust Act 1890 law banning any trust that restrained interstate trade or commerce (p. 448)

Ley Antimonopolios Sherman ley de 1890 que prohibió los consorcios que restringían el comercio o negocios interestatales

Shiloh 1862 Civil War battle where nearly 25,000 Union and Confederate troops were killed or wounded (p. 364)

Shiloh batalla de 1862 de la Guerra Civil en la que cerca de 25,000 miembros de las tropas de la Unión y la Confederación murieron o fueron heridos

siege military tactic in which an enemy is surrounded and all supplies are cut off in an attempt to force a surrender (p. 381)

sitio táctica militar según la cual se rodea al enemigo cerrando por completo el acceso de abastecimientos a fin de obligarlo a rendirse

silent majority phrase introduced by President Richard Nixon to refer to a significant number of Americans who supported his policies but chose not to express their views (p. 1047)

mayoría silenciosa frase introducida por el presidente Richard Nixon para referirse a un número significativo de estadounidenses que apoyaban sus políticas pero eligieron no expresar su opinión

sit-down strike labor protest in which workers stop working and occupy the workplace until their demands are met (p. 745)

huelga de brazos caídos protesta laboral en que los trabajadores dejan de trabajar y ocupan el lugar de trabajo hasta que se satisfacen sus demandas

sit-in form of protest where participants sit and refuse to move (p. 925)

sentada forma de protesta en que los participantes se sientan y rehúsan moverse

Sixteenth Amendment 1913 constitutional amendment that gave Congress the authority to levy an income tax (p. 577)

Décimosexta Enmienda enmienda constitucional de 1913 que otorgó al Congreso la autoridad para establecer un impuesto a las rentas

skyscraper very tall building (p. 475)

rascacielos edificio muy alto

Smith Act law that made it unlawful to teach or advocate the violent overthrow of the United States government (p. 869)

Ley Smith ley que prohibió la enseñanza o defensa de un derrocamiento violento del gobierno estadounidense

Social Darwinism the belief held by some in the late nineteenth century that certain nations and races were superior to others and therefore destined to rule over them (p. 447)

darwinismo social creencia de algunos a finales del siglo XIX según la que algunas naciones o razas eran superiores a otras y por lo tanto estaban destinadas a gobernar

Social Gospel reform movement that emerged in the late nineteenth century that sought to improve society by applying Christian principles (p. 552)

Evangelio Social movimiento reformista surgido a finales del siglo XIX cuyo fin era mejorar la sociedad al aplicarse principios cristianos

socialism system or theory under which the means of production are publicly controlled and regulated rather than owned by individuals (p. 453)

socialismo sistema o teoría según la cual los medios de producción son controlados y regulados públicamente en lugar de ser propiedad de individuos

Social Security Act 1935 law that set up a pension system for retirees, established unemployment insurance, and created insurance for victims of work-related accidents. It also provided aid for poverty-stricken mothers and children, the blind, and the disabled (p. 741)

Ley del Seguro Social ley de 1935 que crea un sistema de pensión para jubilados, establece un seguro de desempleo y crea seguros para las víctimas de accidentes laborales. También suministra ayuda a las madres y niños pobres, ciegos, y discapacitados

Songhai large West African empire lasting from 1400 to 1600 (p. 16)

Songhai gran imperio del África Occidental existente entre el siglo XV d. C. y el siglo XVII d. C.

Sons of Liberty organization of colonists formed in opposition to the Stamp Act and other British laws and taxes (p. 101)

Hijos de la Libertad organización de colonos formada para oponerse a la Ley del Timbre y otras leyes e impuestos británicos

Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO) defensive alliance aimed at preventing communist aggression in Asia (pp. 859, 983)

Organización del Tratado del Sudeste Asiático alianza defensiva orientada a prevenir la agresión comunista en Asia

southern strategy tactic of the Republican Party for winning presidential elections by securing the electoral votes of southern states (p. 1048)

estrategia sureña táctica del Partido Republicano para ganar las elecciones presidenciales al asegurarse los votos electorales de los estados del Sur

"space race" the competition between the United States and the Soviet Union to develop the technology to successfully land on the moon (p. 961)

"carrera espacial" competencia entre Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética en el desarrollo de la tecnología para aterrizar exitosamente en la Luna

Spanish Civil War Nationalist forces led by General Francisco Franco rebelled against the democratic Republican government of Spain (p. 777)

Guerra Civil Española conflicto en España, en el que las fuerzas Nacionalistas dirigidas por el General Francisco Franco se rebelaron contra el gobierno democrático Republicano

speculation practice of making high-risk investments in hopes of obtaining large profits (p. 706)

especulación la práctica de hacer inversiones de alto riesgo con la esperanza de obtener grandes ganancias

sphere of influence a region dominated and controlled by an outside power (p. 601)

esfera de influencia región dominada y controlada por un poder externo

spoils system practice of the political party in power giving jobs and appointments to its supporters, rather than to people based on their qualifications (pp. 252, 531)

clientelismo práctica del partido político en el poder de asignar los puestos y nombramientos a sus seguidores en lugar de basarlos en las calificaciones

Square Deal President Theodore Roosevelt's program of reforms to keep the wealthy and powerful from taking advantage of small business owners and the poor (p. 570)

Trato Justo programa de reformas del presidente Teodoro Roosevelt para evitar que los ricos y poderosos se aprovecharan de los propietarios de pequeñas empresas y de los pobres

stagflation term for the economic condition created in the late 1960s and 1970s by high inflation combined with stagnant economic growth and high unemployment (p. 1047)

estancflación término para la condición económica creada a finales de las décadas de 1960 y 1970 por una alta inflación combinada con el estancamiento del crecimiento económico y el alto desempleo

Stamp Act 1765 law passed by Parliament that required colonists to pay taxes on printed materials (p. 100)

Ley del Timbre ley de 1765 aprobada por el Parlamento para exigir a los colonos el pago de impuestos sobre los materiales impresos

"Star-Spangled Banner" poem written by Francis Scott Key in 1814 that became the national anthem in 1931 (p. 217)

"Bandera de Estrellas Centelleantes" poema escrito por Francis Scott Key en 1814 que se convirtió en el himno nacional en 1931

steerage third-class accommodations on a steamship, which were usually overcrowded and dirty (p. 466)

compartimento de tercera clase alojamiento de tercera clase en un buque de vapor que usualmente era hacinado y sucio

Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty (SALT I) 1972 treaty between the United States and the Soviet Union that froze the deployment of intercontinental ballistic missiles and placed limits on antiballistic missiles (p. 1010)

Tratado de Limitación de Armas Estratégicas tratado de 1972 entre Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética que congeló el despliegue de misiles balísticos intercontinentales y puso límites a los misiles antibalísticos

Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty II (SALT II) proposed agreement between the United States and the Soviet Union to limit certain types of nuclear arms production; it was never ratified by the United States Senate (p. 1064)

Tratado de Limitación de Armas Estratégicas II acuerdo propuesto entre Estados Unidos y la Unión Soviética para limitar la producción de ciertos tipos de armas nucleares; no lo fué ratificado nunca por el Senado de Estados Unidos

strategic bombing tactic of dropping bombs on key political and industrial targets (p. 807)

bombardeo estratégico táctica de dejar caer bombas en blancos políticos e industriales clave

Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI) nicknamed "Star Wars," President Reagan's plan to develop innovative defenses to guard the United States against nuclear missile attacks (p. 1088)

Iniciativa de Defensa Estratégica apodada "Guerra de las Galaxias," plan de 1983 del presidente Reagan para financiar el desarrollo de defensas innovadoras para salvaguardar a Estados Unidos contra ataques con misiles nucleares

strict construction belief that the government is limited to powers clearly stated in the Constitution (p. 195)

interpretación estricta creencia en que el gobierno está limitado a los poderes claramente establecidos en la Constitución

Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC) grass-roots movement founded in 1960 by young civil rights activists (p. 926)

Comité Estudiantil Coordinador de la No Violencia movimiento de base compuesto fundado en 1960 por jóvenes activistas a favor de los derechos humanos

Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) organization founded in 1960 at the University of Michigan to fight racism and poverty (p. 994)

Estudiantes a Favor de una Sociedad Democrática organización fundada en 1960 en la Universidad de Michigan para combatir el racismo y la pobreza

suburb residential areas surrounding a city (p. 476)

suburbios áreas residenciales que rodean una ciudad

Suez crisis attempt by France and Great Britain to seize control of the Suez Canal in 1956 (p. 864)

crisis de Suez intento de Francia y Gran Bretaña por apoderarse del control del Canal de Suez en 1956

suffrage the right to vote (p. 290)

sufragio derecho al voto

Sunbelt name given to the region of states in the South and the Southwest (p. 891)

Cinturón del Sol nombre dado a la región de los estados del sur y suroeste

superpower powerful country that plays a dominant economic, political, and military role in the world (p. 836)

superpotencia país poderoso que juega un papel económico, político, y militar dominante en el mundo

supply-side economics economic theory that held that the government should increase the supply of labor and goods to achieve long-term growth, rather than increasing demand through government spending (p. 1081)

economía de la oferta teoría económica que mantiene que el gobierno debe aumentar la oferta de trabajo y bienes para alcanzar el crecimiento a largo plazo, en lugar de aumentar la demanda por medio del gasto gubernamental

suspension bridge bridge that has a roadway suspended by cables (p. 439)

punte colgante puente cuya carretera está suspendida por cables

sweatshop small factory where employees have to work long hours under poor conditions for little pay (p. 451)

taller del sudor fábrica pequeña donde los empleados deben trabajar muchas horas en condiciones deficientes a cambio de poca paga

T

Taft Hartley Act a law that restricted the power of labor unions (p. 885)

Ley Taft Hartley ley que restringió el poder de los sindicatos de trabajadores

Taliban Islamic fundamentalist faction that controlled most of Afghanistan from 1996–2001 (p. 1124)

Talibán fracción fundamentalista islámica que controló la mayor parte de Afganistán entre 1996 a 2001

tariff tax on imported goods (p. 194)

arancel impuesto sobre bienes importados

Tariff of Abominations 1828 protective tariff, so-named by its southern opponents (p. 255)

Arancel de Abominaciones arancel protector de 1828, llamado así por sus oponentes sureños

Tariff of 1816 protective tariff established by Congress to encourage Americans to buy goods made in the United States (p. 233)

Arancel de 1816 arancel protector establecido por el Congreso para estimular a los estadounidenses a comprar bienes hechos en Estados Unidos

Teapot Dome scandal scandal during the Harding administration in which the Secretary of the Interior leased government oil reserves to private oilmen in return for bribes (p. 668)

escándalo Teapot Dome escándalo durante la administración Harding en que el secretario del interior arrendó las reservas de petróleo del gobierno a petroleros privados a cambio de un soborno

televangelist minister who uses the television format to preach to millions of people (p. 1061)

- teleevangelista** pastor que usa el formato televisivo para predicar a millones de personas
- temperance movement** movement aimed at stopping alcohol abuse and the problems created by it (p. 277)
- movimiento de temperancia** movimiento encausado a eliminar el abuso del alcohol y los problemas que éste genera
- tenant farming** system in which a farmer paid rent to a landowner for the use of the land (p. 416)
- agricultura de arrendamiento** sistema en el que un agricultor paga un alquiler por el uso de la tierra a un propietario
- tenement** multistory building divided into apartments to house as many families as possible (p. 476)
- vecindad** edificio de varios pisos dividido en departamentos para albergar a varias familias
- Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)** government agency that built dams in the Tennessee River valley to control flooding and generate electric power (p. 736)
- Autoridad del Valle del Tennessee** agencia gubernamental que construye represas en el valle del río Tennessee para controlar las inundaciones y generar energía eléctrica
- termination policy** ended all programs monitored by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. It also ended federal responsibility for the health and welfare of Native Americans (p. 907)
- política de terminación** política que cerró todos los programas a cargo de la Oficina de Asuntos Indígenas. También dio por terminada la responsabilidad federal en cuanto a la salud y bienestar de los indígenas estadounidenses
- Tet Offensive** communist assault on a large number of South Vietnamese cities in early 1968 (p. 995)
- Ofensiva Tet** asalto comunista contra un gran número de ciudades de Vietnam del Sur a principios de 1968
- Thirteenth Amendment** 1865 constitutional amendment that abolished slavery (p. 391)
- Decimotercera Enmienda** enmienda constitucional de 1865 que abolió la esclavitud
- 38th parallel** dividing line between North and South Korea (p. 855)
- paralelo 38** línea divisoria entre Corea del Norte y Corea del Sur
- Three-Fifths Compromise** compromise in which each enslaved person would be counted as three fifths of a person for the purposes of legislative representation (p. 148)
- Acuerdo de Tres Quintos** acuerdo según el que cada esclavo se contaría como tres quintos de una persona para efectos de la representación legislativa
- Tiananmen Square** site in Beijing where Chinese students' prodemocracy protests were put down by the Chinese government in 1989 (p. 1094)
- Plaza Tiananmen** lugar en Pekín donde las protestas de los estudiantes chinos a favor de la democracia fueron aplacadas por el gobierno chino en 1989
- time zone** any of the 24 longitudinal areas of the world within which the same time is used (p. 440)
- huso horario** cualquiera de las veinticuatro zonas del mundo en la que se usa la misma hora

- totalitarianism** a theory of government in which a single party or leader controls the economic, social, and cultural lives of its people (p. 772)
- totalitarismo** teoría de gobierno según la que un solo partido o líder controla la vida económica, social, y cultural de la población
- total war** military strategy in which an army attacks not only enemy troops but the economic and civilian resources that support them (p. 386)
- guerra total** estrategia militar en la cual, además de atacar a las tropas enemigas, un ejército arremete también contra los recursos económicos y civiles que las sostienen
- toxic waste** poisonous byproducts of human activity (p. 1035)
- desechos tóxicos** productos de desecho venenosos resultantes de la actividad humana
- Trail of Tears** forced march of the Cherokee Indians to move west of the Mississippi in the 1830s (p. 254)
- Sendero del Llanto** marcha forzada de los indígenas cherokee para mudarlos al oeste del Mississippi en la década de 1830
- Transcendentalist** person who follows the literary and philosophical movement based on finding spiritual reality through nature and consciousness of self (p. 272)
- trascendentalista** seguidor del movimiento literario y filosófico que buscaba hallar la realización espiritual a través de la naturaleza y la consciencia del propio ser
- transcontinental railroad** rail link between the eastern and the western United States (p. 507)
- ferrocarril transcontinental** enlace ferroviario entre el este y el oeste de los Estados Unidos
- Treaty of Fort Laramie** 1851 treaty that restricted Indians to specific areas away from the major trails (p. 304)
- Tratado del Fuerte Laramie** tratado de 1851 que restringía a los indígenas a áreas específicas alejadas de los senderos mayores
- Treaty of Ghent** 1814 agreement that ended the War of 1812 (p. 218)
- Tratado de Gante** acuerdo de 1814 que finalizó la Guerra de 1812
- Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo** 1848 treaty ending the Mexican-American War (p. 311)
- Tratado Guadalupe-Hidalgo** tratado de 1848 que finalizó la Guerra México-Estadounidense
- Treaty of Paris** 1783 peace treaty that ended the Revolutionary War and affirmed American independence (p. 125)
- Tratado de París** tratado de paz de 1783 que dio por finalizada la Guerra de Independencia y estableció la independencia de Estados Unidos
- Treaty of Paris** an agreement signed by the United States and Spain in 1898, which officially ended the Spanish-American War (p. 597)
- Tratado de París** acuerdo firmado por Estados Unidos y España en 1898 que marcó el final oficial de la Guerra entre España y Estados Unidos
- triangular trade** three-way pattern of trade that involved England, English colonies in the Americas, and West Africa (p. 69)
- comercio triangular** patrón trilateral de comercio que involucró a Inglaterra, las colonias inglesas en las Américas, y África Occidental

trickle-down economics economic theory that holds that money lent to banks and businesses will trickle down to consumers (p. 722)

economía por goteo teoría económica que mantiene que el dinero prestado a los bancos y empresas llegará a los consumidores

Tripartite Pact agreement that created an alliance between Germany, Italy, and Japan during World War II (p. 784)

Pacto Tripartito acuerdo que creó una alianza entre Alemania, Italia, y Japón durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Truman Doctrine President Truman's promise to help nations struggling against communist movements (p. 848)

doctrina Truman promesa del Presidente Truman de ayudar a las naciones en lucha contra los movimientos comunistas

trust group of separate companies that are placed under the control of a single managing board in order to form a monopoly (p. 445)

trust grupo de distintas compañías bajo el control de una sola junta administrativa

turnpike road that requires users to pay a toll (p. 228)

autopista de peaje carretera que exige el pago de una cuota a sus usuarios

Tuskegee Airmen African American squadron that escorted bombers in the air war over Europe during World War II (p. 807)

Aviadores de Tuskegee escuadrón de afroestadounidenses que escoltaba a los bombarderos en la guerra aérea en cielos de Europa durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial

Twenty-fifth Amendment constitutional amendment ratified in 1967 that deals with presidential succession, vice presidential vacancy, and presidential inability (p. 1051)

Vigésima Quinta Enmienda enmienda constitucional ratificada en 1967 que trata de la sucesión presidencial, vacantes de vicepresidentes, e incapacidad presidencial

Twenty-fourth Amendment constitutional amendment that banned the poll tax as a voting requirement (p. 938)

Vigésima Cuarta Enmienda enmienda constitucional que prohibió el impuesto electoral como requisito para votar

U

U-boat German submarine (p. 624)

buque submarino U submarino alemán

unconditional surrender giving up completely without any concessions (p. 805)

rendición incondicional darse por vencido completamente sin concesiones

Underground Railroad system that existed before the Civil War, in which black and white abolitionists helped escaped slaves travel to safe areas, especially Canada (p. 333)

Ferrocarril Subterráneo sistema que existió antes de la Guerra Civil en el que negros y blancos abolicionistas socorrían a los esclavos escapados a llegar a zonas seguras, especialmente Canadá

unfunded mandate program or action required but not paid for by the federal government (p. 1078)

mandatos sin fondos programas o acciones requeridos pero que no paga el gobierno federal

unicameral legislature lawmaking body made up of a single house (p. 134)

legislatura unicameral cuerpo legislativo compuesto de una sola cámara

Unitarian members of the Unitarian religion, which is based on the belief that God is a single divine being rather than a trinity (p. 269)

unitarios miembros del unitarismo, una religión basada en la creencia en que Dios es un ser único divino y no una trinidad

United Farm Workers (UFW) labor union of farm workers that used nonviolent tactics, including a workers' strike and a consumer boycott of table grapes (p. 1029)

Trabajadores Agrícolas Unidos sindicato de trabajadores agrícolas que usó tácticas pacíficas, incluyendo una huelga de trabajadores y un boicot por los consumidores de uvas

United Nations (UN) organization founded in 1945 to promote peace (p. 837)

Naciones Unidas (ONU) organización fundada en 1945 para promover la paz

Universal Declaration of Human Rights document issued by the UN to promote basic human rights and freedoms (p. 837)

Declaración Universal de los Derechos Humanos documento emitido por la ONU para promover los derechos y libertades humanos básicos

urbanization expansion of cities and/or an increase in the number of people living in them (p. 472)

urbanización expansión de ciudades y/o aumento del número de sus habitantes

Urban League network of churches and clubs that set up employment agencies and relief efforts to help African Americans get settled and find work in the cities (p. 567)

Liga Urbana red de iglesias y clubes que estableció agencias de empleo y esfuerzos de asistencia para ayudar a que los afroestadounidenses se asentaran y encontraran empleo en las ciudades

urban renewal government programs for redevelopment of urban areas (p. 905)

renovación urbana programas gubernamentales para el desarrollo de las áreas urbanas

utopian community separate settlement established with the goal of moral perfection (p. 271)

comunidad utópica asentamiento independiente fundado para alcanzar la perfección moral

V

Valley Forge location in Pennsylvania where Washington's army spent a difficult winter in 1777–1778 (p. 120)

Valle Forge lugar en Pennsylvania donde el ejército de Washington pasó un invierno difícil de 1777 a 1778

vaudeville type of show, including dancing, singing, and comedy sketches, that became popular in the late nineteenth century (p. 485)

vodevil tipo de espectáculo que incluye baile, canto, y comedia que se popularizó a finales del siglo XIX

vertical integration system of consolidating firms involved in all steps of a product's manufacture (p. 445)

integración vertical sistema de consolidación de empresas involucradas en todos los pasos de la manufactura de un producto

viceroy in colonial Spanish America, king-appointed official who governs a province, colony, or country (p. 35)

virrey en la Hispanoamérica colonial, funcionario nombrado por el rey para gobernar una provincia, colonia, o país

Vicksburg Confederate stronghold on the Mississippi River that surrendered to Union forces in 1863 after a siege (p. 381)

Vicksburg baluarte confederado en el río Mississippi que se rindió a las fuerzas de la Unión en 1863 luego de un sitio

Vietcong South Vietnamese communist rebels that waged a guerrilla war against the government of South Vietnam throughout the Vietnam War (p. 983)

Vietcong rebeldes comunistas sudvietnamitas que hicieron guerra de guerrillas contra el gobierno de Vietnam del Sur durante la Guerra de Vietnam

Vietnamization President Nixon's plan for gradual withdrawal of U.S. forces as South Vietnamese troops assumed more combat duties (p. 1001)

vietnamización plan del presidente Nixon para terminar gradualmente la participación estadounidense en Vietnam, a medida que las tropas sudvietnamitas asumían más deberes de combate

vigilante self-appointed law enforcer (p. 507)

vigilante persona autodesignada para hacer cumplir la ley

Violence Against Women Act law passed in 1994 that increased federal resources to apprehend and prosecute men guilty of violent acts against women (p. 1131)

Ley contra la Violencia hacia las Mujeres ley aprobada en 1994 que aumentó los recursos federales para arrestar y enjuiciar a los hombres culpables de actos violentos contra las mujeres

Virginia and Kentucky resolutions state resolutions passed in 1798 declaring the Alien and Sedition Acts unconstitutional (p. 202)

resoluciones de Virginia y Kentucky resoluciones estatales aprobadas en 1798 que declararon inconstitucionales las Leyes de Extranjería y Sedición

Virginia Plan James Madison's proposal for a bicameral legislature with representation based upon population (p. 144)

Plan de Virginia propuesta de James Madison para legislatura bicameral con representación basada en la cantidad de habitantes

Volstead Act law enacted by Congress to enforce the Eighteenth Amendment (p. 677)

Ley Volstead ley impuesta por el Congreso para hacer cumplir la Decimotercera Enmienda

Voting Rights Act law that banned literacy tests and empowered the federal government to oversee voter registration (p. 938)

Ley de Derechos Electorales ley que prohibió las pruebas de alfabetismo y dio poder al gobierno federal de vigilar el empadronamiento de los votantes

voucher certificates or other documents that can be used as money (p. 1085)

vales certificados u otros documentos que pueden ser usados como dinero

W

Wade-Davis Bill required that a majority of prewar voters in the Confederate states swear loyalty to the Union before restoration could begin (p. 404)

Proyecto de Ley Wade-Davis proyecto de ley que requería a los votantes de los estados Confederados de antes de la guerra jurar lealtad a la Unión para que comenzara la restauración

Wagner Act New Deal law that abolished unfair labor practices, recognized the right of employees to organize labor unions, and gave workers the right to collective bargaining (p. 744)

Ley Wagner ley que abolió las prácticas laborales injustas, reconoció el derecho de los trabajadores de organizar sindicatos, y dio a los trabajadores el derecho a las negociaciones colectivas

War Hawks members of Congress who pushed for war against Great Britain beginning in 1810 (p. 215)

halcones de guerra miembros del Congreso que presionaron por una guerra contra Gran Bretaña a partir de 1810

War of 1812 war between the United States and Great Britain (p. 216)

Guerra de 1812 guerra entre Estados Unidos y Gran Bretaña

War on Poverty President Johnson's programs aimed at aiding the country's poor through education, job training, proper health care, and nutrition (p. 966)

Guerra Contra la Pobreza programas del presidente Johnson enfocados en ayudar a los pobres de la nación mediante la educación, entrenamiento laboral, servicios de salud, y nutrición adecuados

War Powers Act 1973 law passed by Congress restricting the President's war-making powers; the law requires the President to consult with Congress before committing American forces to a foreign conflict (p. 1007)

Ley de Poderes Bélicos ley aprobada por el Congreso en 1973 que restringió los poderes bélicos del presidente; la ley exige que el presidente consulte con el Congreso dentro de un período de 48 horas antes de comprometer fuerzas estadounidenses en un conflicto extranjero

War Refugee Board U.S. government agency founded in 1944 to save Eastern European Jews (p. 833)

Junta de Refugiados de Guerra agencia del gobierno de Estados Unidos fundada en 1944 para salvar a los judíos de Europa Oriental

Warren Commission committee that investigated the assassination of President Kennedy (p. 963)

Comisión Warren comité que investigó el asesinato del presidente Kennedy

"Warren Court" Supreme Court of the 1960s under Chief Justice Earl Warren, whose decisions supported civil rights (p. 971)

"Corte Warren" Corte Suprema de la década de 1960 bajo el mandato del presidente de los magistrados Earl Warren, cuyas decisiones apoyaron los derechos civiles, libertades civiles, derecho al sufragio y privacidad personal

Warsaw Pact military alliance of the Soviet Union and its satellite states (p. 852)

Pacto de Varsovia alianza militar de la Unión Soviética y sus estados satélites

Washington Naval Disarmament Conference meeting held in 1921 and 1922 where world leaders agreed to limit construction of warships (p. 669)

Conferencia de Desarme Naval de Washington reunión realizada en 1921 y 1922 durante la cual los líderes mundiales acordaron limitar la construcción de buques de guerra

Watergate political scandal involving illegal activities that ultimately led to the resignation of President Nixon in 1974 (p. 1049)

Watergate escándalo político que involucró actividades ilegales que al final condujeron a la renuncia del presidente Nixon en 1974

Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons intended to kill or harm on a large scale (p. 1125)

armas de destrucción masiva armas nucleares, biológicas, y químicas destinadas a matar o lesionar a gran escala

welfare state government that assumes responsibility for providing for the welfare of the poor, elderly, sick, and unemployed (p. 755)

estado de bienestar gobierno que asume la responsabilidad de velar por el bienestar de los pobres, ancianos, enfermos, y desempleados

Western Front battle front between the Allies and Central Powers in western Europe during World War I (p. 621)

Frente Occidental frente de batalla entre los Aliados y los Poderes Centrales en Europa occidental durante la Primera Guerra Mundial

Whig member of the nationalist political party formed in 1832 in opposition to the Democrats (p. 257)

Whig miembro del partido político nacionalista formado en 1832 en oposición a los demócratas

Whiskey Rebellion 1794 uprising in western Pennsylvania that opposed the federal excise tax on whiskey (p. 195)

Rebelión del Whiskey levantamiento de 1794 al oeste de Pennsylvania en oposición al impuesto federal indirecto sobre el whiskey

Wilmot Proviso proposed, but rejected, 1846 bill that would have banned slavery in the territory won from Mexico in the Mexican War (pp. 312, 325)

Condición Wilmot ley propuesta pero rechazada de 1846 que habría prohibido la esclavitud en los territorios ganados a México en la Guerra México-Estadounidense

Women's Army Corps (WAC) U.S. Army group established during World War II so that women could serve in non-combat roles (p. 792)

Cuerpo Femenino del Ejército grupo del Ejército de Estados Unidos establecido durante la Segunda Guerra Mundial para que las mujeres pudieran dar servicio en papeles no combativos

women's movement movement beginning in the mid-1800s in the United States that sought greater rights and opportunities for women (p. 288)

movimiento femenino movimiento iniciado a mediados del siglo XIX en Estados Unidos que buscaba conquistar mayores derechos y oportunidades para las mujeres

Works Progress Administration (WPA) key New Deal agency that provided work relief through various public-works projects (p. 292)

Administración del Progreso de Obras agencia clave del Nuevo Trato que brindó ayuda laboral a través de varios proyectos de obras públicas

World Trade Organization (WTO) international organization formed in 1995 to encourage the expansion of world trade (p. 667)

Organización Mundial del Comercio (OMC) organización internacional formada en 1995 para estimular la expansión del comercio mundial

Wounded Knee 1890 confrontation between U.S. cavalry and Sioux that marked the end of Indian resistance (p. 503)

Wounded Knee enfrentamiento de 1890 entre la caballería de Estados Unidos y los sioux que marcó el fin de la resistencia indígena

X

XYZ Affair diplomatic controversy in 1798 in which French officials demanded bribes of American negotiators (p. 202)

Asunto XYZ controversia diplomática en 1798 en la cual oficiales franceses exigieron sobornos de los negociadores estadounidenses

Y

Yalta Conference 1945 strategy meeting between Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin (p. 834)

Conferencia de Yalta reunión sobre estrategia realizada en 1945 entre Roosevelt, Churchill, y Stalin

Yellow Press newspapers that used sensational headlines and exaggerated stories in order to promote readership (p. 594)

prensa amarillista periódicos que utilizaban titulares sensacionales e historias exageradas para promover su circulación

Yorktown site in Virginia where Cornwallis's army surrendered to Washington (p. 124)

Yorktown lugar en Virginia donde el ejército de Cornwallis se rindió ante Washington

Z

Zimmermann note telegram written by German Foreign Minister Zimmermann proposing an alliance between Germany and Mexico against the United States during World War I (p. 627)

telegrama de Zimmermann telegrama escrito por el ministro del exterior alemán Zimmermann en el que proponía una alianza entre Alemania y México contra Estados Unidos en la Primera Guerra Mundial

Abernathy, Ralph

Note: Page numbers followed by *b* refer to box; *c*, chart; *g*, graph; *m*, map; *i*, illustration; *p*, photo; *q*, quotation; *t*, table.

A

Abernathy, Ralph, 923

abolition, 320, 325, 331*i*

See also antislavery movement

abortion, 1026, 1061, 1078

abstract art, 685

Acheson, Dean, 855*q*

Acquired Immunodeficiency

Syndrome (AIDS), 1085, 1085*p*

activists

Civil Rights, 925–926

conservative, 1078

in counterculture, 1018–1020

Progressive Era, 560

rights, 1028–1033, 1040*t*

Vietnam War, 994

Adams, Abigail, 126, 131*q*, 191*q*, 1174*q*

Adams, John, 97*q*, 100*q*, 105, 134*q*, 193,

197, 201–202, 1175*q*

Adams, John Quincy, 246, 249–250, 255

Adams, Samuel, 101, 103, 108, 151

Adamson Act (1916), 578

Adams-Onís Treaty, 246

Addams, Jane, 552, 559*q*, 567, 575

Adjusted Compensation Act (1924), 723

adobe, 6

advertising, 481, 628*p*, 630, 630*p*, 631*p*, 636*p*, 662*i*, 663–664

affirmative action, 154*i*, 944, 1048–1049, 1062, 1129

Afghanistan, 1006*q*, 1064, 1088, 1124–1125, 1124*m*

AFL-CIO, 894, 894*p*

See also American Federation of Labor (AFL); Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO)

Africa

Columbian Exchange and, 26

democracy in, 955, 1094–1095, 1094–1095*p*

Middle Passage from, 68–69*i*, 69–70

migration to, 280, 691

in triangular trade, 76, 77*m*

wars in North, 209, 804–805, 804*m*

West (1400–1700s), 15–18, 16*m*

after WWI and WWII, 643, 836, 836*m*

African Americans

1700s (after Revolution), 126–127

1800s

in alliance with white farmers, 536, 539

as antislavery activists, 278*q*, 283, 333, 367*p*

during Gilded Age, 520–523

in industry workforce, 451

Progressivism and, 565–567

Reconstruction and, 403, 405, 413, 415, 422, 425, 495

in the West, 306, 509, 510

1910s Great Migration of, 634–635, 634*m*

1920s, 669, 675, 690–694

1930s–1940s, 717, 749–750

2000s, 1129

actors/athletes, 485, 900, 917

discrimination against. *See* discrimination

education of, 404*p*, 415, 484, 495

elected/appointed, 410–411, 410*q*, 422*p*, 425*g*, 944

enslavement of. *See* slavery

free during slavery. *See* free blacks

music/musicians, 281*i*, 691–693, 760, 901

political party votes of, 751*g*

religion/churches of, 267, 279, 415, 495

voting rights of, 409, 411, 520–521, 521*g*, 916*q*, 936–938, 938*t*, 947

in/during wars

American Revolution, 127

Civil War, 321*p*, 368–371, 370*p*, 395

Spanish-American War, 596*p*

Vietnam War, 993, 993*p*, 993*t*

WWI, 640, 647*p*, 647*q*, 648

WWII, 792, 806–807, 807*p*, 811–812, 839

women, as reformers, 559, 559*b*

writers, 551, 686, 693–694, 762, 839, 945*q*

See also civil rights movement

African Methodist Episcopal (AME) Church, 267

Afrika Korps, 804

Age of Jackson, 249–254

Agent Orange, 986

Agnew, Spiro, 1049, 1051

agrarian society, 324

agriculture

1500s and prior, 5–6, 25*i*, 26

1700s (colonial), 75, 81

1850–1900, 451*g*

1920s, 665, 703–704, 703*p*

Civil War and, 376, 395, 492

Columbian Exchange and, 25*i*, 26, 94

Gilded Age, 533–535, 534*p*

Great Depression era, 712–716, 714*t*

in New South, 494

slavery and, 236–238, 237*g*, 284, 324, 327

technology and, 232, 442

in the West, 510–511

WWI and, 629–630, 629*g*

See also farmers/farming

Agriculture, U.S. Department of, 572, 574

Aguinaldo, Emilio, 595, 599–600, 600*p*

AIDS. *See* Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome

“Ain’t I a Woman” (Truth), 1179*q*

“Ain’t We Got Fun?” (Kahn/Egan), 679*q*

aircraft carriers (WWII), 789, 795, 807–808, 808*p*

aircraft industry (WWII), 792*p*, 810

airline industry (1920s), 682

airplane warfare, 622*t*, 792*g*, 793, 795, 806–807, 806–807*p*, 825

air-raid drills, 844*p*, 845, 866*p*

air-traffic controllers strike, 1085

al Qaeda, 1118, 1124–1125

Alabama, 219, 522, 914*p*, 921–922, 929, 937, 949*p*

Alamo (TX), 305*p*, 305*q*, 306

Alamogordo (NM), 826

Alaska, 4, 575, 588–589, 590*i*, 807, 1038*p*

Al-Bakri, 16*q*

Albania, 1089

Albany (NY), 57

Albany Plan of Union (1754), 88–89

American Experience

alcohol, 277, 527

Aldrin, Edwin, 962*p*

Aleutian Islands, 807

Alger, Horatio, 437*q*, 483

Algeria, 804

Algonquins, 9, 41, 48

Alianza Hispano-Americana, 525

Alien Act (1798), 202, 205

All in the Family (1970s), 1060*p*

Allen, Frederick Lewis, 682

Allen, Gracie, 759*p*

Allen, Richard, 267

Alliance for Progress, 955

Alliance movement, 535–536

alliances (WWI), 620–621

Allied Powers

in WWI, 620*m*, 621, 637–640, 639*m*, 642

in WWII, 781, 790, 840*c*

areas controlled by, 781*m*, 804*m*, 824*m*

and the Holocaust, 832–833

postwar, 822*m*, 834–835

strategy (planned) of, 802–803

victories of, 820*m*, 827

after WWII, 834–835, 837–838

al-Qaddafi, Muammar, 1092

Alsace-Lorraine, 618, 642

amendments, constitutional

First (Bill of Rights), 153, 158*c*, 161*q*, 632, 636, 972

Fifth, 972

Sixth, 972

Ninth, 153

Twelfth, 203

Thirteenth, 391, 422

Fourteenth, 407, 409*t*, 422, 522, 527, 972

Fifteenth, 409, 409*t*, 422, 520–521, 527

Sixteenth, 577, 578*t*

Seventeenth, 555, 578*t*

Eighteenth, 558, 558*p*, 578*t*, 677

Nineteenth, 560–561*p*, 561–562, 578*t*, 633, 684

Twenty-first, 678

Twenty-second, 757

Twenty-fourth, 938

Twenty-fifth, 1051

number added, 156

during Progressive Era, 578*t*

America First Committee, 784

American Anti-Imperialist League, 598

American Anti-Slavery Society, 283, 289

American Architecture: Skyscrapers, 479*p*

American Art

Golden Age of Hollywood, 763*p*

Hudson River School, 245*i*

See also art

American Bandstand (1950s), 902*p*

American Birth Control League, 558

American Civil Liberties Union

(ACLU), 649, 672

American Colonization Society (ACS), 280

“American Creed” (Page), 1185*q*

American Crisis (Paine), 118*q*

“American Dream,” 710, 1127*q*

American Experience

Cold War, 866–867*p*

Ellis Island, 470–471*p*

American Federation of Labor (AFL)

automobile

- Great Depression, 718–719p
 Lewis and Clark Expedition, 212–213i
 Nonviolent Protest, 934–935p
 Plantation Life, 240–241p
 Revolution, Road to, 106–107i
 Roaring Twenties, 688–689p
 Siege of Vicksburg, 388–389p
 World War II Home Front, 816–817p
- American Federation of Labor**
 (AFL), 454, 578, 744, 894
- American ideological origins**, 72–73,
 74i, 77–79, 90c, 149q
- American Indian**. *See* Native Americans
- American Indian Movement (AIM)**,
 1031–1032, 1032p
- American Institute of Architecture**,
 475
- American Issues Connector**
 America and the World, 29, 221, 613, 797,
 877, 975, 1006i, 1013, 1069, 1099
 America Goes to War, 91, 129, 317, 355, 613,
 626i, 653, 797, 877, 1013
 American Indian Policy, 61, 261, 501i, 515,
 765, 1041
 Checks and Balances, 159, 408i, 429, 653,
 877, 1069
 Church and State, 61, 91, 268i, 293, 1069
 Civil Liberties and National Security, 397,
 653, 841, 872i, 877
 Education and American Society, 91, 293,
 487, 909, 1130i, 1133
 Expanding and Protecting Civil Rights,
 154i, 159, 429, 515, 541, 841, 947
 Federal Power and States' Rights, 159, 221,
 330i, 355, 429, 765, 947
 Global Interdependence, 27i, 29, 61, 129,
 613, 727, 797, 841, 1013, 1133
 Government's Role in the Economy, 129,
 397, 459, 581, 727, 753i, 765, 1099
 Immigration Policy, 487, 674i, 697, 1041
 Interaction With the Environment, 29, 61,
 91, 515, 581, 765, 1038i, 1041
 Migration and Urbanization, 317, 477i, 487,
 697, 727, 909
 Poverty and Prosperity, 459, 727, 909, 967i,
 975
 Sectionalism and National Politics, 239i,
 261, 317, 355, 541, 947, 1013, 1069, 1099,
 1133
 Social Problems and Reforms, 293, 355, 397,
 459, 563i, 581, 975
 Technology and Society, 29, 261, 452i, 459,
 487, 515, 653, 697, 841, 909, 975, 1133
 Territorial Expansion of the U.S., 221, 317,
 590i, 613
 Voting Rights, 159, 261, 429, 581, 939i, 947
 Women in American Society, 129, 293, 397,
 526i, 541, 697, 797, 1041
- American Liberty League**, 737
- American Literature**
Grapes of Wrath, The (Steinbeck), 725q
Jungle, The (Sinclair), 556q
Nature (Emerson), 273q
Raisin in the Sun, A (Hansberry), 945q
Uncle Tom's Cabin (Stowe), 338q
See also literature
- American Music**
 Rock-and-Roll, 902p
 Songs of the Civil War, 379i
See also music
- American Party**, 340
- American Railway Union (A.R.U.)**,
 455
- American Republic**, 126, 134
- American Revolution**, 95i
 beginning of, 108–109
 casualties of, 394g
 causes of, 98–105
 effects of, 126–127
 end of, 123–126
 events leading to, 106–107i
 ideas of, 97q, 127
 timeline of, 128–129i
 turning points of, 117–122, 121m, 128t
- American Spelling Book (Webster)**,
 274
- American System**, 243
- American Temperance Society**, 277
- American Woman Suffrage**
 Association (AWSA), 425, 427
- American Women's Hospital Service**,
 633
- Americanization**, 468, 564–565
- Americans With Disabilities Act**
 (1990), 1084i
- Americas**, 23, 31q
See also Central America; North America;
 South America
- Amherst, Jeffrey**, 87
- amnesty**, 404, 1057
- amusement park**, 484
- Anaconda Plan**, 362, 380–381
- anarchists**, 649
- Anasazi people**, 6, 7i
- Andersonville (GA)**, 377
- Andros, Sir Edmond**, 75
- Angel Island (CA)**, 467, 467q
- Anglo-Texans**, 306
- animal exchange, transatlantic**, 25i,
 26
- animals, endangered**, 1036, 1038q
- Anschluss**, 778
- Anthony, Susan B.**, 290, 527, 527b, 527p,
 559, 560–561p
- antibiotics**, 898
- anticommunism**, 868–875, 981–984,
 1077, 1088
- Anti-Defamation League**, 567
- Antifederalists**, 151, 152, 193–197
- anti-imperialists**, 598
- anti-Semitism**, 774p, 775, 828–829
- antislavery movement**, 278–285
 activism in, 279–280, 295q, 344–345
 arguments for, 354t
 Civil War and, 367, 369q
 in the North, 331–334
 supporting, the 282–283, 284q, 354c
 violence in, 336–337
 working against, 283–285, 284q, 354c
- antitrust regulation**, 571–572, 574–575,
 578
- antiwar protests**, 631–632, 991–994,
 1000p, 1000q, 1002–1003, 1002q
- Apaches**, 9, 299, 497
- apartheid**, 1094
- Apollo 11 (spacecraft)**, 962p
- Appalachian Mountains**, 9, 122, 200
- Appalachian Trail**, 741
- appeasement policy**, 777–778, 782
- Appomattox Court House (VA)**, 391,
 391p
- aqueduct**, 574p, 754m
- Arab traders**, 18–19
- Arab-U.S. tensions/conflict**, 1048
- Arafat, Yasir**, 1118, 1118p
- Aragon**, 14
- Arapaho Nation**, 497p, 498
- Archaic Indians**, 5
- architecture**, 475, 476, 479, 664
- Arctic National Wildlife Refuge**
 (ANWR), 1038q
- Ardennes Forest**, 823
- Arizona**, 6, 312, 364, 574, 722t, 813
- Arizona, USS**, 789q, 790p
- Arkansas**, 719p, 920–921
- Armory Show**, 686
- arms control**, 1010–1011, 1012t, 1064,
 1089
- arms race**, 669, 860–861, 861t, 1091
- Armstrong, Louis**, 659, 692, 692p
- Armstrong, Neil**, 963
- Army, U.S.**
 1960s, 955
 first (1780s–1809), 139, 192, 202, 205
 in Spanish-American War, 595–596
 in WWI, 625, 628–629
 in WWII, 791, 793, 808
See also Continental Army; military
- Army Nurse Corps**, 633, 792
- Army of the Potomac**, 364, 383
- art**
 1800s, 244, 483
 in counterculture, 1019
 graffiti and, 1028p
 Great Society and, 968–969p
 Hollywood films as, 763p
 of Hudson River School, 245i
 modernism in, 684–686, 685i
 in New Deal, 760p, 761, 768
 of West Africa (1400s), 18
See also movies/movie industry; theater
- Arthur, Chester A.**, 530–531
- Articles of Confederation**, 136–141,
 140b
- "Aryans,"** 828
- Ashcan School**, 483
- Asia**, 599–603, 836m, 955, 971, 1131b
- Asian Americans**. *See* Chinese
 Americans; Filipino Americans; Indian
 (Asian) Americans; Japanese
 Americans; Korean Americans;
 Southeast Asian Americans
- Askia Muhammad**, 16
- assembly, freedom of**, 153
- assembly line**, 661
- assimilation**, 467–468
- Astaire, Fred**, 763p
- Athapaskan speakers**, 9
- Atlanta (GA)**, 387, 441m
- Atlantic Charter (1941)**, 786
- Atlantic Ocean**, 14, 19–20, 21m, 229,
 606–607, 682, 803
- atomic bomb**, 825–827, 826q, 860
- Atomic Energy Commission**, 861
- Attlee, Clement**, 847
- Attorney General, Office of the**, 193
- Attucks, Crispus**, 103
- Auburn (NY)**, 276
- Auschwitz death camp**, 831
- Austin, Stephen F.**, 306
- Austria**, 778
- Austria-Hungary**, 619–621, 640, 643,
 651
- Automat (Hopper)**, 685i
- automobile**, 662p, 696i, 880p, 889–890p,
 889–890, 889g

automotive industry

automotive industry, 660, 663, 707, 890,
1033, 1047, 1057, 1108
autonomy, 306
Autumn—on the Hudson River
(Cropsey), 245*i*
Avilés, Pedro Menendez de, 37
Axis Powers (WWII), 781, 781*m*, 790,
802–803, 804*m*, 822*m*
Azore Islands, 19, 20
Aztecs, 5, 23

B

B-24 Liberator bombers, 793
B-25 bombers, 795, 806–807*p*
B-29 bombers, 825
Babe Ruth, 681*b*, 681*p*
baby boom (1940s–1960s), 883*g*
See also boomer generation
Baca, Judith, 1028
Back to Bataan (1945), 814*i*
Bacon, Nathaniel, 48
Bacon's Rebellion, 48
Baghdad (Iraq), 626*p*, 643, 1125
Bahamas, 22
Baker, Newton D., 629
Baker, Ray Stannard, 567
Baker v. Carr (1962), 971, 1164
Bakke, Allan, 1062
balance of power
in Articles of Confederation, 136
in colonial times (1700s), 85–86
debated, 144–145
federal vs. states in. *See* states' rights
Gilded Age and, 529–530
New Deal and, 746
slave vs. free states in, 326–327
in state legislatures, 135
See also checks and balances
balance of trade, 1161*t*
Balkans, 619–621, 1117
Ball, George, 996*q*
Ballinger, Richard, 575
Baltimore (MD), 217
Baltimore, Lord, 49
Banking Act (1935), 745*t*
banks
aid to, during Great Depression, 722
failure/collapse of, 421, 706–707, 707*p*, 710*g*,
1082
in Federal Reserve System, 583*c*, 1159
during Gilded Age, 534*p*
in the New South, 493
Banks of the United States, 194, 243,
257–258, 1159
Barak, Ehud, 1118, 1118*p*
Barbary War, 209, 220*t*
Barbie dolls, 898
barrios, 635
Barton, Clara, 378, 378*b*, 378*p*
Baruch, Bernard, 629
baseball, 485, 681, 689*p*, 692*q*, 891, 917
basketball, 485
Bastogne (Belgium), 823
Bataan Death March, 793, 794*p*
"Battle Cry of Freedom" (Root), 359*q*
"Battle Hymn of the Republic"
(Howe), 379*q*

battles

American Revolution, 121*m*, 128*t*
Antietam, 368, 369*m*, 369*t*, 395*p*
Belleau Wood, 638, 640*p*
Buena Vista, 310
Bulge, of the, 822*m*, 822*q*, 823
Bull Run, First/Second, 364, 366
Bunker Hill, 117–118
Cantigny, 638
Chancellorsville, 383
Château-Thierry, 638
Civil War, 396*t*
Concord, 108–109
Coral Sea, 795, 807
Doolittle Raid, 795
Fallen Timbers, 199, 199*i*, 220*t*
Fort Donelson, 364
Fort Duquesne, 86, 87*i*
Fort Henry, 364
Fort Pillow, 370
Fort Sumter, 353
Fredericksburg, 382–383, 382*m*
Gettysburg, 358*p*, 380*q*, 383–385, 384–385*m*
Kasserine Pass, 804–805
Lexington, 108–109, 109*i*
Little Bighorn, 500, 502, 544
Manassas, 364
Marne, First/Second, 621, 638
Meuse-Argonne, 638
Mexican-American War, 309*m*
Midway, 807–808, 808*p*, 843*q*
Monmouth, 119
Monterrey, 310*i*
New Orleans, 218, 218*i*
Port Hudson, 370
Princeton, 119, 119*i*
Saint-Mihiel, 638
San Jacinto, 306
San Juan, 584*p*, 596–597
Seven Days, 366
Shiloh, 364, 364*p*
Somme, 622
Stalingrad, 803, 803*p*
Tippecanoe, 215, 220*t*
Trenton, 119
Verdun, 622
Vicksburg, 380–382
War of 1812, 217*m*, 220*t*
WWI, 620*m*, 639*m*, 652
WWII, 822*m*, 823*m*
Yorktown, 124, 125*i*, 125*m*
battleships, 637–638, 639*i*, 789, 791*m*,
793
Bay of Pigs invasion, 956
Bear Flag Republic, 310
Beat movement, 1018
Beatles, The, 1019
beatniks, 904
Beecher, Catharine, 275–276, 287
Beecher, Lyman, 267
Beiderbecke, Bix, 692
Beirut (Lebanon), 1092
Belgium, 618*q*, 619–621, 780*p*, 782, 823
Bell, Alexander Graham, 439
Bell, Fred, 718–719*p*
Bell, John, 347, 347*p*, 349
Belsec death camp, 831
Benin, 18
Benny, Jack, 759
Benton, Thomas Hart, 329
Bering Strait, 4

bonds, government

Berkeley, William, 48*q*
Berlin (Germany), 823
See also Berlin Wall; East Berlin;
West Berlin
Berlin, Irving, 469*p*, 693
Berlin airlift, 850–852, 851*p*
Berlin Wall, 958, 1086*p*, 1086*q*, 1089
Bernstein, Carl, 1049–1050, 1050*i*
Berry, Chuck, 901, 902*p*
Bessemer, Henry, 439, 458*t*
Bessemer process, 439
Bethune, Mary McLeod, 749–750, 749*b*,
749*p*
Beveridge, Albert J., 587*q*
Bezos, Jeff, 1105
bicameral legislature, 135, 145
bicycles, 480*p*, 480*q*, 485
Big Sea (Hughes), 690*q*, 694*q*
"Big Stick" diplomacy, 605–609, 608*i*
"Big Three," 834–835, 835*p*
bilingual education, 1128
Bill of Rights
English, 73, 73*b*, 73*q*, 74*i*
United States, 153, 158*c*, 161*q*, 632, 636, 972
bin Laden, Osama, 1118, 1124–1125
Bingham, George Caleb, 251*i*
biotechnology, 1105
bird flu, 647, 648*m*
Birmingham (AL), 929, 929*p*, 949*p*
birth-control movement, 558
black Americans. See African
Americans; free blacks
"black blizzards," 714*p*
Black Cabinet, 750
black codes, 405
Black Consciousness, 690–691
Black Death, 11
Black Hawk's War, 254
Black Hills, 505
Black Hills gold rush, 500
"black market" (WWII), 814
Black Panthers, 940*p*, 941, 943
Black Shirts, 773
Black Tuesday, 706
Blackfoot, 4*q*, 497
blacklist, 870
black-power movement, 691, 941
Blackwell, Elizabeth, 276, 287
Blaine, James, 589
Blake (Delany), 333, 334*q*
"Bleeding Kansas," 334, 336–337, 336*m*
blitzkrieg, 781–782, 783*p*
blockades, 361–362, 376, 624–625, 956
"Bloody Sunday," 937
Bloomer, Amelia, 290
bloomers, 290*p*
Blue Ridge Parkway, 755*m*
blue-collar jobs/workers, 893, 1048,
1058, 1108
blues (music), 691–692, 760, 901
B'nai B'rith, 567
Bo, Saum Song, 523
boat people, 1064, 1064*p*
Bogart, Humphrey, 763*p*
Boise (ID), 507
bomb shelters, 867*p*
bombing campaigns
in Vietnam War, 985–986, 991*i*, 1001, 1001*p*
in WWII, 806–807*p*, 806–808
Bonaparte, Napoleon, 209
bonds, government, 374, 631*i*, 787*p*,
813, 817*p*, 1159*i*

Bonneville Dam

Bonneville Dam, 737, 754
"Bonnie Blue Flag" (McCarthy), 359*q*
Bonus Army, 723–724, 723*p*
"boom-and-bust" cycle. *See* business cycle
boomer generation
 defined, 883, 883*g*
 first president from, 1114
 force of, for social change, 1019
 and health care, 898
 as kids, 895–896*p*, 899*p*
 and Social Security, 1131
 as teens, 1020*c*, 1020*p*
boomtowns, 507
Booneville Dam, 737, 742
Booth, John Wilkes, 392, 392*i*
Booth, William, 547
bootleggers, 678
Borah, William, 644*q*
border protection, 674*p*
Border Ruffians, 336–337
border states (Civil War), 362, 368, 377, 380–381
borrowing in fiscal policy, 1158
Bosnia, 620, 1095, 1117
"Bosses of the Senate" (Keppler), 530*i*
Boston (MA), 51–52, 81, 102–103, 107*i*, 468, 475, 485
Boston Massacre, 103, 103*i*, 107*i*
Boston Tea Party, 103
Boulder Dam, 722
Bourne, Peter, 1067*q*
Bowers Landfill (OH), 1037*p*
Bowie, Jim, 306
Boxer Rebellion, 602
boxing (sport), 485, 681
boycotts, 101–102, 328, 921–922, 935*p*, 1064
Boynton v. Virginia (1960), 926
bracero program, 811, 907, 1029, 1031*p*
Braddock, Edward, 86, 87*i*
Bradford, William, 53
Bradley, Omar, 819
Brady, Mathew, 393
Brady Bill (1993), 1111
Brandeis, Louis D., 558
Brazil, 23
Breckinridge, John C., 341, 347, 347*p*, 348
Brest-Litovsk Treaty (1918), 638
Bretton Woods Conference (1944), 837
Brezhnev, Leonid, 1010–1011, 1011*p*, 1063–1065
Briand, Aristide, 669
bridges, steel suspension, 439
brinkmanship, 862
Britain
 allies with
 in Gulf War, 1096*t*, 1097
 in WWI, 619–622, 624–625, 627, 640
 after WWI, 651, 670, 772
 pre-WWII, 777–778, 778*p*
 in WWII, 780–782, 784–786, 785*p*, 804, 819, 820*m*
 conflicts/war with. *See also* American Revolution
 1780s–1790s, 139–140, 198–200
 1812, 210–211, 214, 216–219
 1844, over Oregon, 307–308

 1895, 589
 declining role of, 836
 emigration from, 66–67
 France and, 85–89, 199–200, 210
 governing colonies, 98–99, 99*c*, 128*t*
 during Great Depression, 707
 Industrial Revolution in, 230–231
 mandates of, after WWI, 643*m*
 union of, formed, 67
 See also England
Brokaw, Tom, 821*b*
Brook Farm (MA), 270–271*p*, 271
Brooklyn Bridge (NY), 434*p*, 435*q*, 439
Brooklyn Bridge (Stella), 685*i*
Brooks, Preston, 337
"Brother, Can You Spare a Dime?" (Harburg), 710–711*q*
Brown, Claude, 903*p*, 903*q*
Brown, Dee, 1032*q*
Brown, Henry "Box," 333
Brown, John, 336, 344–345, 354*c*, 354*t*, 357*q*
Brown, Linda, 924*p*
"brown power," 1030
Brown v. Board of Education (1954), 895, 918–921, 924, 952, 1164
Bruce, Blanche, 411, 422*p*
Bryan, Samuel, 564*q*
Bryan, William Jennings, 539*b*, 539*p*
 on evolution, 672, 673*q*
 on imperialism, 598
 on populism, 543*q*
 as presidential candidate, 538–539
 as Secretary of State, 609
 and Woodrow Wilson, 576
Bryn Mawr College (PA), 557
bubonic plague, 11, 25
Buchanan, James, 340–341, 346*p*, 346*q*, 352, 354*c*, 354*t*
Buchenwald death camp, 828*q*, 831
budget, federal, 1082, 1101*g*, 1112, 1157
budget deficit, 1047, 1082, 1109, 1112, 1121
Buford, John, 383
Bulgaria, 847, 1089
bull market (1921–1929), 664, 702*p*
"Bull Moose" Party, 583*q*
Bundles for Britain, 785*p*
Bureau of Indian Affairs, 500
bureaucracy, 205
Burger, Warren, 1052*q*
Burgoyne, John, 120
Burlingame Treaty (1868), 524*p*
Burma, 807, 836
Burnham, Daniel, 476
Burns, George, 759*p*
Burnside, Ambrose, 382–383
Burr, Aaron, 203
bus boycott, 921–922
Bush, Barbara, 1093*p*
Bush, George H.W., 1091*p*, 1093*p*, 1131*p*
 and end of Cold War, 1091
 foreign policy under, 1093–1095, 1094–1095*p*
 on Gulf War, 1095–1097
 on New World Order, 1093*q*
 post-President activities by, 1131*b*
 as President, 1083–1084, 1098*c*
Bush, George W., 330*p*, 1119*p*
 on 9/11 terrorist attacks, 1123*q*
 on citizenship, 1103*q*

Cambodia

 on No Child Left Behind Act, 330*q*
 on oil and the environment, 1038*q*
 as President, 1119–1126
 on U.S. intervention, 1119*q*
 "War on Terrorism" by, 1192*q*
Bush v. Gore (2000), 1120, 1164
business, big
 1800s
 farmers and, 535
 government and, 206
 growth of, 440, 443–445, 446–447*i*
 labor unions and, 461*q*
 Progressive reforms of, 549
 railroads and, 230
 role of, 446–448
 1920s policies favoring, 666–669
 1930s Great Depression era, 707, 710*g*, 722
 1945–1960 changes in, 893–894
 1980s expansion of, 1082
 2000s computers and, 1105–1106
 See also antitrust regulation; entrepreneur; industry
business cycle
 diagrams of, 244*i*, 704*i*, 1158*i*
 Great Crash and, 706
 Hoover's plan to reverse, 721–722
 leading indicators of, 1155
 tools for moderating, 1158–1159
busing, 944, 1048, 1048*p*, 1076*p*, 1076*q*
Butler, Benjamin, 367
buying on margin, 664



Cabinet, Black, 750
Cabinet, first, 193, 193*i*
Cable News Network (CNN), 1106
Cabot, John, 23
Cabral, Pedro Alvarez, 23
Cahokia people, 6, 9
Calais (France), 819
calculating machines, 825*c*
Calderón, Francisco García, 609
Calhoun, John C., 255*i*, 284*i*
 on Compromise of 1850, 327, 328*q*, 354*c*
 on nullification, 255–256
 on slavery, 284*q*, 325*q*, 354*t*
 on states' rights, 255*q*
 on War of 1812, 215
California
 ending affirmative action, 1129
 energy use by, 722*t*
 flag of, 329*i*
 independence of, 310
 migration to
 by Mexican Americans, 635, 716*p*
 by Okies, 715, 715*p*
 during WWII, 811
 missions in, 299–300
 reform laws in (1800s), 555
 statehood and slavery, 315, 326–327
 water projects in, 574, 574*p*, 742
California Gold Rush, 313–315, 313*p*
California Master Plan, 895
California Trail, 301, 302*c*, 302*m*
Californios, 315
Calley, William, 1003, 1003*p*
Calloway, Cab, 693
Calvin, John, 51
Cambodia, 980, 982, 1001–1002, 1064

- Camp David**, 1091*p*, 1118
Camp David Accords, 1066*q*
campaign contributions, 1053*t*
Campbell, Ben Nighthorse, 1032*b*
camp meetings, 264*i*, 267
Canada
 Dominion of, 126
 French/Indians in, 40*q*, 41, 54, 86–87
 invasion of, 216
 NAFTA and, 1115
 in WWII, 819, 820*m*
canals, 229, 260*c*
Canary Islands, 19, 20
Cane (Toomer), 693
capital (money), 234
capital, national, 195, 214*i*, 214*q*, 217
 See also Washington (D.C.)
capitalism, 244, 437, 650, 722
capitalist, 1153*c*
Capitol, U.S., 217, 723*p*
Capone, Al, 677*p*, 678*q*
Capra, Frank, 759, 814
Captain Kangaroo (1950s), 899*p*
“car culture,” 662*p*, 880*p*, 889–890, 889*p*
 See also automobile; automotive industry
Caribbean, 1*i*, 19–22, 21*m*, 35, 94, 609, 803, 971
Caribbean immigrants, 691, 1128
Carmichael, Stokely, 941*q*, 949*q*
Carnegie, Andrew, 443, 443*p*, 445, 449*q*, 458*t*, 461*q*
carpetbaggers, 411
Carranza, Venustiano, 611
Carson, Rachel, 970, 1034–1035, 1034*p*
Carson River valley, 505
cartels (1800s), 444–445
Carter, Jimmy, 1063*p*, 1065*p*
 “Crisis of Confidence” by, 1055*q*, 1191*q*
 foreign policy of, 1064–1065
 on human rights, 1063*q*
 post-President activities by, 1065*b*
 as President, 1039, 1056–1058, 1080
Cartier, Jacques, 40
cartoons. *See* Political Cartoons
Casablanca (Morocco), 805
cash crop, 81, 494
casinos, gambling, 1041
Cass, Lewis, 326
castas, 35–36
Castile (Spain), 12, 14
Castro, Fidel, 954, 956, 1065
Catcher in the Rye (Salinger), 904
Cather, Willa, 686*t*
Catholics, Roman
 in colonies (1700s), 48
 discrimination against, 270, 340
 emigration of (1800s), 235, 464, 468
 in Europe (1400–1500s), 12, 34–35
 Ku Klux Klan targeting, 675
 Native Americans as, 39, 42
Catt, Carrie Chapman, 559, 561
cattle industry, 508–509
caucus, 249–250
Cayugas, 9
cellphones, 1105
Cemetery Ridge, 383
Centennial Exhibition, 436*p*
Central America, 21*m*, 22–23, 35, 609, 971, 1093
 See also Latin America
Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), 865, 956
Central Park (NY), 476
Central Powers (WWI), 620*m*, 621, 638, 639*m*
Central Valley (CA), 742
Century of Dishonor, A (Jackson), 503
Chaffee, Roger, 963
Challenge to Liberty, The (Hoover), 737*q*
Challenger (space shuttle), 1084*p*
Chamberlain, Joshua L., 384
Chamberlain, Neville, 778, 778*p*
Chambers, Whittaker, 871, 873
Champlain, Samuel de, 41–42
Chancellorsville (VA), 383
Chaney, Lon, 680*p*
Chaplin, Charlie, 680, 680*p*
Chapultepec (Mexico), 310
charities (1930s), 721
 See also relief agencies
Charles I, King of England, 49, 51
Charles II, King of England, 49, 57
Charleston (dance), 681, 688*p*
Charleston (SC), 123, 279–280, 400*p*
Charlotte’s Web (White), 898–899
Chart Skills, 287*c*, 356*c*, 460*c*, 976*c*, 1014*c*, 1100*c*, 1108*c*, 1126*c*
charter, 44
Chautauqua Circuit, 484
Chavez, Cesar, 713*q*, 913*p*, 1029–1030, 1029*b*, 1029*p*, 1191*q*
checks and balances
 1803–present, 408*i*
 during Cold War, 877
 Constitution on, 155, 159
 Madison on, 144
 during Reconstruction, 409, 429
 and Watergate scandal, 1050–1053, 1069
 after WWI, 644–645, 653
Chelmo death camp, 831
Cherokee Dam (TN), 736*p*
Cherokee Nation, 9, 252–253*p*, 252–254, 365, 497
Chesapeake (ship), 211, 211*i*
Chesapeake Bay, 49, 124, 366
Chesapeake Bay Colony, 45
Chesnut, James, 402*p*
Chesnut, Mary Boykin, 402*p*, 402*q*
Cheyenne Nation, 365, 497*p*, 498
Chiang Kai-shek, 854
Chicago (IL)
 Democratic convention in, 997*p*, 998–999, 1015*p*
 Great Migration to, 635
 immigrants to, 468
 railroads and, 441*m*
 skyscrapers in, 479*p*
 during WWII, 811
 world’s fair at, 476
Chicano movement, 1030
Chicanos, 1028–1030
Chickasaws, 9, 252, 254
Chico and the Man (1970s), 1060*p*
Chief Justices of the U.S., 193, 206–208, 944, 1023
Child, Marquis, 789*q*
child care (1800s), 552, 559
child labor, 231, 235, 451, 451*p*, 548*p*, 548*q*, 553
children
 1945–1960, 896*p*, 897–898, 899*p*, 900
 during Great Depression, 740*p*, 740*q*
 Progressive reforms aiding, 553, 580*t*
 rights of accused, 973
 in school (1870–1930), 553*g*
 Social Security benefits for, 742*p*
 during WWI and WWII, 628*p*, 810, 831
Children’s Bureau, U.S., 553
Chile, 1093
China (before 1949)
 Communist takeover of, 854–855, 858*q*
 finding route to (1400–1500s), 14, 20–21
 Japanese aggression in, 776, 779
 and U.S. (early 1900s), 601–602
 and WWII, 781, 788, 835
 See also People’s Republic of China
Chinese Americans, 315, 451, 469, 603, 917, 1128
Chinese Exclusion Act (1882), 468, 523–534, 674*i*
Chinese immigrants, 467*p*, 523*p*
 discrimination against, 467, 467*q*, 523–524, 524–525*p*
 hostility/violence toward, 468–469, 525*p*
 as laborers, 311*p*, 311*q*, 313, 507, 511, 512*p*
Chinooks, 496
Chisholm, Shirley, 1022*q*
Chivington, John, 498
Choctaw Nation, 9, 252, 254, 365
Christian fundamentalists, 1056, 1061
Christiana Riot (PA), 333
Christianity
 expansionism and, 12, 20–21, 24, 35, 38–39
 influence of
 in China (early 1900s), 602
 on democracy, 74*i*
 in Hawaii (1900s), 589, 591
 on slaves, 70, 279
 on social reform (1800s), 257, 552
 on Western cultures, 300
 and Islam (1400–1500s), 12–14, 22
 Native Americans and, 37–39, 42, 45, 53
 slavery and, 126, 267, 282*q*, 284
 See also denominations, religious; Great Awakenings
Christianity and the Social Crisis (Rauschenbusch), 552
church and state, 52, 61, 135, 267, 268*i*, 293, 972, 1069
Church of England, 50–51
churches, 77, 267, 415, 495
 See also denominations, religious
Churchill, Winston, 786*p*
 on Battle of the Bulge, 822*q*
 on Iron Curtain, 848, 849*i*, 849*q*
 on post-WWII, 834–835, 835*p*
 on WWII, 782, 782*q*, 783, 805, 818–819
circus, 484*p*
cities
 1945–1960, 904–905
 divisions/conflicts within, 478, 938, 940
 entertainment in (1800s), 485
 during Great Depression, 709–712, 715, 717
 Great Migration to, 634–635, 634*m*, 690
 growth of, 472, 473*m*, 476, 492–493, 508
 immigration to, 235, 462*p*, 463*q*, 468, 473–474
 migration to, 474, 477*i*, 664, 664*t*
 political machines of, 549
 problems in (1800s), 476, 478, 486*c*
 Progressive reforms of, 549–552, 554, 580*c*
 railroads and (1800s), 440
 technology in (1800s), 474–476
 See also migration; urbanization

citizenship

citizenship, 495, 1103*q*
city planners, 476
civil defense (Cold War), 860*p*, 866–867*p*
civil disobedience, 561*p*, 949*q*
“Civil Disobedience” (Thoreau), 272
civil liberties and national security
 during Civil War, 375
 after September 11, 2001, 397
 during wartime, 815, 872*i*, 877
 during WWI, 631–632, 653
 during WWII, 812–813, 841
civil rights
 1791–present, 154*i*
 1945–1960, 885–886
 Constitution on, 159
 during Gilded Age, 520–527, 541
 Kennedy on, 961
 in New South, 515
 during Reconstruction, 429
 and September 11, 2001, 397
 and violent crimes, 947
 during WWII, 810, 839, 841
 See also individual rights
Civil Rights Acts, 406, 409*t*, 495, 921, 932, 966, 1025
civil rights movement
 1940s–1950s, 916–923, 916*q*
 1960s–1970s, 914*p*, 915*q*, 925–932, 936–944, 1072
 1970s, 944, 1048–1049
 effects/influence of, 944*t*, 1040*c*
 legislation during, 946
 organizations of, 946*t*
 timeline of, 946–947*i*
civil service, 531
Civil War, 394*m*
 battles of, 364–366, 365*m*, 390–392, 396*t*
 causes of, 350*c*, 352–353, 626*i*
 costs of, 394*c*
 effects of, 392–395, 400*p*, 401*q*, 402*q*, 432
 life during, 373–376, 378
 mobilizing for, 360–362
 slavery and, 350–353, 362, 367–369
 soldiers in
 African American, 321*p*, 369–371
 casualties of, 369*t*, 377, 383, 385, 390, 393, 394*g*
 life of, 376–377, 377*p*
 songs of, 359*q*, 379*i*
 strategies of, 362, 365, 366, 381, 386–387
 timelines of, 354–355*i*, 396–397*i*
 turning points of, 369, 380–387, 388–389*p*
Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), 735*p*, 736
Clark, Dick, 902*p*
Clark, George Rogers, 122
Clark, William, 209, 212*i*, 224
Clay, Henry, 242*i*, 258*b*, 258*i*, 307*i*
 on the American System, 242*q*, 243
 on Compromise of 1850, 327, 327*p*, 354*c*, 354*t*
 as presidential candidate, 250
 on tariffs, 256
 on Texas annexation, 307*q*
 on War of 1812, 215
 on Whig Party, 257–258
Clayton Antitrust Act (1914), 578, 578*t*
Clean Air Act (1970), 1036
Clean Water Act (1970), 1036

Clean Water Restoration Act (1966), 970
Clemenceau, Georges, 642
Clermont (steamboat), 229
Cleveland (OH), 811, 1035
Cleveland, Grover, 457, 530, 538, 589, 591
cliff dwellings (CO), 7*i*
Clifford, Clark, 995
climate change, prehistoric, 5
Clinton, George, 151
Clinton, Hillary, 1111
Clinton, William (Bill) J., 1109*p*
 domestic policies of, 1110–1111
 economic policies of, 1114–1115
 elections of, 1109–1110, 1110*p*, 1112
 foreign policies of, 1116–1118, 1118*p*
 inaugural addresses by, 1109*q*, 1192*q*
 post-President activities by, 1131*b*, 1131*p*
coal industry, 1108
Coast Guard in WWII, 792
code breakers/talkers, 808, 823*p*
Cody, William “Buffalo Bill,” 484
Coercive Acts (1774), 104, 128*t*
Cohan, George M., 637*q*
Coinage Act (1873), 532
Cold Harbor (VA), 387
Cold War
 alliances, 876*t*
 beginning of, 846–852
 challenges of (1960s), 974*c*
 debating involvement in, 877
 end of, 1089–1091
 Europe (1949), 849*m*
 expansion of, 860–865
 flash points of, 876*t*
 foreign policy after (1990s), 1093–1097
 fueling Vietnam War, 980–984
 global (1946–1956), 864*m*
 at home, 866–867*p*, 868–875, 876*i*
 Kennedy vs. Eisenhower on, 954*q*
 Nixon and, 1008–1011
 timeline of, 876–877*i*
Cole, Thomas, 273*i*
Cole, USS, 1118
Colfax massacre, 423
collective bargaining, 453, 744
colleges/universities
 1945–1960, 894–895
 affirmative action and, 1062
 agricultural, 511
 colonial (1700s), 84
 curriculum of (1800s), 483–484
 Freedmen's Bureau, 415
 Vietnam War protests on, 994
Colombia, 606
Colombian drug cartel, 1094
colonialism. See imperialism
colonies in North America
 British, 44–49, 50–54
 declare independence, 112
 economy of, 75–77, 77*m*, 80–81, 82*m*
 European, 34–43, 54–59, 60*c*, 90*c*
 Europeans immigrate to, 66–68, 67*m*
 government in, 72–75, 98–99, 99*c*
 ideas influencing, 72–73, 74*i*, 77–79, 90*c*
 life in, 81–84, 93*q*
 population of, 56, 81–82, 83*g*
 push/pull factors to, 56, 63*q*
 religious denominations in, 161*t*
 during Revolution, 118–119

Compromise of 1877

rights of, 98*q*
 slavery begins in, 68–69, 70–71
 timelines of, 60–61*i*, 90–91*i*
Colorado, 490*p*, 507, 714*t*, 715
Colorado River, 574, 722, 722*p*
Colored Baseball Leagues, 485
Colored Farmers' Alliance, 536
Colored Woman's Progressive Franchise Association, 427
Columbia (space shuttle), 963
Columbia River, 756
Columbian Exchange, 25*i*, 26, 94
Columbus, Christopher, 1–2*i*, 3*q*, 20–23, 21*m*, 22*b*, 22*i*, 22*q*, 94
Comanches, 299, 497, 500, 501*p*
comic books, 762, 868*q*, 870–871*i*
Commerce and Labor, U.S. Dept. of, 571
Committee on Public Information (CPI), 628*q*, 630, 631–632
Committee to Defend America by Aiding the Allies, 784
committees of correspondence, 103
Common Sense of Baby and Child Care (Spock), 897
Common Sense (Paine), 111, 111*i*, 1174*q*
communal societies, 270–271*p*, 271, 271*m*
communes, 1019
communications, 232, 439, 1105–1106
communism
 belief in extent of, 1009
 during Cold War, 848, 850
 in Cuba (1960s), 956–958
 economic system of, 1153*c*
 fall of, in Europe, 1089–1091, 1090–1091*p*, 1098*c*
 during Great Depression, 722
 in Indochina (1950s–1960s), 980–984
 Reagan on, 1087–1089, 1087*q*
 during Red Scare, 649–650, 868–869
 after Vietnam War, 1005
 after WWII, 835
Communist Manifesto (Marx/Engels), 453
Communist Party, 773, 854–855
company towns, 451, 456*p*
Comparing Viewpoints
 Can the U.S. Win the War in Vietnam?, 996*q*
 Do Women Need to Fight for Equal Rights?, 1025*q*
 How Should African Americans Respond to Discrimination?, 565*q*
 How Should the U.S. Fight the Cold War?, 954*q*
 New Deal: Too Much—or Not Enough?, 738*q*
 Should a State Ban Teaching Darwin's Theory of Evolution?, 673*q*
 Should President Bush's Tax Cuts Be Passed?, 1121*i*
 Should Slavery Be Abolished?, 284*q*
 Should the Union Be Saved?, 328*q*
 Was Reconstruction “Radical”?, 426*q*
 What Is the Legacy of the Business Tycoons?, 445*q*
 What Will Happen to Postwar Europe?, 847*q*
Compiegne (France), 640
Compromise of 1850, 327*c*, 328–329, 335*m*, 354*t*
Compromise of 1877, 424

computer technology

computer technology, 825c, 862p, 893, 1084p, 1104–1108

concentration camps (Nazi), 830p, 831–832, 831m

Concord (MA), 272

Coney Island (NY), 484

Confederate States of America
advantages/resources of, 361–362, 361c, 392, 396g
flag/song of, 375i, 379q
formation of, 350
states in, 351m, 365m, 394m
strategies of, 362, 365
surrender of, 391
See also Civil War; South (southern states)

conformity, 900, 903–904, 1020p

Congress, U.S.
African Americans elected to, 422p, 425g
establishment of, 155
filibuster in, 932
first, 193
reapportioning districts for, 971, 1059g
and slavery, 342
war without declaration by, 859, 984
women elected to, 627b
See also Continental Congress; House of Representatives; Senate, U.S.

Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO), 744, 894

Congress of Racial Equality (CORE), 810, 917, 927

Congress of the Confederation, 153

Congressional Medal of Honor, 370, 640

Connect to Your World
Analyze, 27, 154, 239, 268, 452, 501, 526, 563, 590, 626, 674, 872, 967, 1006, 1038, 1130
Compare, 27, 154, 239, 268, 330, 452, 477, 501, 526, 563, 590, 626, 674, 753, 872, 939, 967, 1006, 1038, 1130
Contrast, 408, 939
Debate, 27, 268, 330, 408, 452, 477, 501, 526, 563, 590, 626, 674, 753, 872, 939, 967, 1006, 1038, 1130
Discuss, 154, 239
Draw Conclusions, 330, 408
Research, 477, 753
See also Critical Thinking Skills

Connecticut, 52, 63q, 75

conquistadors, 23i, 24, 35–36

conscientious objectors, 630, 831

conscription, 374, 376

conservation. *See* environment

conservative movements, 1061, 1076–1079, 1083–1084, 1098–1099i, 1111

conservatives, 756, 1076, 1076t, 1112

Constitution, U.S., 162–189q
disputes over (1800s), 255–259
drafting/ratifying, 142–148, 147q, 150–153, 158t
federal laws and, 206–207
Framers of, 144–145i, 158t
interpreting, 152, 156, 195, 243–244
principles of, 153–156, 155t
timeline of, 158–159i
unifying influence of, 156, 395
See also amendments, constitutional

Constitutional Convention, 142–144, 144–145i

Constitutional Convention (Froelich, 1935), 132i

Constitutional Union Party, 347

Construction of the Dam (Groppe), 657p, 760p

consumer culture
1600–1700s (colonial), 65q, 76
1920s, 660–664, 683p, 684, 704–705, 704g
1930s (Great Depression era), 707, 710g
1945–1960, 885p, 891p, 896–897, 896p, 896q
conspicuous (1800s), 480–481
global market in (2000s), 1107i

consumers
advocacy movement for, 1033
big business vs. (1800s), 446–447
programs/reforms aiding, 549, 577, 578, 970
using resources for, 1152

containment policy, 850, 981–984

Continental Army, 109, 117i, 118–120, 124

Continental Congress, First/Second, 104–105, 109, 136–139

contraband, 368, 624–625

Contract With America (1990s), 1112, 1112c

contracts, binding, 1154

Contras, 1088, 1088p, 1092

convoy (WWI), 637–638, 639i

Coolidge, Calvin, 668–669, 668p, 668g, 696c

Cooper, James Fenimore, 244

Copperheads, 375

Corliss steam engine, 436p

Cornwallis, Charles, 119, 123i, 124, 125i

Coronado, Francisco Vázquez de, 34i, 36–37

corporation, 443–444, 444c
See also business, big; industry

Corregidor Island, 793

corruption/waste
1870–1920, 549–550, 554–555, 667–668
1970s, 1053
in Gilded Age, 530–531
during Reconstruction, 412, 419–420

Cortés, Hernán, 23–24

cotton
Europe's need for southern, 362
production of, 236, 237g
slavery and, 236, 260c, 324, 327, 351i
in southern economy, 494, 494g

Cotton Club, 692

cotton gin, 236, 237p

Coughlin, Charles, 738–739

Council of National Defense, 629

counterculture, 1017q, 1018–1021, 1040–1041i, 1058

County Election (Bingham), 251i

coureurs de bois, 42

court-packing plan, 746, 746i, 746q

cowboy, 508–509

cow towns, 509

Cox, Archibald, 1050–1051i

Craft, Ellen, 333

Crane, Stephen, 483

Crazy Horse, 500

“credibility gap,” 994

credit buying, 660, 663–664, 704–705, 896–897, 1025

Critical Thinking Skills

creditor nation, 651

Creek Nation, 9, 216, 252–253, 365

Creel, George, 630

crematoriums, Nazi, 832

crime, 478, 676–677p, 677–678

“Crisis of Confidence” (Carter), 1191q

Critical Thinking Skills
Analyze, 71, 84, 349i, 478, 485, 551, 575, 677i
Analyze Art, 245i
Analyze Causes, 808
Analyze Causes and Effects, SH27, 460, 838
Analyze Costs and Benefits, 705, 1156
Analyze Credibility, 654
Analyze Effects, 562, 665
Analyze Evidence, 30, 130, 398, 698, 724, 1134
Analyze Geography and History, 611, 1042
Analyze Ideas and Effects, 582
Analyze Images, SH23p
Analyze Information, 7i, 10, 14, 26, 58i, 59, 122, 130, 197, 247, 254, 277, 294, 356, 363p, 375i, 387, 398, 409, 418, 430, 449q, 460, 488, 504, 516, 527, 532, 542, 568, 603, 610m, 651, 687, 694, 698, 711, 735, 766, 833, 884–885p, 899p, 910, 927p, 932, 948, 963, 976, 997p, 1021, 1070, 1116i
Analyze Literature, 273q, 556q, 687q, 725q
Analyze Lyrics, 379
Analyze Photographs, 398
Analyze Political Cartoons. *See* Political Cartoons
Analyze Primary Sources, SH24, 1014
Analyze Visuals, 30, 92, 212–213i, 230p, 241p, 389p, 471p, 479p, 482, 488, 571p, 582, 689, 719, 817p, 851p, 867p, 910, 935p, 1042, 1134
Analyzing Tables, 878t
Apply Information, 211, 315, 387, 575, 603, 808, 922p, 1011, 1107i
Categorize, 62, 92, 160, 262, 289p, 318, 495, 635, 654, 948, 1014, 1100
Compare, 565b, 568, 738q, 814, 839, 878, 989p, 1014, 1097
Compare and Contrast, 19, 62, 84, 89, 378, 579, 717, 827, 830p, 878
Compare Points of View, SH25q, 30, 69i, 105, 148, 156, 160, 259, 294, 318, 329, 356, 398, 488, 565q, 591, 614, 627, 673q, 847q, 948, 954q, 996q, 1025q, 1070, 1121i, 1126.
See also Comparing Viewpoints
Connect to Today, 379i, 479p, 763p, 902p
Contrast, 17i, 196, 366, 852, 865, 991, 1020p, 1031p
Credit Primary Sources, 907
Decision Making, SH28, 222, 878, 948
Demonstrate Reasoned Judgment, 277, 338q, 353, 579, 747, 859, 865, 895, 1061, 1086q
Determine Relevance, 105, 130, 148, 272, 290, 345, 414i, 430, 448, 539, 582, 651, 654, 757, 766, 798, 1060p, 1134
Distinguish Facts From Opinions, 456p
Distinguish False From Accurate Images, 430, 516, 654
Draw Comparisons, 1033
Draw Conclusions, 7i, SH29, 37, 47p, 49, 58i, 59, 71, 74i, 84, 89, 130, 145i, 156, 160, 197, 222, 238, 241p, 247, 254, 262, 273q, 294, 310, 314p, 315, 329, 332i, 356, 363p, 389p, 395, 398, 409, 421i, 430, 469, 482,

Crittenden, John

- 488, 503p, 506p, 525p, 527, 551, 562, 579, 598, 610m, 611, 614, 627, 631i, 645, 654, 665, 670, 678, 683p, 689, 708, 719, 728, 795, 798, 814, 817p, 830p, 852, 867p, 871, 871i, 875, 887, 891p, 895, 899p, 907, 910, 922p, 932, 935p, 958, 963, 997p, 999, 1005, 1007, 1011, 1066, 1080, 1084i, 1085, 1097
- Draw Inferences, 14, 17i, SH29, 30, 43, 47p, 92, 111i, 112, 127, 149, 196, 203, 204q, 253p, 272, 277, 281i, 285, 290, 314p, 371, 387, 448, 460, 478, 516, 532, 568, 582, 651, 698, 717, 725q, 739, 766, 774–775p, 798, 807, 927p, 933, 963, 969p, 1020p, 1026, 1033, 1053, 1061, 1066, 1092, 1097, 1100, 1108, 1116i, 1123, 1126, 1131, 1134
- Evaluate Credibility of Sources, 92, 542, 766, 1014
- Evaluate Information, 315, 591, 670, 683p, 698, 808, 842, 991, 999
- Evaluate Literature, 556q
- Explain Causes, 92, 262, 356, 488, 708, 878, 1134
- Explain Effects, 62, 112, 222, 318, 372q, 460, 582, 601p, 878, 910, 1007, 1014
- Express Problems Clearly, 122, 160, 238, 469, 512, 645, 654, 778, 948, 1123
- Formulate Questions, 1026
- Identify Alternatives, 148, 219, 253p, 300m, 395, 852
- Identify Assumptions, 62, 611, 887, 976, 1014, 1021, 1026, 1039, 1118, 1126
- Identify Central Issues, 30, 49, 127, 130, 141, 149, 160, 203, 211, 237p, 318, 329, 378, 414i, 427, 448, 457, 504, 595i, 698, 728, 739, 747, 798, 859, 875, 895, 901, 933, 962p, 976, 984, 1033, 1060p, 1070, 1080, 1085, 1086q, 1100, 1113, 1118, 1131, 1134
- Identify Effects, 366, 371, 762, 999
- Identify Fact Versus Opinion, 728
- Identify Ideologies, 833
- Identify Main Ideas, 687, 694
- Identify Points of View, 10, 54, 107i, 285, 318, 338q, 356, 375i, 427, 532, 534p, 555, 582, 598, 635, 678, 694, 723, 762, 766, 786, 795, 865, 875, 901, 910, 944, 958, 962p, 969p, 972, 1061, 1092
- Infer, 332i, 479p
- Investigate Problems, 976
- Link Past and Present, 683p
- Make Comparisons, 54, 59, 62, 92, 130, 141, 160, 219, 222, 272, 349i, 421i, 430, 469, 485, 495, 512, 516, 539, 542, 614, 670, 739, 747, 778, 798, 901, 944, 972, 1039, 1042
- Make Decisions, 304, 310, 371, 591, 833, 842, 984
- Make Generalizations, 30, 62, 232, 262, 294, 329, 418, 430, 488, 542, 571p, 582, 601p, 705, 723, 762, 1100
- Make Inferences, 74i, 79, 89, 222, 245i, 262, 471p, 513i, 641p, 646q, 763p, 853q, 902p, 945q
- Predict Consequences, 122, 197, 232, 237p, 318, 356, 366, 395, 409, 430, 456p, 460, 614, 631i, 635, 665, 698, 787, 795, 798, 814, 827, 839, 942, 1011, 1033, 1042
- Problem Solving, SH28, 294, 488, 878
- Read a Timeline, 625i
- Recognize Bias, 49, 54, 112, 356, 430, 460, 603
- Recognize Causes, 160, 281i, 291q, 310, 353, 575, 654, 728, 786, 798, 1067p
- Recognize Causes and Effects, 39, 43, 62, 79, 211, 238, 259, 277, 285, 294, 427, 457, 495, 504, 506p, 512, 516, 527, 555, 757, 839, 853q, 871, 871i, 891p, 923, 932, 942, 944, 972, 984, 1021, 1039, 1070, 1108, 1126
- Recognize Effects, 37, 271p, 304, 337, 345, 353, 625i, 717, 724, 778, 842, 1100
- Recognize Ideologies, 39, 105, 112, 197, 203, 271p, 345, 457, 460, 614, 678, 724, 1042, 1113
- Recognize Points of View, 304
- Recognize Propaganda, 107i, 130, 614, 842
- Recognize Sufficient Evidence, 247
- Sequence, 10
- Solve Problems, 562
- Summarize, 19, 26, 79, 92, 111i, 127, 156, 232, 254, 285, 318, 337, 418, 478, 485, 516, 555, 598, 645, 654, 677i, 698, 766, 786, 787, 798, 827, 842, 907, 991, 1053, 1070, 1080, 1084i, 1085, 1113
- Support Generalizations, 43
- Synthesize, 337, 627, 774–775p, 945q, 1005
- Synthesize Information, 14, SH26, 30, 69i, 92, 130, 141, 204q, 212–213i, 219, 259, 262, 290, 291q, 372q, 449q, 488, 503p, 534p, 539, 595i, 646q, 728, 757, 807, 842, 887, 907, 910, 923, 958, 1007, 1031p, 1053, 1067p, 1070, 1092, 1100, 1107i, 1113, 1134
- Test Conclusions, 1108
- Understand Cause and Effect, 19, 26, 71
- See also Chart Skills; Connect to Your World; Geography Skills; Graph Skills; Map Skills; Reading Skills
- Crittenden, John**, 350
- Crittenden Compromise**, 352
- Crockett, Davy**, 306
- Cronkite, Walter**, 992p, 992q
- Cropsey, Jasper**, 245i
- Crosby, Bing**, 760
- Crow Nation**, 497
- Crusades**, 12–13
- Cuba**
- 1970s foreign policy toward, 1065
- early 1900s intervention in, 612i
- Jewish refugees to, 829
- Spanish conquistadors and, 23
- Spanish-American War in, 592–598, 594–595i
- as U.S. Protectorate, 605
- See also Cuban missile crisis; Latin America
- Cuban Americans**, 1029, 1058, 1058t, 1128
- Cuban missile crisis**, 956–958, 956c, 957m
- Culp's Hill**, 383
- cultural trends**
- 1800s, 481–484, 486c
- 1920s, 679–682, 696c
- 1930s, 758–762
- 1950s, 896p, 898–900, 901p, 903–904, 908i, 912
- immigrants influence on (1800s), 469
- Red Scare, 870–871i
- cultures**
- colonial (1700s), 80–84
- conquistadors and, 24–26
- first, of the Americas, 4–10, 4q, 8c
- matrilineal, 287
- meeting of, 26, 28–29i
- Native American, 496–497
- Current, Richard**, 393q

Decision Point

- Custer, George**, 500, 502
- Czechoslovakia**, 778, 780, 847, 863, 1089, 1091p
- D**
- Dachau camp**, 831
- Daladier, Edouard**, 778
- Daley, Richard J.**, 997p
- Dallas (TX)**, 963
- Daly, John Augustin**, 483
- dame schools**, 83
- dams**, 716, 722p, 722i, 735m, 736–737, 736p, 742–743, 754–755m, 756
- dances**, 681, 688p
- Darrow, Clarence**, 672, 673q
- Dartmouth College v. Woodward** (1819), 243
- Darwin, Charles**, 448, 672
- Dash for the Timber (Remington)**, 513i
- Daugherty, Harry**, 667
- Daughters of Liberty**, 102
- Davis, Jefferson**, 324p, 352p, 376p
- biography of, 352b, 354c
- as president of Confederacy, 350, 354t, 376
- as senator, 324q, 346
- Dawes General Allotment Act (1887)**, 504, 568
- Dawes Plan (1924)**, 670
- Dayton (OH)**, 554
- Dayton Accords (1995)**, 1117
- D-Day (June 6, 1944)**, 819–820, 820–821p
- de facto segregation**, 521, 916–917
- de jure segregation**, 916
- de Soto, Hernando**, 36
- Dead End (1937)**, 763p
- Dean, James**, 904p
- Dean, John**, 1050p
- death camps**, 831–832
- Debating Skills**, SH30
- See also American Issues Connector
- Debs, Eugene V.**, 455, 456p, 457, 458t, 632, 632p
- debt**
- colony for those in, 49
- consumer, 704g, 705
- of farmers, 140, 533, 535
- industry (1920s), 703
- international, 670, 707, 729m
- national
- 1789–1809, 192–196, 194t, 200, 205
- 1940–2004, 1082, 1101g, 1101q
- due to wars, 140, 813
- as percentage of GDP, 1157g
- Revolutionary War, 117
- See also surplus
- Decision Point**
- Should Constitution Be Ratified by Delegates?, 147q
- Should U.S. Annex Texas?, 307q
- Should U.S. Declare War on Britain?, 215q
- Should U.S. Drop the Atomic Bomb?, 826q
- Should U.S. Invade China?, 858q
- Should U.S. Join the League of Nations?, 644q
- Who Controls the Readmission of States?, 406q

Declaration of Independence

Declaration of Independence, 108*i*,
112, 127, 131*q*
"Declaration of Sentiments," 290, 291*q*
Declaratory Act (1766), 128*t*
Deep South, 236, 324, 350, 521
"Deep Throat," 1050
Deere, John, 232
defense industry, 839, 917
defense spending
1945–1960, 884
1960s, 955, 961
1980s, 1087–1088, 1097*c*
Cold War, 862
Korean War, 859
Vietnam War, 988, 990–991, 1047
WWII, 813, 813*g*
deficit spending, 961
See also budget
Delany, Martin R., 333, 334*q*
Delaware, 56
Delaware River, 56–57, 119
Dell, Michael, 1104*p*, 1104*q*
demobilization, 883
democracy
and Age of Jackson, 249–254
in Britain (1770), 99
and capitalism vs. communism, 650
critics of (Hamilton/Madison), 143–144
and intervention, 1006*q*
making world "safe for," 630*i*
productivity as "arsenal of," 803*q*
representation in, 135, 155–156
roots of, 74*i*, 78
saving, through war, 784*i*, 785
vs. totalitarianism, 772–773
after WWII, 838–839
Democratic National Convention
(1968), 997*p*, 998–999, 1015*p*
Democratic Party (1800–present)
African Americans voting for, 751*g*
on civil/voting rights, 422, 886, 886*m*, 937
control/identity of
1850s platform, 340*t*
and Carter, 1057
centrist shift of (Clinton era),
1109–1110, 1112
conservative resurgence and,
1077–1079, 1083
free trade and, 1114–1115
during Gilded Age, 529–530
New Deal shift of, 747, 751–752
during Progressive Era, 576–577
during Reconstruction, 428*c*
immigrants and (1800s), 235
on Mexican-American War, 308
reform and, 420, 536, 538–539
rise of Jacksonian, 251–252, 257
sectionalism and, 239*q*, 427, 1119–1120,
1120*c*, 1125
splits over slavery, 312, 325–326, 340–341,
347, 387
violent dissension in, 997*p*, 998–999
Wilson's, after WWI, 644–645
Democratic Republicans
(1790s–1820s)
on British impressment, 211
formation of, 197
on French Revolution, 199
on Jay's Treaty (1794), 200
principles/strength of, 205–206, 242
shift to new Democratic Party, 251

Democratic Societies, 196
Dempsey, Jack, 681
Denmark, 781
denominations, religious, 35, 50–52,
59, 161*t*
Denver (CO), 507
department store, 481
depression, economic. *See* economic
depression
deregulation, 1082
desegregation
of buses, 926
of military, 918
of public schools
after *Brown*, 924*t*
busing for, 944, 1048, 1048*p*
in Little Rock (AK), 920–921, 920*p*,
921*q*
Ole Miss, 928–929
during Reconstruction, 412
destruction, mutually assured, 861
détente, 1010–1011
Detroit (MI), 635, 661, 707, 811, 938
developing world, 1065
Dewey, George, 595
Dewey, John, 483*b*, 483*p*, 553
Diagram Skills, 256*i*, 1082*i*
Dial, The (Fuller), 272
Dias, Bartolomeu, 20
Díaz, Porfirio, 610–611
Díaz del Castillo, Bernal, 24*q*
Dickinson, John, 136, 143, 146–147
dictatorships, 771*q*, 772–778
Dien Bien Phu, 982, 982*p*
direct primary, 554
disabled, 743*g*, 1033, 1033*p*, 1084*i*
disasters
ecological
Asian tsunami, 1131*b*
Dust Bowl, 712, 714*m*, 715–716
Galveston's hurricane, 554*p*, 554*t*
Hurricane Katrina, 1126, 1131*b*
epidemic, 647, 648*m*
nuclear, 1039
terrorism, 1122–1123*p*, 1122–1123
discrimination
against conscientious objectors, 630
against ethnic groups. *See also* civil rights
movement
1800–1850, 315
1850–1906, 468–469, 603
1920s, 669
1945–1960, 906–907
Civil War, 370
Gilded Age, 520–523, 540*i*
Great Depression, 717
Progressive Era, 564–566, 564*q*
Red Scare, 649–650
in the West (1800s), 511, 523–525,
524–525*p*
WWI, 632, 640
WWII, 810, 811, 812–813
against religious groups (1800s), 235,
269–270
banned in education, 1025
responses to, 525–526, 565*q*, 566–568,
917–918
against women, 525–527. *See also* women

Dorsey, Jimmy and Tommy

disease
in camps, 313, 831
and city sanitation (1800s), 478
from colonists, 48
from conquistadors, 20*q*, 24–25, 37, 38, 94
epidemic of, 647, 648*m*
and medical advances, 898
during Middle Ages, 11
and Panama Canal, 606–607*i*, 607
from settlers to Indians, 45, 298, 498
during wars, 377, 597, 622
and western migration, 303
district courts, federal, 193
diversity, 59, 67*m*, 68
divest, 1094
Dix, Dorothea, 276, 276*b*, 276*p*, 276*q*,
287
"Dixie" (Emmett), 379*q*
Do It! Scenarios of the Revolution
(Rubin), 1019*q*
documentaries (WWII), 814
Document-Based Assessment
American Contributions to the War Effort,
799*q*
American Imperialism, 615*q*
Americans For and Against the War, 655*q*
Attitudes Toward Organized Labor, 461*q*
Battle of Midway, 843*q*
Civil Disobedience, 949*q*
Colonial Labor, 93*q*
European Motivations for Colonization, 63*q*
Freedmen's Bureau, 431*q*
Great Society (Johnson), 977*q*
Immigration, 489*q*
Impact of Suburbs, 911*q*
Indian Policy, U.S., 517*q*
John Brown's Raid, 357*q*
McCarthy, 879*q*
Media Influence on Political Issues, 1135*q*
Monroe Doctrine, 263*q*
Nat Turner's Revolt Shakes the South, 295*q*
National Debt, 1101*q*
Northwest Territory, Settling, 223*q*
Populism, 543*q*
Pre-Columbian America, 31*q*
Presidential Race (1968), 1015*q*
Regulation of the Economy, 583*q*
Religious Freedom in America, 161*q*
Scientific Management/Mass Production,
699*q*
Settlement in Mexican Cession, 319*q*
Slavery and American Revolution, 131*q*
Tennessee Valley Authority, 767*q*
Total War, 399*q*
Voting Rights Act (1975), 1043*q*
Watergate Scandal, 1071*q*
Worldwide Depression, 729*q*
documents, U.S., 1172–1192*q*
Dodge, Ossian E., 297*q*
Dodge City (KS), 509
Dole, Robert, 1112
Dole, Sanford B., 591
"dollar diplomacy," 604*q*, 609
Dominican Americans, 1029
Dominican Republic, 610, 612*t*
See also Latin America
domino theory, 982*q*
Donner Party, 303
Donner Pass, 303*p*
Doolittle Raid, 795
Dorsey, Jimmy and Tommy, 760

“Double V” campaign

“Double V” campaign, 810
“Doughboy,” 640p
Douglas, Stephen A., 339i, 343p
 on Compromise of 1850, 329
 debates Lincoln, 322p, 323q, 343–344, 354c
 on popular sovereignty, 334, 343q, 354t
 as presidential candidate, 347, 347p, 349
Douglass, Frederick, 283p, 367p, 520p
 as abolitionist, 283, 283b, 354c, 354t
 on color line, 520q
 on *Dred Scott* decision, 341, 343q
 on Emancipation Proclamation, 367q
 Independence Day Speech by, 1178q
 on John Brown, 357q
 on life as slave, 278q
 as publisher, 332i
 on slavery and Civil War, 367
doves, 991
Dow, Neal, 277
Dr. Spock’s Baby and Child Care
 (Spock), 899p
draft laws, 374, 785, 992–993, 1057
draft lottery, 628–629, 630, 993
Drake, Edwin, 437
***Dred Scott v. Sandford* (1857)**,
 341–342, 343, 1165
Dreiser, Theodore, 551
drive-in movies, 889p
drought (1930s), 712, 714m, 715–716
Drug Enforcement Administration
 (DEA), 1047
drug industry, 571p, 572, 1105
drug use, illegal, 1018, 1020–1021, 1085,
 1093–1094, 1095p
“dry” counties, 677
Du Bois, W.E.B., 522–523, 565q, 566, 634
Dukakis, Michael, 1083
Dulles, John Foster, 861, 862q, 863
dump, municipal, 1037p
Dunkirk (France), 782
Durand, Asher, 245i
Dust Bowl, 714m, 715–716, 726i
Dutch. *See* Netherlands
Dutch East Indies, 807
Dutch West India Company, 55–56,
 55q
duty on imports. *See* tariffs
Dylan, Bob, 1019
***Dynasty* (1980s)**, 1084p



Eakins, Thomas, 483
Early, Gerald, 692
earnings. *See* income
Earp, Wyatt, 507
Earth Day, 1035, 1035p
East (eastern states), 9–10, 366,
 382–387
East Berlin (Germany), 1089
East Germany, 835, 851m, 1089
East Indies, 836
Eastern Front (WWI), 620m, 638
Eastern religions, 1021, 1059
Ebensee camp, 828p
Eckford, Elizabeth, 920–921, 920p
ecological revolution, 26
economic depression, 421, 538, 708,
 708i. *See also* Great Depression
economic opportunity, 464–465

Economic Opportunity Act (1964),
 966
economic policy
 during 1920s, 666–669, 696c
 and conservatism, 1077, 1099
 costs/benefits of, 1156
 and environment, 1038i, 1041
 expanding government’s role. *See also* New
 Deal; Progressive Era
 1800s, 242–243, 257–258, 448, 457,
 458c, 459, 507
 1890–present, 753i
 and antitrust regulation, 448,
 571–572, 574–575, 581
 during Civil War, 373–374, 397
 during Confederation (1780s), 140–141
 and Great Depression relief, 720–721,
 727, 733, 765
 New Deal era, 752, 754–755
 in New South, 493
 protecting free enterprise, 438
 and Reaganomics, 1081–1082, 1099
 by Supreme Court, 243–244
 during Great Depression, 720–724
 to moderate business cycle, 1158–1159
 successful, described, 1154
 for use of resources, 1152
See also economy
Economic Recovery Act (1981), 1081
economic systems, 244, 448, 1153
economics handbook, 1152–1161
economy
 American Indian (1400s), 10
 colonial (1700s), 75–77, 80–81, 82m
 healthy, described, 705
 international/global
 1850–1900, 442
 1920s, 667, 670
 1945–1960, 884
 1990s, 1114–1115
 Great Depression, 707, 708i, 722, 727,
 729q
 Progressive Era, 601–602, 613
 WWII, 837
 national
 1789, 192–194, 194t
 1815–1860 (industrial growth),
 233–238
 1919–1929, 660–665, 669, 702
 1929–1932. *See* Great Depression
 1945–1960, 883–884, 884g, 893–894
 1960s, 961
 1970s, 1047–1048, 1056–1058
 1990s, 1106–1110, 1112
 2000s transition of, 1108
 Age of Imperialism, 586–587, 588t
 Civil War, 373–374, 376, 393, 395, 403
 Gilded Age, 532
 immigration and (1800s), 489q
 New Deal era, 740–743, 747
 panics in (1815–1860), 244, 250,
 258–259
 Progressive regulation of, 577–579,
 581, 583q
 Reaganomics and, 1081–1082
 Reconstruction, 421
 Vietnam War era, 990–991
 WWI, 629–630, 648, 651
 WWII, 813–814, 839
 southern (1860s–1900), 403, 415–416, 493
 West African (1400s), 18

electoral college

western (1860s–1900), 509m
See also business cycle; economic policy
Ed Sullivan Show (1950s), 901, 1019
Ederle, Gertrude, 681
Edison, Thomas, 438, 439b, 439p, 458t
education
 1700s colonial, 83
 1800s, 483–484, 487, 553, 557
 1900–1930, 672, 672t, 673q
 1945–1960, 894–895, 909
 debating bilingual, 1128
 discrimination in, banned, 1025
 effect of segregation on, 924
 goals of (1600s–present), 1130i, 1133
 Great Society and, 968–969p, 970
 and income, 1130g
 in the New South, 493
 reforming (1800s), 274–276, 293
 at risk (1980s), 1085
 of women (1900), 527
See also colleges/universities; public schools
Education, U.S. Department of, 1085
Edwards, Jonathan, 78i, 78q
Egypt, 804, 863, 1065–1066, 1096t, 1097
Eichmann, Adolf, 838
Einstein, Albert, 826, 829, 861
Eisenhower, Dwight D., 819b, 819p,
 887p, 954p
 on Cold War, 954q
 as Colonel, 723p, 724
 on domino theory, 982
 Farewell Address by, 1187q
 foreign policies of, 861–862
 as General, 804, 805, 819
 on highway system, 890–891
 as President, 858–859, 887, 956
 on school desegregation, 920–921, 921q
Eisenhower Doctrine, 864–865
El Alamein (Egypt), 804
El Paso Salt War, 511
El Paso (TX), 298
El Paso Valley, 38, 512
El Salvador, 1088, 1093
elections (all levels), 554–555, 938
elections, presidential
 1789 (first), 192–193
 1796–1800, 201, 203, 203m
 1824–1844 changes in, 249–252, 251c,
 258–259, 259m, 307
 1848–1864, 325–326, 340–341, 346–349,
 347p, 348–349i, 387
 1876, 424m
 1896, 538–539, 538m
 1912, 575, 577, 577m
 1920, 650–651, 651i
 1948, 886, 886m
 1952 first televised, 900
 1960–1964, 952–954, 968–969
 1968, 996, 997p, 998–999, 998m, 1015q
 1972–1974 reforms in, 1049, 1049m, 1053,
 1053t
 1980s, 1080, 1080m, 1083
 1990s, 1109–1110, 1112
 2000s, 239m, 1119–1120, 1120c, 1120m,
 1125
 African American votes in, 751g
 Constitution on, 155
 regional differences in issues of. *See* section-
 alism and politics
electoral college, 155–156, 192, 203,
 261, 529–530, 577, 1120

electricity

- and city life (1800s), 474*p*, 475
- Guthrie song on, 743*q*
- invention of, 438–439, 439*p*
- New Deal projects for, 741*g*, 742–743, 754*q*
- and railroads, 440
- wind power for, 1152*p*
- See also* dams
- Elementary and Secondary Education Act (1965)**, 970
- elevators**, 439*p*, 475
- “Eleven Cent Cotton”**
(Miller/Dermer), 665*q*
- Eliot, T.S.**, 686
- Elizabeth I, Queen of England**, 44
- Elkins Act (1903)**, 571, 578*t*
- Ellington, Duke**, 693, 693*b*, 693*p*, 760
- Ellis Island (NY)**, 464*p*, 466, 470–471*p*, 674*p*
- Ellsberg, Daniel**, 1003
- Emancipation Proclamation**, 367*q*, 368–369, 369*q*, 372*q*, 396*m*
- embargo**, 211, 214, 788–789, 1048
- Emergency Quota Act (1921)**, 673, 674
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo**, 272, 273*p*, 273*q*, 274*q*
- Emmett, Daniel Decatur**, 379
- Emperor Jones (O'Neill)**, 687
- Empire State Building (NY)**, 664
- employment practices**, 810, 814
- See also* equal rights/opportunities; work environment/hours/benefits
- Endangered Species Act (1973)**, 1036
- energy crisis**, 1057–1058, 1057*p*, 1069
- energy supply**, 722*t*
- Enforcement Act (1870)**, 409*t*, 417
- Engel v. Vitale (1962)**, 972, 1165
- Engels, Friedrich**, 453
- England**
 - in 1400s, 12
 - colonies of, 44–49, 57–59
 - emigration from, 66–67
 - governing colonies, 72–75
 - influence of, 90*c*
 - as part of British Union, 67
 - in triangular trade, 76, 77*m*
 - See also* Britain
- English Channel**, 819
- Enlightenment**, 74*i*, 77–78, 101, 149*q*
- entertainment, mass**, 484–485, 680–681, 688–689*p*, 814, 900*p*
- See also* specific type, i.e., sports
- entrepreneur**, 437, 894, 1104*q*, 1105, 1108
- environment**
 - Bureau of Reclamation and, 765
 - Carson on, 1034*q*
 - colonies and, 61
 - conquistadors and, 26, 29
 - economy and, 1038*i*, 1041
 - Great Society and, 970
 - Indians vs. settlers view of, 497–498
 - industrialization and, 442
 - legislation protecting, 1036, 1039, 1040*t*
 - mining industry/government and, 507
 - New Deal on, 756
 - present issues on (2000s), 581
 - property rights and, 1039
 - T. Roosevelt on, 572–574
- environmental movement**, 1034–1039

Environmental Protection Agency

- (EPA), 1036, 1037, 1047
- Equal Access Act (1984)**, 1083
- Equal Credit Opportunity Act (1974)**, 1025
- Equal Employment Opportunities Commission (EEOC)**, 1025
- Equal Pay Act (1963)**, 961
- Equal Rights Amendment (ERA)**, 684, 1023
- equal rights/opportunities**
 - to decent housing, 567
 - Declaration of Independence and, 127
 - Fourteenth Amendment for, 407
 - for Latinos, 1029–1030
 - for Native Americans, 1031–1032
 - struggle for, 946*i*
 - Supreme Court impedes, 422, 528
 - for women. *See* women
 - See also* civil rights movement
- Equiano, Olaudah**, 69*i*, 69*q*
- Erie, Lake**, 9, 216
- Erie Canal**, 229
- Escobedo v. Illinois (1964)**, 972
- Espionage Act (1917)**, 632
- Ethics in Government Act (1978)**, 1053*t*
- Ethiopia**, 777
- ethnic cleansing**, 1117
- Etowah people**, 9
- Europe**
 - 1400s exploration by, 11–14, 13*m*
 - 1500s religious divisions in, 34–35
 - 1700s emigration from, 55–56, 63*q*, 66–68, 67*m*
 - 1780–1790s relations with, 199–201
 - 1800s immigrants from, 235, 433*p*, 464
 - 1990s ethnic cleansing in, 1117
 - during Civil War, 362, 367, 392
 - in/after Cold War, 849*m*, 876*m*, 1089–1090, 1090–1091*p*, 1098*c*
 - colonies of, 34–43, 54–59, 60*c*
 - colonies/territories of, 82*m*, 88*m*, 90*c*
 - Columbian Exchange and, 26
 - expansionism by, 14, 36*m*
 - during Great Depression, 707–708
 - in/after WWI, 618–622, 620*m*, 639*m*, 643*m*
 - before WWII (1938–1941), 778, 780–782, 781*m*
 - post-WWII, 847, 847*q*, 850
- European front (WWII)**
 - 1941–1943, 803–807
 - 1943–1944, 800*p*, 801*q*, 819–823, 822*m*
 - air warfare over, 806–807*p*, 806–807
 - victory for (V-E Day), 823
- European Union (EU)**, 1115
- evangelicals**, 267
- Events That Changed America**
 - Battle of Gettysburg, 384–385*m*
 - Battle of Yorktown, 125*i*
 - Cotton Gin Transforms South, 237*p*
 - Election of 1860, 348–349*i*
 - Fall of Communism, 1090–1091*p*
 - March on Washington, 930–931*p*
 - New Ways of Doing Business, 446–447*i*
 - Pearl Harbor Attack, 790–791*p*, 791*m*
 - Suffragists Win the Vote, 560–561*p*
 - Terrorist Attacks of 9/11, 1122–1123*p*
 - Watergate, 1050–1051*p*
- Evers, Medgar**, 928
- evolution**, 672, 673*q*

- executive branch**, 145, 146*i*, 155, 193, 408*i*, 1054*i*
- Executive Order 8802**, 810
- executive power**, 134–136, 529–530, 746
- executive privilege**, 1052, 1054
- “Exodusters,”** 510
- expansionism**, 14, 22–26, 300–301, 590*i*
- See also* colonies in North America; imperialism; territories; western expansion
- exports/imports**. *See* trade
- extractive economies**, 586–587
- “Eyes on the Prize” (Wine)**, 916*q*

F

- factories**, 231–232, 450–451, 552*p*, 553
- Fair Deal reforms**, 886–887
- Fair Employment Practices Commission (FEPC)**, 810
- Fair Labor Standards Act (1938)**, 744, 745*t*
- Fairbanks, Douglas**, 680*p*
- Fairmont Park (PA)**, 476
- Falconbridge, Alexander**, 68*q*, 70*q*
- Fall, Albert**, 667
- fallout shelters**, 866*p*
- Falwell, Jerry**, 1061, 1061*q*, 1078, 1078*p*
- family life**
 - 1945–1960, 883, 883*g*, 891*p*, 897–898, 899*p*
 - during Great Depression, 716
 - immigration and, 465
 - improving, 558–559, 683*p*
 - industrialization and, 451
 - of middle class, 235
 - in new millennium, 1129
 - and slaves, 279, 279*i*
- Family Medical Leave Act (1993)**, 1110–1111
- family planning**, 558
- family system in factories**, 231
- Farmer, James**, 917
- Farmers' Alliance (newspaper)**, 535*q*
- farmers' alliances**, 494, 535–536
- farmers/farming**
 - 1780s, 140–141, 151, 194–195
 - 1920s, 665, 669, 703–704, 703*p*
 - 1930s Great Depression era, 712–716
 - 1945–1960, 893–894
 - Gilded Age, 533–539, 534*p*, 540*g*
 - vs. industry (1800s), 233*q*
 - Mexican American, 1029–1030, 1030–1031*p*
 - migration to cities and, 474
 - New Deal programs for, 736, 741–742, 741*g*, 741*p*, 761
 - in New South, 494
 - railroads and, 230
 - Reconstruction era, 413*p*, 415–416, 416–417*p*
 - technology for, 232, 442
 - on western homesteads, 510–511
 - after WWI, 648
 - See also* agriculture
- Farragut, David**, 364, 380–381
- fascism**, 722
- Fascist Party**, 773
- Faubus, Orval**, 920–921
- Faulkner, William**, 686, 686*t*
- fax machines**, 1108
- Federal Art Project**, 760*p*, 761

federal authority vs. states'

federal authority vs. states'. *See* states' rights
Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), 1050, 1052
federal convention, 142–148
federal defined, 136
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), 735, 752
federal election campaign (1974), 1053, 1053*t*
federal funds rate, 1159*i*
Federal Hall (NY), 153
Federal Housing Administration (FHA), 736, 752, 889
federal laws, precedence for, 206–207
federal regulations. *See* government regulations
Federal Reserve Act (1913), 577–578, 578*t*, 1159
Federal Reserve Board, 577–578, 1058, 1082, 1159
Federal Reserve System, 583*c*, 706–707, 1159*i*
Federal Trade Commission (FTC), 578
Federal Trade Commission Act (1914), 578*t*
federalism, 147, 155
Federalist, The, 151–152, 157*q*, 1176*q*
Federalists
 on Constitution, 156
 decline/death of, 203, 219
 on first national debt, 193–197
 formation of, 151–153
 on Jay's Treaty (1794), 200
 on lifestyle of leaders, 206
 political comeback of, 211
 on XYZ Affair, 202
***Feminine Mystique, The* (Friedan)**, 904, 1023*q*, 1189*q*
feminism, 1022, 1023–1024
Fenway Park (Boston), 485
Ferdinand, Francis, 620
Ferdinand, Prince of Spain, 14, 20, 22
Ferguson, Miriam "Ma," 684
Fermi, Enrico, 826
Fetterman, William, 498
Field, James, 536
***Fight of the Century* (Hughes)**, 839*q*
filibuster, 932
Filipino Americans, 1029, 1128
Fillmore, Millard, 329, 339, 340
film industry. *See* movies/movie industry
"Final Solution" (Hitler), 831–832, 838
financial disclosure, 1053*t*
Finland, 56
Finney, Charles Grandison, 266*i*, 266*q*, 267
fire risks, city, 478
fireside chats, 734*p*, 735
First Lady role transformed, 748
First Seminole War, 246
fiscal policy, 1158
fitness/health movements, 1059
Fitzgerald, F. Scott, 686*q*, 686*t*
flags, 242*i*, 259*i*, 305*p*, 329*i*, 353*p*, 374–375*i*, 596*p*, 1008*p*
flapper, 682, 683*p*, 684
Fletcher, Arthur, 1049*q*
***Fletcher v. Peck* (1810)**, 243
Flint (MI), 745

Florida, 37–38, 71, 123–124, 216, 219, 246, 254, 312*m*, 1029
Foch, Ferdinand, 638
Focus on Geography
 Battle of Fredericksburg, 382*m*
 Colonial Economies, 82*m*
 Desert Warfare, 804*m*
 Dust Bowl, 714*m*
 Great Migration, 634*m*
 Northwest Territory, 138*m*
 Panama Canal, 606–607*i*
 Railroads, 441*m*
 Revolution in Transportation, 230*m*
 Slavery and Secession, 351*m*
 Sunbelt Migration, 1059*m*
 Trails to the West, 302*i*, 302*m*
Folsom, Burton W., Jr., 445*q*
Foner, Eric, 426*q*
Food Administration (WWI), 629–630
Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 572
Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (1938), 745*t*
food industry, 436, 556*q*, 571*p*, 572
football, 485, 681
Foote, Henry, 329
Foraker Act (1900), 604
Forbes, Charles, 667
Force Bill (1833), 256
Ford, Betty, 1052*p*
Ford, Gerald R., 1052*p*, 1056*p*
 on environment, 1036
 foreign policies of, 1063–1064
 on government, 1053*q*
 as President, 1051, 1055–1056
 on Watergate, 1045*q*
Ford, Henry, 660–663, 699*q*, 707
Ford's Theatre, 392, 392*i*
foreign policy
 1789–1816, 198–203, 209–211, 221
 1800s, nationalism and, 246
 1920s, 669–670, 669*b*
 1960s, 954–958
 1970s, 1008–1011, 1008*q*, 1056, 1063–1065, 1063*q*, 1068*c*
 1980s, 1087–1092
 1990s, 1109–1110, 1116–1118
 Age of Imperialism, 586–591, 598–611, 613, 656
 of appeasement, 777–778, 782
 after Cold War, 1093–1097, 1094–1095*p*
 during Korean War, 855
 public opinion shaping, 593–594, 623, 630–631
 and Vietnam War, 981–984, 1001, 1007
 before/after WWI, 623–624, 644–645, 650–651
 after WWII, 837–839, 848, 850, 853*q*
 See also war (generic)
Forestry, Division of, 572, 574
forests, national, 573*m*
Fort Donelson (TN), 364
Fort Henry (TN), 364
Fort Hopewell Treaty (1785), 126
Fort Hudson (MS), 370
Fort Laramie Treaties (1851/1868), 304, 500
Fort McHenry (MD), 217
Fort Michilimackinac, 139*i*, 140
Fort Pillow (TN), 370
Fort Stanwix Treaty (1784), 126

French Revolution

Fort Sumter (SC), 353, 353*p*
Fort Wagner (SC), 370
forty-niners, 313
***Foundation of American Government* (Hintermeister)**, 145*i*
"Four Freedoms" (F. Roosevelt), 785, 787*q*
442nd Regimental Combat Team, 813
"Fourteen Points" (Wilson), 641–642, 646*q*
Fox Nation, 254
France
 in 1400s, 12
 in American Revolution, 120, 124
 Britain and (1700–1807), 85–89, 199–200, 210
 during Civil War, 362
 colonies of, 37–38, 54
 crisis with (1790s), 201–202
 expansionism by, 40–43
 during Great Depression, 707
 during Gulf War, 1096*t*, 1097
 ruling Indochina, 980–982, 981*m*
 in WWI, 618–622, 638–640
 after WWI, 643, 651, 670, 772
 before WWII, 777–778
 during WWII
 Allied troops in, 800*p*, 819–821, 820*m*
 Axis troops in, 780–782, 780*p*
franchise business, 894
Franciscan priests, 300
Franco, Francisco, 777
Frankfurter, Felix, 746
Franklin, Benjamin, 89*i*, 124*b*, 124*i*, 150*i*
 on Albany Plan of Union, 88
 in American Revolution, 120, 125
 on Constitution, 148, 150*q*, 151
 at Constitutional Convention, 143, 144*i*
 Enlightenment and, 78
Fredericksburg (VA), 382–383, 382*m*
"Free and Independent States" (Adams), 1175*q*
free blacks
 as abolitionists, 333
 after American Revolution, 127
 during colonial times, 71
 lives of, 280, 282
 in the North, 235, 325, 332*i*
 voting rights of (1800s), 251
free states, 247, 247*m*, 327, 351*m*
***Free to Choose* (Friedman)**, 1077*q*
free trade, 1114–1115
freedman, 279
Freedmen's Bureau, 404*p*, 405, 409*t*, 414*i*, 415, 421, 431*p*, 431*q*
freedom, 641–643, 785, 787*q*, 838–839
 See also Bill of Rights
***Freedom 7* (spacecraft)**, 961
Freedom of Information Act (1974), 1053*t*
freedom riders, 926–928, 927*m*, 927*p*
Freedom Summer, 936–937
free-enterprise system, 438, 1089*q*, 1153*c*, 1154*c*
Free-Soil Party, 326, 340*t*
free-trade zone, 1160
Frémont, John C., 302, 310, 340, 368
French and Indian War, 86–89, 87*m*, 90*c*
French Revolution, 199

Freud, Sigmund, 685
friars, 35, 38
Frick, Henry, 455
Friedan, Betty, 904, 1023*b*, 1023*p*, 1023*q*, 1189*q*
Friedman, Milton, 708, 1077*q*
Froelich, J. H., 132*i*
Fugitive Slave Act (1850), 329, 331–334, 332*i*, 354*t*
Fugitive Slave Law (1793), 327
fugitive slaves, 146
Fulbright, J. William, 991
Fuller, Margaret, 272, 288*p*, 289
Fulton, Robert, 229, 229*b*, 229*i*
fundamentalism, 672, 696*c*, 1056, 1061
fur trade, 40–42
futurism in art, 685*i*

G

Gable, Clark, 763*p*
Gadsden Purchase (1853), 312, 312*m*
Gag Rule, 285
Gage, Thomas, 88, 108
Galarza, Ernesto, 907, 907*b*, 907*p*
Galveston (TX), 554*p*, 554*t*
Gálvez, Bernardo de, 120, 123
Gama, Vasco da, 20
gambling casinos, 1041
Gandhi, Mohandas K., 917, 922*p*
Garfield, James, 530, 531, 531*p*
garment industry, 231
Garrison, William Lloyd, 282*i*, 282*q*, 283, 331*q*, 354*c*, 354*t*, 367, 369*q*
Garvey, Marcus, 691, 691*p*
Gary (IN), 811
gas attacks, poison, 621–622, 622*p*, 622*q*, 622*t*, 641*p*, 832
Gates, William (Bill) H., III, 447*p*, 1105
gender discrimination, 1025, 1062
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), 837, 1115
General Assembly (UN), 837
generation gap, 1019, 1020*p*
Geneva (Switzerland), 863
Geneva Accords, 982
Geneva Convention, 838
genocide, 774*p*, 831–832, 1064, 1117
“Gentlemen’s Agreement,” 603
Geography Skills, 611, 1042
See also Focus on Geography; Map Skills
George III, King of England, 98*i*
Georgia, 49, 123, 350, 377, 386–387, 441*m*
German Americans, 630, 632, 644, 812
German immigrants, 67, 464
Germany
 during Great Depression, 707, 722
 mercenarys from (1770s), 118
 in WWI, 611, 618*q*, 619–622, 624–625, 627, 637–640
 after WWI, 643, 651, 670, 772
 before WWII, 774–775*p*, 774–777, 780–782, 780*p*, 781*m*, 784, 786
 in WWII
 declares war on U.S., 790
 on the defensive, 804–807, 818–821
 on the offensive, 803, 822*m*, 823
 strategy (planned) of, 802–803
 surrender of, 823
 after WWII, 835, 838

Gerry, Elbridge, 143, 148
gerrymandering, racial, 938
Gershwin, George, 693
Gettysburg (PA), 358*p*, 380*q*, 383–385, 384–385*m*
Gettysburg Address (Lincoln), 385–386, 1180*q*
Ghana, 16, 17*i*
Ghent Treaty (1814), 218
ghettos in Poland, 831
Ghost Dance War, 503
ghost town, 507
GI Bill of Rights, 882*q*, 883
Gibbons v. Ogden (1824), 243–244, 248, 260*c*, 1165
Gideon v. Wainwright (1963), 964, 972, 1165
Gila River Indian Reservation, 813
Gilbert Islands, 823
Gilded Age, 393, 480, 483, 518*i*, 519*q*, 540–541*i*
Gilded Age (Twain), 480, 519, 529*q*
Gingrich, Newt, 1112, 1112*p*
“Give me liberty, or give me death.” (Henry), 104–105, 1173*q*
glasnost, 1088, 1090*i*
Glenn, John, 963
global interdependence
 1500s–present, 27*i*, 29, 61
 2000s, 1106, 1107*i*, 1132, 1133
 in American Revolution, 118, 120, 123–124, 129
 and Great Depression, 707, 708*i*, 722, 727, 729*q*
 and industrialization (1850–1900), 440, 442
 and other countries’ aggression, 797
 and trade
 1700s (colonial), 76–77
 1990–2000, 613
 Columbian Exchange, 25*i*, 26, 94
 during Vietnam War, 1013
 and WWII, 838–839, 841
globalization, 1106
Glorious Revolution (England), 73, 75
Glory (1989), 371*p*
“Go Down Moses” (spiritual), 281*i*
“God Bless America” (Berlin), 469*p*
gold
 in American System, 243
 in Aztec Empire (1500s), 23–24
 in British mercantilism, 75
 in California, 311*q*, 313–315
 in Indian Territory, 497, 500
 price of, during Civil War, 375*g*
 in West Africa (1400s), 15–16, 17*i*
Gold Beach, 819
“gold fever,” 326
Gold Rush, 313–315, 313*p*
gold standard, 532, 538, 540*c*
Goldwater, Barry, 968, 1057, 1076, 1079–1080
Gompers, Samuel, 450*q*, 454, 458*t*, 461*q*, 578
Gone With the Wind (1939), 763*p*
Goodman, Benny, 760
Gorbachev, Mikhail, 1088–1090, 1090*p*
Gordon, John B., 390*q*
Gore, Albert, Jr., 1110*p*, 1119–1120
Goring, Hermann, 834*p*, 838
government
 American Indian, 9–10

 in Americas (1500s), 31*q*
 building the first, 192–193, 220–221*i*
 church/religion and. *See* church and state
 colonial, 72–75
 corruption/waste in. *See* corruption/waste
 expanding power of. *See* balance of power
 expanding role of. *See also* government aid;
 government regulations
 in economy. *See* economy
 era of, over (1994), 1112
 during Great Depression, 722, 727
 and Great Society, 990, 1047
 by Marshall Court, 243–244
 during New Deal era. *See* New Deal
 and Nixon’s policies (1970s), 1047
 during Progressive Era. *See*
 Progressive Era
 protecting rights, 417–418, 423
 Reagan on, 1079*q*
 intervention and democracy, 1006*q*
 models of (Hamilton/Madison), 143–144
 representation in. *See* representation
 spending, 1157*g*, 1158*i*. *See also* budget,
 federal; defense spending
 state vs. federal. *See* states’ rights
government aid
 1990s, 1116–1117
 to anticommunists, 1088
 after Civil War, 405
 post-WWII, 785*p*, 848, 850, 850*c*, 850*p*, 895
 pre-Vietnam War, 981–984
 to Somalia, 1095
 See also New Deal; relief agencies
Government in the Sunshine Act (1976), 1053*t*
government regulations
 during 1920s, 667
 of big business (1800s), 448
 and immigration policy, 674*i*
 to prevent abuse of power, 1053, 1053*t*
 during Progressive Era, 549, 554–555, 578*t*, 579, 583*q*
 to protect environment, 1036, 1039, 1040*t*
Grady, Henry, 492, 492*q*
graffiti, 1028*p*
Graham, A. A., 647*q*
Graham, Billy, 898
Grand Coulee Dam, 754*m*
grandfather clauses, 521
Grange, 534*p*, 535
Grange, Red, 681
Grant, Ulysses S., 391*b*, 391*p*, 436*p*
 in Mexican-American War, 310
 as President, 409, 419–420
 as Union general, 364, 380–381, 386–387, 390–391
Grapes of Wrath (Steinbeck), 725*q*, 762
Graph Skills
 Analyze, SH21*g*, 222*g*, 294*g*, 614*g*, 641*g*, 661*g*, 665*g*, 728*g*, 766*g*, 884–885*g*, 1026*g*
 Read, 553*g*, 661*g*, 710*g*, 906*g*, 1029*g*, 1088*g*, 1106*g*, 1128*g*, 1129*g*
Gray, Harold, 720*q*
Great Awakenings, 78, 265*q*, 266–272, 292*i*, 1061
Great Basin, 301
Great Britain. *See* Britain
Great Compromise, 146–147, 146*i*
Great Crash, 706

Great Depression

Great Depression

beginning of, 706–708
 boomer generation and, 1020p
 causes of, 702–706, 704–705*i*, 708, 726*c*
 effects of, 700*p*, 701*q*, 709–717, 711–713*p*,
 718–719*p*, 726*c*, 729*q*, 740*q*
 end of, 792
 Hoover's response to, 720–724
 Jewish refugees during, 829
 programs to relieve. *See* New Deal
 timeline of, 726–727*i*
 and WWII, 773, 774, 774*b*, 776, 783
***Great Gatsby, The* (Fitzgerald)**, 686*q*
Great Lakes, 42, 229
Great Migration, 634–635, 634*m*, 690
Great Plains
 Columbian Exchange and, 26
 conquistadors and, 37
 cultures of, 9, 299, 300*p*, 497
 as Dust Bowl, 712, 714*m*, 714*t*, 715
 homesteading on, 510–511
Great Salt Lake, 269, 304
***"Great Society, The"* (Johnson)**,
 968–969*p*, 969–971, 974*c*, 977*q*, 990,
 1047, 1078
***Great Train Robbery, The* (1903)**, 485
Great White Fleet, 603, 603*i*
***Greatest Generation, The* (Brokaw)**,
 821*b*
Greece, 74*i*, 848
Greek immigrants, 464
Greeley, Horace, 420, 473*q*, 498*q*
Green Berets, 955*p*
Green Party, 1119, 1120*c*
Greene, Nathanael, 124
Greenland, 21
Greensboro (NC), 925
Greer, USS, 786
Grenada, 1088
Grenville, George, 100
Grimké, Angelina, 283, 284*i*, 284*q*, 287,
 289*q*
Grimké, Sarah, 283, 286*q*, 287–288
Grissom, Virgil, 963
Gropper, William, 657*p*, 760*p*
Gross Domestic Product (GDP), 661*c*,
 1101*g*, 1155*g*, 1157*g*, 1159
Gross National Product (GNP), 884*g*,
 1082
Group Discussion Skills, SH30
Groves, Leslie, 826
Grundy, Felix, 215*i*, 215*q*
***Grutter v. Bollinger* (2003)**, 1062
Guadalcanal, 802*p*, 802*q*, 808
Guadalupe Hidalgo Treaty (1848),
 311–312, 319*q*, 524, 524*p*
Guam, 597, 793, 807, 823
Guantánamo Bay, 595–596
Guatemala, 865
 See also Latin America
guerrilla warfare, 592–593, 599–600,
 609, 983, 986, 988*p*
Guest Worker Program (2004), 674*i*
Guinea, Gulf of, 15–16, 18
Guiteau, Charles J., 531
Gutiérrez, José Angel, 1030
Gulf of Tonkin Resolution, 984
Guthrie, Woody, 743*q*
Gypsies, 831

H

habeas corpus, 73, 375, 376
Haig, Alexander, 1088
Haight-Ashbury, 1020
Haile Selassie, Emperor, 777
Haiti, 209, 609–610, 612*t*, 1117
Haldeman, H. R., 1046*p*, 1046*q*
Hamer, Fannie Lou, 937
Hamilton, Alexander, 147*i*, 152*i*, 193*i*
 on Constitution, 147*q*, 148, 153
 at Constitutional Convention, 143, 144*i*
 as Federalist, 151–152, 152*b*, 197
 opposing Adams, 202–203
 as Treasury Secretary, 193–197
Hampton, Wade, 419*p*
Hancock, John, 102, 108, 151, 153
Hanna, Marcus, 538
Hansberry, Lorraine, 945*q*
***Happy Days* (1970s)**, 1060*p*
Harburg, E. Y., 710–711*q*
Harding, Warren G., 650–651, 666–668,
 666*p*, 666*q*, 696*c*
Harlem Renaissance, 690–694, 696*c*
Harpers Ferry (VA), 344–345, 344*i*
Harrington, Michael, 904*q*, 960
Harrisburg (PA), 1039
Harrison, Benjamin, 529–530, 591
Harrison, William Henry, 215–216, 259
Hart, William S., 680
Hartford Convention, 218–219
Harvard University (MA), 84
Hausa people, 18
Hawaii, 586*q*, 588, 589–591, 590*q*, 813
 See also Pearl Harbor (HI)
hawks, 215, 991, 994*p*
Hawley-Smoot Tariff (1930), 707
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 271*p*
Hay, John, 601–602
Hayek, Friedrich von, 708
Hayes, Ira, 825
Hayes, Rutherford B., 424, 529, 531
Haymarket Riot, 454–455, 454*t*
Haynes, Lemuel, 267*i*
Hays, Mary, 119
hazardous waste, 1035, 1036*m*, 1037*p*
Head Start program, 968, 968*p*
Heade, Martin Johnson, 245*i*
headright system, 46
health insurance, universal, 563*q*
healthcare, 563*i*, 898, 970, 1111
health/fitness movements, 1059
Hearst, William Randolph, 483, 593
Helena (MT), 507
helicopter warfare, 979*q*, 989*p*
Hellman, Lillian, 762
Hells Angels, 1021
Helsinki Accords, 1063
Hemingway, Ernest, 686, 686*t*, 687*q*
Henderson, Fletcher, 692
Hendrix, Jimi, 1021
Henri, Robert, 483
Henry, Patrick, 105*i*, 147*i*
 on Constitution, 145, 147*q*, 151, 153
 Liberty or Death speech by, 104–105, 1173*q*
 on taxation (Virginia Resolves), 101*q*
Henry the Navigator, 11*p*, 11*q*, 14
Hepburn Act (1906), 571, 578*t*
Hessians, 118
Heydrich, Reinhard, 831

History Makers

Hickok, Wild Bill, 509
Higher Education Act (1965/1972),
 968*p*, 1025
highway system, interstate, 662*m*,
 663, 890–891
 See also roads
Hintermeister, Henry, 145*i*
hippies, 1016*p*, 1017*q*, 1018–1019, 1018*p*
Hirohito, Emperor of Japan, 827
Hiroshima (Japan), 827, 827*p*
Hispanics. *See* Latinos
Hispaniola, 22, 24
Hiss, Alger, 871, 873
History Makers
 Anthony, Susan B., 527*b*
 Barton, Clara, 378*b*
 Bethune, Mary McLeod, 749*b*
 Bryan, William Jennings, 539*b*
 Bush, George H. W., 1131*b*
 Campbell, Ben Nighthorse, 1032*b*
 Carter, Jimmy, 1065*b*
 Chavez, Cesar, 1029*b*
 Clay, Henry, 258*b*
 Clinton, William Jefferson, 1131*b*
 Columbus, Christopher, 22*b*
 Davis, Jefferson, 352*b*
 Dewey, John, 483*b*
 Dix, Dorothea, 276*b*
 Douglass, Frederick, 283*b*
 Edison, Thomas, 439*b*
 Eisenhower, Dwight D., 819*b*
 Ellington, Duke, 693*b*
 Franklin, Benjamin, 124*b*
 Friedan, Betty, 1023*b*
 Fulton, Robert, 229*b*
 Galarza, Ernesto, 907*b*
 Grant, Ulysses S., 391*b*
 Hamilton, Alexander, 152*b*
 Hitler, Adolf, 777*b*
 Hoover, Herbert C., 721*b*
 Houston, Sam, 306*b*
 Hutchinson, Anne, 52*b*
 Inouye, Daniel, 1032*b*
 Jackson, Andrew, 250*b*
 Jackson, Helen Hunt, 504*b*
 Jay, John, 152*b*
 Jefferson, Thomas, 209*b*
 Johnson, Andrew, 405*b*
 Kissinger, Henry, 1009*b*
 Larrazolo, Octaviano, 567*b*
 Lee, Robert E., 391*b*
 Lincoln, Abraham, 352*b*
 Madison, James, 152*b*
 Mahan, Alfred T., 587*b*
 Marshall, Thurgood, 919*b*
 McCain, John, 990
 Mussolini, Benito, 777*b*
 O'Connor, Sandra Day, 1083*b*
 Parks, Rosa, 921*b*
 Perkins, Frances, 749*b*
 Pershing, John J., 638*b*
 Popé, 39*b*
 Powell, Colin, 1097*b*
 Randolph, A. Philip, 810*b*
 Rankin, Jeannette, 627*b*
 Reagan, Ronald W., 1079*b*, 1079*p*
 Rice, Condoleezza, 1125*b*
 Roosevelt, Eleanor, 837*b*
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 605*b*
 Ruth, George H. "Babe," 681*b*
 Salk, Jonas, 898*b*

History Skills

Sitting Bull, 500b
 Smalls, Robert, 425b
 Smith, Margaret Chase, 874b
 Stein, Gertrude, 687b
 Tecumseh, 216b
 Thoreau, Henry David, 272b
 Vallejo, Mariano, 315b
 Warren, Earl, 971b
 Washington, Booker T., 522b
 Washington, George, 118i
 Webster, Daniel, 258b
 Wells, Ida B., 559b
 Wheatley, Phillis, 71b
 Whitefield, George, 79b
 Williams, Roger, 52b
 Wilson, Woodrow, 642b
 Young, Brigham, 304b
History Skills, 611, 1042
Hitler, Adolf, 770p, 772p, 774p, 777p
 anti-Semitism by, 774–775, 828, 831–832
 final months of, 821, 822–823
 pre-WWII, 722, 774–778, 777b
 on war in general, 772q
 on WWII, 802–803, 805
Hitler Youth, 775p
Ho Chi Minh, 980p, 980q, 981–982, 986
“Ho! Westward Ho!” (Dodge), 297q
hobo life, 709q
Hohokam people, 6
Holland. *See* Netherlands
Holliday, Doc, 509
Hollywood (CA), 680, 763p, 814, 814i, 894, 897
Hollywood Canteen, 817p
Hollywood Ten, 869
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 636q
Holocaust, 828–833, 828q, 830p, 833p, 834q, 838
home front
 Civil War, 373–376, 374–375i
 Cold War, 868–875
 Vietnam War, 990–991, 992q, 1001–1002
 WWI, 628–635
 WWII, 809–814, 816–817p, 840i
home preparedness, 867p
homeland security, 866
Homeland Security, Department of, 1125
homelessness, 395, 709q, 710–712, 721, 1004p
homeownership, 885p, 911g
Homestead Act (1862), 374, 395, 465, 510
Homestead Strike (1892), 454t, 455
homesteading, 510–511
homosexuals, 831, 1078, 1085
Hong Kong, 793, 807
Hooker, Joseph, 383
Hoover, Herbert C., 721p
 as Food Admin. head, 629–630
 and Great Depression, 706, 708, 716, 720–724
 on New Deal, 737q
 as President, 703, 703q
 as Secretary of Commerce, 667
“Hoover blankets/wagons/heaters/houses,” 712, 721
Hoover Dam, 574, 722, 722p
Hooverilles, 712–713p, 721
Hope, Bob, 759
Hopper, Edward, 685i, 686

horizontal integration, 445, 446i
Hornet, USS, 795
“hot line,” 956, 958
House Committee on Un-American Activities (HUAC), 869
House of Burgesses (VA), 47
House of Representatives, U.S., 147, 155, 193, 203
housewife, 897, 897p, 1023
housing
 1800s (in cities), 476, 478
 1945–1960, 888–889, 888q, 911q
 1970s, 1047, 1059p
Housing Authority (USHA), U.S., 745t
Houston, Sam, 306, 306b, 306p
Howe, Elias, 232, 438p
Howe, Julia Ward, 379, 379p
Howe, William, 118
Hudson River, 55, 57, 229
Hudson River School, 245i
Hudson Valley, 120
Huerta, Victoriano, 611
Hughes, Langston, 690q, 694, 839q
Hull, Cordell, 789
Hull, William, 216
Hull House, 552
human rights, 837q, 1063–1065, 1063q
Humphrey, Hubert, 998–999, 998m
Humphrey, R. M., 536
Hungarian immigrants, 464
Hungary, 821, 832, 847, 863, 863p, 1089
Huron Nation, 41–42
hurricanes, 554p, 554t, 1126, 1131b
Hurston, Zora Neale, 694, 694p
Hussein, Saddam, 1095, 1097, 1109, 1125–1126
Hutchinson, Anne, 52, 52b, 52i
Hutchinson, Thomas, 101
hydraulic mining, 313
hydrogen (H-) bomb, 861

“I Have a Dream” (King), 931, 933q
***I Love Lucy* (1950s)**, 900
***I Married a Communist* (1950)**, 870i
“I Will Fight No More Forever” (Chief Joseph), 1182q
Iberia, 14, 19
ice age, 4
Iceland, 21, 786
Idaho, 507
identification information, 1105p
“If We Must Die” (McKay), 693q
Illinois, 219, 254, 441m
illiteracy, 238
immigrants
 becoming citizens, 1102p, 1103q
 discrimination against, 564q, 623, 649, 675
 experience of, 466–469, 470–471p, 487
 illegal, 674q, 1128
 movement against, 340
 by race (2000), 1128g
immigration
 1600s–1700s, 66–68, 66q
 1870–1910
 changes in, 486g
 to cities, 473–474
 impact of, 469, 489q

individualism

industry growth and, 235, 433p, 436, 437, 450–451, 469
 push/pull factors for, 465
 sources of, 464–465, 465g
 1971–1980s, 1058, 1058t, 1082
 2000s, 1128g, 1136
 policies
 1800s, 468–469
 1882–present, 674i, 1041
 1920s, 673–675
 1960s, 970–971
 1990s–present, 487, 1127–1128
 for new millennium, 1132
 toward Jewish refugees (WWII), 832–833
 to South vs. North, 237
Immigration Act (1990), 1127
Immigration and Nationality Act (1965), 971
Immigration Reform and Control Act (1986), 674i, 1128
impeachment proceedings, 407, 409, 1113
imperial presidency, 756
imperialism
 declines after WWII, 835–836, 836m
 fueling Vietnam War, 980–982
 fueling WWI, 619, 641
Imperialism, Age of
 causes/effects of, 586–588, 588t, 612t, 656
 debates during, 598, 613, 615i, 615q
 first steps towards, 588–591
 See also foreign policy
imports/exports. *See* trade
impressment, 210–211
***In re Debs* (1895)**, 457, 1166
Incas, 24
Inchon (Korea), 856
income
 1860–1880, 494g
 1920s, 661g, 665g, 704–705, 705c
 1930s, 710g
 1950s, 896
 1980s, 1082
 education and, 1130g
 by ethnicity, 1129g
income tax, 373, 539, 574
indentured servants, 66, 93q
independence, declaring, 108–112, 108q
“Independence Day Speech” (Douglass), 1178q
Independence Hall (Philadelphia), 143, 143p
independent counsel, 1053
India, 14, 20, 836
Indian (Asian) Americans, 1128
Indian New Deal, 751
Indian Peace Commission, U.S., 497p, 498
Indian Removal Act (1830), 254
Indian Self-Determination Act (1975), 1032
Indian Territory, 497
Indiana, 122, 219, 675, 811
Indians, American. *See* cultures; Native Americans
individual rights, 147, 153, 405, 423, 632, 972, 973
 See also civil rights
individualism, 720q, 721

Indochina

Indochina, 788, 836, 980–982, 981*m*
Industrial Revolution, 230–232
industrial waste, 1036*m*
Industrial Workers of the World (IWW), 457
industrialization, 233–234, 234–236, 440–442, 458*t*, 459
industry
 1700s (colonial), 75, 80–81, 82*m*
 1970s, 1047–1048, 1058
 computers and, 1105
 during Great Depression, 726*i*
 factors supporting, 493
 vs. farming (1800s), 233*q*
 growth of
 1850–1900, 436–440, 451*g*, 458–459*i*, 469
 1920s, 663
 during Civil War, 360, 393, 395, 436
 in New South, 492–493
 in North (1800s), 233–238
 Progressive regulation of, 553, 571–572, 574–575, 577–578
 safety act regulating, 1033
 vs. service-based economy, 1108
 and WWI, 629, 629*g*, 648, 651
 and WWII, 792–793, 799*q*, 803, 809, 836, 839
See also business; *specific type, i.e., automotive industry*
inflation
 1970–2004, 1155*g*
 1970s, 1047, 1047*g*, 1056–1058
 1980s, 1082, 1112
 during Civil War, 376
 during Gilded Age, 532
 during Revolution, 117, 119
 after WWI, 648–649
Influence of Sea Power Upon History, The (Mahan), 587
influenza pandemic, 647, 648*m*
information, freedom of, 1053*t*
information industry, 893, 1105*p*
initiative, voter, 555
innovation, 438–440
Inouye, Daniel, 1032*b*
installment buying, 664
Insular Cases, 605
insurrection, 599
integration. See desegregation
intendant, 42
interchangeable parts, 232, 260*c*
interest groups, 667
interest rates, 1058, 1159*i*
International Monetary Fund, 837
internationalists, 623, 652
Internet, 1106, 1106*g*
internment, 813
internment camps, U.S., 812*m*
interstate commerce, 142, 243–244, 248, 746
Interstate Commerce Commission (ICC), 448, 535, 571
Interstate Highway Act (1956), 890
interventionism, 623, 652, 784–785, 785*t*, 838–839
Intolerable Acts (1774), 104, 128*t*
inventors/inventions, 232, 260*c*, 438–439*p*, 438–440, 862*p*
Iola Leroy (Watkins), 551
Iowa, 713

Iran, 865
Iran hostage crisis (1979–1981), 1066–1067, 1066–1067*p*
Iran-Contra scandal, 1092
Iraq
 U.S. at war with
 1991, 1095, 1096*m*, 1097, 1099
 2001–present, 626*p*, 1124*m*, 1125–1126
 after WWI, 643
Ireland, 94
Irish Americans, 469, 630, 644
Irish immigrants, 67, 464, 507
iron curtain, 848, 849*i*, 849*q*
ironclads, 363*p*, 365, 389*p*
Iroquois, 9–10, 41–42
Iroquois League/Constitution, 9, 10*q*, 31*q*, 122
“irreconcilables,” 644
irrigation, 6, 574*p*, 716, 722*p*, 754
Isabella, Queen of Spain, 14, 20, 22
Islam, 12–14, 16, 18, 22
Islamic fundamentalists, 1066–1067, 1124
island hopping strategy (WWII), 823
isolationism
 during 1920s, 670
 pre-WWII, 778, 779–780, 779*q*, 783–785, 785*t*
 in/after WWII, 623, 652, 838–839
Israel, 833, 838, 1065–1066, 1117–1118
Issei, 812
Italian Americans, 469, 812
Italian immigrants, 464
Italy
 during Great Depression, 722
 during Middle Ages, 11–12
 in WWI, 619–620, 642
 before WWII, 773, 777
 in WWII, 781, 784, 802–806
Iwo Jima (Japan), 825

J

Jackson, Andrew, 250*b*, 250*i*
 democracy and era of, 249–254
 elections of, 249–252, 258
 as General, 246
 inauguration of, 249*i*, 249*q*
 Indian removal by, 252–254, 254*q*, 497
 on States' Rights, 256*q*
 on Texas annexation, 307
 in War of 1812, 216
Jackson, Helen Hunt, 503*q*, 504*b*, 504*p*
Jackson, Thomas J. “Stonewall,” 364, 366, 382–383, 383*i*
Jackson, William Henry, 296*p*
Jacksonian Democracy, 251, 257
Jacobs, Harriet, 295*q*
Jamaican immigrants, 691
James, Henry, 483
James, Jesse, 509
James I, King of England, 45
James II, King of England, 73
Jamestown (VA), 45–46, 47*p*
Japan
 in Age of Imperialism, 588
 in early 1900s, 602–603
 in Gulf War (1991), 1096*t*, 1097
 trade with (1980s), 1084*g*
 before WWII, 776, 776*m*
 in WWII
 atomic bomb attack on, 825–827
 attacks Pearl Harbor, 788–790, 790–791*p*, 791*m*
 as Axis Power, 781, 784, 802–803
 on the defensive, 807–808, 823–825, 824*m*
 on the offensive, 793, 794*m*, 795
 surrender of, 827
 after WWII, 835, 838
Japanese Americans, 568, 568*p*, 603, 812–813, 815*p*, 917
Jay, John, 152, 152*b*, 152*i*, 193, 200
Jay's Treaty (1794), 200
Jazz Age, 658*p*, 691–694
jazz music, 691, 692*q*, 696*c*
Jazz Singer, The (film), 680
Jefferson, Thomas, 193*i*, 205*i*, 209*b*, 209*i*
 on Constitution, 156
 on Declaration of Independence, 112
 as Democratic Republican, 197
 on free speech, 205*q*
 on Monroe Doctrine, 263*q*
 as President, 203, 205–211, 224, 1177*q*
 on religious freedom, 135–136, 161*q*, 1175*q*
 on slavery, 247*q*
 as State Department head, 193, 195, 199*q*
 as Vice President, 201
Jehovah's Witnesses, 831
Jenney, William LeBaron, 479
Jesus, 267, 271
jet engines, 825*c*
Jewish Americans, 270, 567, 675, 832–833
Jewish immigrants, 235
Jewish organizations,
 Anti-Defamation League, 676
Jews, European, 52, 56, 774–775, 774*p*, 828
See also Holocaust
Jiang Jieshi, 854
Jim Crow laws, 520–522, 634*b*, 669, 916–917
jingoism, 593
Job Corps, 966
job market
 1800s, 231, 235, 447, 473, 489*g*
 1945–1960, 648, 893–894
 1960s training programs for, 966*p*
 1980s, 1082
 2000s, 1107–1108, 1108*c*
 for women (1960s–present), 1023, 1026
See also workers/workforce
jobs, outsourcing, 27*q*
Jobs, Steve, 1105
John, King of England, 72
John Birch Society, 1077
John Brown's Raid, 344–345, 357*q*
Johnson, Andrew, 405–406, 405*b*, 405*p*, 406*q*, 407, 409
Johnson, Hiram, 555
Johnson, James Weldon, 694*q*
Johnson, Lyndon B., 965*p*, 966*p*, 968*p*
 on 1968 presidential race, 1015*q*
 on Civil Rights, 937, 938, 966*q*
 and Great Society, 969–971, 969*q*, 990, 1047
 as President, 963, 965–969, 965*q*
 on Vietnam War, 984, 985–986, 992–993, 995–996

on voting rights, 1189q
 "War on Poverty" by, 1047
Johnson, William H., 686
joint-stock company, 44
Joliet, Louis, 42i
Jolson, Al, 680
Jones, Bobby, 681
Jones, Vivian Malone, 925q
Jones Act (1916), 601
Jones-Shafroth Act (1917), 605
Joplin, Janis, 1021
Jordan, Barbara, 1071q
Joseph, Chief, 502, 517q, 1182q
Josephson, Matthew, 445q
journalism. *See* newspapers; Political
 Cartoons
journalists
 in 1800s, 550–551
 in 1920s, 682, 693
 Civil War, 393, 432
 on Watergate scandal, 1049–1050, 1050i,
 1053q
 on WWI and WWII, 623, 783p, 784, 789q
Judaism, 74i
judicial branch, 145, 146i, 155, 408i
judicial review, 206
Judiciary Act (1789), 193
Jungle (Sinclair), 551, 556q, 572
Juno Beach, 819
jury, right to trial by, 202

K

Kaiser, Henry J., 793
Kalakaua, King of Hawaii, 591
kamikaze missions, 825
Kansas, 334, 336–337, 509, 510, 714t, 715,
 924
Kansas-Nebraska Act (1854), 334,
 335m, 354t
katsina images, 38
Kearny, Stephen W., 310
Kearny, USS, 786
Keating-Owens Act (1916), 553
Kelley, Florence, 553, 558, 561, 567
Kelley, Oliver H., 534p, 535
Kellogg-Briand Pact (1928), 669–670,
 669b
Kennan, George F., 850, 850q,
 1186–1187q
Kennedy, Anthony, 1083
Kennedy, David, 752q
Kennedy, John F., 954p, 960p, 1109p
 assassination of, 984
 candidacy/election of, 950p, 952–954, 952p,
 952q, 953p, 953t
 on Civil Rights, 928, 929, 958q, 959p
 on Cold War, 954q, 955q
 on disabled, 1033
 foreign policy of, 954–958
 inaugural address by, 951q, 1188q
 "New Frontier" by, 959–963, 960q, 962p
 on Vietnam, 983
 on women's issues, 1025
Kennedy, Robert F., 929, 943, 996, 998
Kent State University (OH),
 1002–1003, 1002p
Kentucky, 126, 380–381
Kentucky resolution, 202
Kenya, 1118

Keppler, Joseph, 530–531
Kerner Commission, 940
Kerry, John, 1125
Key, Francis Scott, 217q, 1178q
Keynes, John Maynard, 708, 741, 961
Keynesian economics, 1082c
Khmer Rouge, 1001, 1064
Khomeini, Ayatollah Ruholla, 1066,
 1066p
Khrushchev, Nikita, 863, 956–958
Kilpatrick, James J., 1053q
Kindred Spirits (Durand), 245i
King, Coretta Scott, 1022p
King, Martin Luther, Jr., 930p, 933p,
 959p
 assassination of, 998
 on discrimination against children, 929q
 final days of, 943
 "I Have a Dream" speech by, 931, 933q
 and President Kennedy, 928
 Letter from a Birmingham Jail by,
 1188–1189q
 and Montgomery Improvement Association,
 923
 on nonviolent protest, 922p, 949q
 in Selma (AL), 937
 on Vietnam draft, 993q
King Kong (1933), 763p
King Philip's War, 53–54
Kings Canyon National Park (CA),
 756
Kings Mountain (SC), 124
Kiowas, 500
Kissinger, Henry, 1008–1009, 1009b,
 1009p, 1063
kivas, 38
Klamaths, 496
Knights of Labor, 453, 453q, 455, 455i,
 525, 1182q
Know-Nothings, 340, 340t, 347, 489q
Knox, Henry, 118, 193i
Korean Americans, 917
 See also Asian Americans
Korean War, 394q, 854q, 855–859,
 856–857p, 856–857m, 859t
Korematsu, Fred, 815q
Korematsu v. United States (1944),
 813, 815, 1166
Kristallnacht, 829, 829p
Kroc, Ray, 1108
Ku Klux Klan, 418p
 1920s, 675–676, 675p
 1940s–1950s, 919, 923
 Hughes on, 839q
 in New South, 495
 during Reconstruction, 417
Kumbi Saleh, 17i
Kurds, 1126
Kuwait, 1095, 1096m, 1097

L

La Flesche, Susette, 504
La Follette, Robert, 554–555
La Raza Unida party, 1030
**Labor, U.S. Department of
 Commerce and**, 571
labor unions/strikes
 1800s, 234, 450q, 453–457, 454t, 458t
 1920s, 669

1945–1960, 885, 894
 2000s, 1108
 by air traffic controllers, 1085
 by farm workers, 913p, 1029–1030
 government policies toward, 458c, 461q
 during Great Depression, 713
 New Deal era, 744–745, 744g
 Progressive Era, 558, 560, 571, 578–579
 after WWI, 648–649
See also protests
laborers. *See* workers/workforce
Lafayette, Marquis de, 120, 639
LaGuardia, Fiorello, 712
laissez faire policies, 448, 458c, 752
Lakotas, 299
land bridge, 4, 5m
land claims/grants
 homesteader, 374, 512
 Mexican American, 315, 524
 Native American, 126, 253, 501q, 504
 railroad, 507
land conservation, 573m
Land Grant College Act (1862), 393
land mine warfare, 985p
Land Ordinances of 1785/1787,
 137–139, 138m
**landmark decisions of the Supreme
 Court**
 listed/summarized, 1162–1164t, 1164–1171
 Are Affirmative Action Programs Fair?,
 1062
 Can a Poor Person Get a Fair Trial?, 964
 Can Government Limit a Group's Liberties
 During Wartime?, 814
 Can the Federal Government Enforce
 Protection of Rights?, 423
 Does Congress Have the Power to Limit
 Slavery?, 342
 How Can the Supreme Court Declare Laws
 to be Unconstitutional?, 207
 How Does Segregation Affect Education?,
 924
 What Are the Limits of Executive
 Privilege?, 1054
 What Are the Limits of Free Speech?, 636
 What Rights Should an Accused Person
 Have?, 973
 When is Separate Treatment Equal
 Treatment?, 528
 Who Has Power Over Interstate
 Commerce?, 248
 See also Supreme Court
landownership. *See* property rights
Lange, Dorothea, 761
Laos, 980, 982
Larrazolo, Octaviano, 567b
Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 35
Las Gorras Blancas, 525
Las Vegas (NV), 441m, 477p
Latin America
 foreign policy regarding
 1800s, 246
 1960s, 955, 971
 1970s, 1065
 1990s, 1093–1094
 influence in (1780s–1890s), 127, 589
 interventions in
 early 1900s, 604–611, 608m, 612t
 late 1800s. *See* Spanish-American War
Latinos, 298, 305–306, 1028–1030, 1029g,
 1058, 1058t, 1128

Latvia

Latvia, 821
Laverne and Shirley (1970s), 1060p
 Lawson, James, 925–926, 926q
 Lazarus, Emma, 1183q
 Leadville (CO), 507
 League of German Girls, 775p
 League of Nations, 642–645, 644q, 650–651, 669b, 777
 Leary, Timothy, 1020–1021
 Lease, Mary Elizabeth, 536
Leatherstocking Tales (Cooper), 244
 Lebanon, 1092
 Lee, Richard Henry, 151
 Lee, Robert E., 391b, 391p
 on Confederacy, 361q
 as Confederate leader, 361, 366, 382–385
 in Mexican-American War, 310
 surrender of, 391, 391p
 as U.S. Colonel, 344p
 Legal Tender Act (1862), 374
 legislative branch, 145, 146i, 155, 408i, 1054i
 leisure activities/industry, 662p, 663, 679–682, 891p
 Lend-Lease Act (1941), 779p, 785
 Lenin, Vladimir, 638, 641, 649, 773
 Leningrad (Russia), 803
Letters on Equality of the Sexes and The Condition of Woman (Grimké), 286q, 288
 Levittown, 888p, 888q, 889
 Lewis, John L., 744
 Lewis, Meriwether, 209, 212i, 224
 Lewis, Sinclair, 686, 686i
 Lewis and Clark Expedition, 209, 212–213i
Lexington, USS, 795
 Liberal Republican Party, 420
 liberal socialist, 1153c
 liberals/liberalism, 756, 1076–1078, 1076q, 1076t
Liberator, *The*, 282q, 283
 Liberia, 280
Liberty (ship), 102
 Liberty Bonds, 631i
 “liberty measles/steaks/pups,” 632
 “Liberty Ships,” 793
 libraries, 926
 Libya, 1092
 Lieberman, Joseph, 1119
 light bulb, 439p
 Liliuokalani, Queen of Hawaii, 590p, 591
Lily (Bloomer), 290
 limited government, 155
 See also government
 limited war, 858
 Lincoln, Abraham, 322p, 339i, 343p, 352p, 372p
 on amnesty/reconstruction, 403–405
 assassination/funeral of, 391–392, 392i, 393p
 biography of, 352b
 as Civil War leader, 360, 364, 366, 375, 380, 382–383, 386, 393
 on Crittenden Compromise, 352q
 on “Emancipation Proclamation,” 368, 372q
 “Gettysburg Address” by, 385–386, 386q, 1180q
 as President, 352–353, 354c, 354t, 387
 as Presidential candidate, 347–348, 347p

 on secession of South, 352q
 Second Inaugural Address by, 391q, 404q, 1181q
 on slavery, 339q, 343–344, 344q, 362, 367–369
 Lincoln-Douglas debates, 322p, 339i, 339q, 343–344
 Lindbergh, Charles, 682, 682p, 779q, 784
 Lindsay, John, 1000q
 Listening Skills, SH30–SH31
 literacy rates (1870–1920), 483q
 literacy tests, 521
 literature
 1400s, 14
 1800s, 244, 483
 1920s, 686–687, 690q
 1945–1960, 903–904
 analyze/evaluate, 556q, 687q, 725q
 of the Great Depression, 762
 of Harlem Renaissance, 693–694
 on social reform, 355
 on WWII, 821b
 See also American Literature; novelists; writers
Little Orphan Annie (Gray), 720i, 720q
 Little Richard, 902p
 Little Rock (AK), 920–921
 Little Turtle, 198, 223q
 living conditions, reforms of, 550–552, 558–559, 580t
 Livingston, Robert, 209
 Lloyd-George, David, 642
 loans. *See* debt
 localism, 721
Lochner v. New York (1905), 553, 1166
 Locke, John, 74i, 77–78, 101, 149i, 149q
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, 615q, 642, 644–645
 Lodz (Poland), 831
 London (Britain), 782, 783p
Lone Ranger, *The* (1950s), 900p
 Lone Star Republic, 305i, 306
 Long, Huey, 739, 739p, 739q
 Longstreet, James, 383–384
 loose construction, 195
 Lopez, Sixto, 599q
 Lords Proprietor, 49, 73
 Los Alamos (NM), 826
 Los Angeles (CA), 574p, 635, 663, 754m, 811–812, 811p, 938
Losing Ground (Murray), 1076q
 “Lost Generation, The,” 686
 Louis XIV, King of France, 42
 Louisiana, 42–43
 See also New Orleans (LA)
 Louisiana Purchase, 208–209, 208m, 312m, 590i
 Louvain (Belgium), 618q
 Love Canal (NY), 1036p, 1037, 1037q
 Lovejoy, Elijah, 285
 Lowell (MA), 231
 Lowell, Francis Cabot, 231
 “Lowell girls,” 228i, 231, 234
 Lower Creed (CO), 490p
 Loyalists, 109, 110–111, 124, 140
 Ludlow Massacre (CO), 578
 lunch counter sit-ins, 925
 Lundy, Benjamin, 283
Lusitania (ship), 624–625p, 624–625
 Luther, Martin, 34

Luxembourg, 782
 lynching, 523, 559b, 566–567, 566p, 634b
 See also racial conflict/violence
 Lynn (MA), 231

M

*M*A*S*H* (1970s), 1060p
 MacArthur, Douglas, 723p, 724q, 793, 825, 835, 855–858, 858q
 machine-gun warfare, 621–622, 622t, 640p, 854p
 Macon's Bill, 214
 Macy, Roland H., 481
Maddox, USS, 984
 Madeira Islands, 19, 20
 Madero, Francisco, 611
 Madison, James, 142i, 152i
 Bill of Rights drafted by, 153q
 at Constitutional Convention, 142q, 143–144, 145i
 as Federalist, 151–152, 152b, 157q
 as House Speaker, 193, 195, 197
 on Marbury's appointment, 206
 as President, 211, 214, 216
 on republicanism, 141q
 on slavery, 147–148
 on Virginia Plan, 144–145
 magazines, mass market, 689p, 690p
 Magellan, Ferdinand, 23
Maggie: A Girl of the Streets (Crane), 483
 Maginot Line, 782
 Magna Carta, 72–73, 74i
 Mahan, Alfred T., 587, 587b, 587p, 612p
 Maidenek death camp, 831
 mail-order goods, 481, 482p
Main Street (Lewis), 686i
 Maine (state), 52, 216–217
Maine, USS, 587, 592q, 593–594, 594–595i
 malaria, 45, 597, 606–607i
 Malaya, 807
 Malcolm X, 936p, 940–941
 Mali, 16
 Malone, Dudley Field, 673q
Man in the Gray Flannel Suit, *The* (Wilson), 903–904
 management, 444c
 management methods, 440
 Manassas (VA), 364
Manchild in the Promised Land (Brown), 903q
 Manchuria (China), 776, 827
 Mandela, Nelson, 1094, 1094p
 Manhattan Island, 55, 55q
 Manhattan Project, 825–826
 Manifest Destiny, 301, 307, 310, 311–312, 316–317i, 588
 Manila (Philippines), 793
 Mann, Horace, 275–276
 Mann-Elkins Act (1910), 574
 Mansa Musa, 16
 manufacturing, 395, 660, 885p
 manumission, 127
 Manzanar Internment Camp, 812p
 Mao Zedong, 854, 855p, 1010
 Map Skills
 Analyze, SH22m, 230m, 335m, 542m, 589m, 608m, 735m, 851m, 948m

- Analyze Information, 5*m*, 21*m*, 88*m*
 Apply Information, 1124*m*
 Compare, 864*m*
 Compare and Contrast, 67*m*
 Compare maps, 856–857*m*
 Connect, 312*m*
 Describe, 473*m*
 Describe movement, 822*m*, 824*m*, 856–857*m*, 987*m*
 Determine Relevance, 217*m*
 Discuss human-environment interaction, 573*m*
 Draw Conclusions, 49*m*, 53*m*, 247*m*, 336*m*, 394*m*, 473*m*, 509*m*, 537*m*, 597*m*, 822*m*, 849*m*, 892*m*, 918*m*, 957*m*, 987*m*, 995*m*, 998*m*
 Draw Inferences, 8*m*, 365*m*, 381*m*, 424*m*, 1036*m*, 1096*m*, 1124*m*
 Identify (Region, etc.), 5*m*, 21*m*, 67*m*, 88*m*, 247*m*, 309*m*, 312*m*, 335*m*, 394*m*, 407*m*, 537*m*, 562*m*, 573*m*, 589*m*, 597*m*, 608*m*, 620*m*, 639*m*, 643*m*, 781*m*, 836*m*, 849*m*, 864*m*, 892*m*, 957*m*, 995*m*, 1036*m*, 1096*m*, 1120*m*
 Locate, 8*m*, 13*m*, 16*m*, 21*m*, 36*m*, 49*m*, 53*m*, 57*m*, 67*m*, 88*m*, 121*m*, 208*m*, 217*m*, 300*m*, 309*m*, 312*m*, 336*m*, 365*m*, 381*m*, 394*m*, 424*m*, 473*m*, 499*m*, 509*m*, 538*m*, 589*m*, 597*m*, 608*m*, 620*m*, 639*m*, 643*m*, 781*m*, 794*m*, 822*m*, 824*m*, 836*m*, 856–857*m*, 892*m*, 918*m*, 987*m*, 998*m*, 1096*m*, 1124*m*
 Make Inferences, 499*m*
 Movement, 36*m*, 121*m*, 208*m*, 300*m*, 365*m*, 381*m*
 Place, 49*m*, 53*m*, 217*m*
 Predict, 208*m*
 Predict Consequences, 36*m*, 776*m*, 824*m*, 836*m*, 1120*m*
 Recognize Cause and Effect, 794*m*
 Summarize, 639*m*
 Synthesize Information, 13*m*, 16*m*, 309*m*, 538*m*, 620*m*, 781*m*, 1036*m*
Mapp v. Ohio (1961), 972, 1166–1167
Marbury v. Madison (1803), 206, 207, 243, 1167
March on Washington, (1963), 930–931, 930–931*p*
Marco Polo, 14
Marconi, Guglielmo, 439, 681
Marcy, William Learned, 252*q*
Mariana Islands, 823
Marine Corps, U.S., 591, 791, 808, 825, 857, 1092, 1095
See also military, U.S.
market economy, 233, 244, 440, 442, 1153*p*, 1154*c*
Markifova, Galia, 773*p*
maroons, 71
Marquette, Jacques, 42*i*
Married Women's Property Act (1848), 290
Marshall, John, 206–208, 207*i*, 243–244, 243*q*, 253, 258
Marshall, Thurgood, 919, 919*b*, 919*p*, 944
Marshall Islands, 823
Marshall Plan, 850, 850*c*
Martí, José, 592–593
Marx, Karl, 453
Marx Brothers, 719*p*
Mary, Queen of England, 73, 73*i*, 75
Maryland, 49, 368
Mason, George, 143, 148
mass culture, 481–484, 486*c*
mass production, 232, 440, 660, 663, 699*q*
mass transit, 476
Massachusetts
 American Revolution in, 108–109
 colonial schools in, 83–84, 84*i*
 farmers revolt in, 140–141
 industry in (1800s), 231
 as royal colony (1689), 75
 trade in, after Revolution, 139–140
 Transcendentalists in, 272
 See also Boston (MA)
Massachusetts Bay Colony, 51–52, 51*p*
Massachusetts Regiment, 54th, 370, 370–371*p*
massive retaliation, 862
Masterson, Bat, 507
matrilineal culture, 287
Mayas, 5
Mayflower (ship), 51
Mayflower Compact, 32*i*, 33*q*, 51, 1173*q*
McCain, John, 990
McCarran-Walter Act (1952), 674*i*
McCarthy, Eugene, 996
McCarthy, Joseph R., 873–875, 874*q*, 875*p*, 879*q*
McCarthyism, 874
McClellan, George, 364, 366, 387
McCord, James, 1051*p*
McCormick, Cyrus, 232
McCulloch v. Maryland (1819), 243–244, 243*q*, 260*c*, 1167
McDonald, Maurice, 1108
McDonald, Richard, 1108
McDowell, Irvin, 364
McGovern, George, 1049, 1049*m*
McKay, Claude, 693
McKinley, William, 538, 570, 591, 593–594, 598*q*
McNamara, Robert, 959, 986
“Me Generation,” 1058–1059
Meade, George, 383
Meany, George, 894*p*
Meat Inspection Act (1906), 572, 578*t*
meatpacking industry, 440, 556*q*, 558, 572
Medal of Honor, 370, 640
media, 1106, 1135*i*, 1135*q*
See also specific type, i.e., television
Medicaid, 743*p*, 970
medical experiments (Nazi), 831
Medicare, 970, 1047, 1112, 1131
Medicare Prescription Drug program, 743*g*, 1121
medics (Vietnam War), 978*p*, 979*q*, 989
Mediterranean, 805
Mein Kampf (Hitler), 772*p*, 774
Mellon, Andrew, 666, 669
“melting pot,” 468, 623, 676
Menlo Park (NJ), 438
mental illness, 276, 831
mercantilism, 75, 139
mercenaries, 118
Mercury (spacecraft), 961
Meredith, James, 928–929, 928*p*
Merrimack (warship), 365
mestizos, 35
Metacom, 53–54
metis, 42
Mexican Americans
 1800s–1920s, 451, 469, 635, 685
 1945–1960, 907
 1960s–1970s, 1028–1030, 1058
 in Civil War, 365
 discrimination against, 315, 511, 524–525, 524–525*p*, 917
 Dust Bowl, 716*p*, 717
 Progressive Era, 564*q*, 567–568
 in the West, 508, 511
 WWII, 792, 811–812, 811*p*
 See also migrant workers
Mexican Cession, 311, 312*m*, 319*c*, 319*q*
Mexican immigrants, 1128
Mexican-American War, 308–310, 309*m*, 316*c*, 394*g*
Mexico
 conquistadors and, 23–24, 35
 early cultures of, 5
 foreign policy regarding, 610–611, 610*m*, 612*t*
 during Great Depression, 717
 NAFTA and, 1115
 Spanish exploration of, 23–24
 territorial expansion and, 590*i*
 Texas and, 305–308
 trade with, 301
 during WWI and WWII, 627, 811
 See also Latin America
Mexico City, 24, 310
Miami (FL), 1029
Miami Confederacy, 198–199
Michigan, 745
Mickey Mouse Club (1950s), 900
microchip/processor, 1105, 1105*p*
microwave, 862*p*
Middle Ages, 11–13
Middle America, 1046–1048
middle class, 234–235, 904
Middle Colonies, 55–59, 57*m*, 60*c*, 70, 81, 82*m*, 83–84, 90*c*, 119–120
Middle East
 1400s, 13
 1970s, 1065–1067
 1980s, 1092
 1990s, 1117–1118
 2000s, 1069, 1124*m*
 Cold War, 863–864
 WWI and WWII, 621, 643, 836, 836*m*
Middle Passage, 68–69*i*, 70
Midway Island, 588, 807–808
Midwest, 138*b*, 232, 234
Migrant Mother (Lange), 761
migrant workers
 1945–1960, 907
 1960s–1970s, 1029, 1030–1031*p*, 1031*c*
 building railroads (1800s), 469
 Dust Bowl, 716*p*, 717
 WWI and WWII, 635, 811
migration
 1500s and prior, 4–5, 5*m*, 26
 1600s–1700s (colonial), 66–67
 1800–1850 (westward), 223*m*, 269*m*, 298–304, 305–306, 313–314, 316*c*, 317
 1920s, 664, 690–691, 697
 1930s Great Depression era, 715, 715*p*, 716*p*, 727
 1945–1960, 888–893, 892*m*

militarism

1970s, 1059*m*, 1079
 2000s, 1129
 after Civil War, 395
 of free blacks to Africa, 280
 in New Millennium, 1132
 rural-to-urban, 474, 477*i*, 909
 segregating neighborhoods, 234–235
 WWI, 634–635, 634*m*
 WWII, 811–812
militarism, 587, 588*t*, 619, 619*c*
military, U.S.
 desegregation of, 886, 918
 ethnic background/gender in
 during Civil War, 370
 during WWI, 633, 640
 during WWII, 791–792, 797, 806–807,
 807*p*, 810
 recruitment ads for, 592*p*, 617*i*, 630, 636*p*,
 637*q*
 spending for. *See* defense spending
 See also draft laws; draft lottery; specific
 branch; specific war; weapons
Military Reconstruction Act (1867),
 407, 407*m*, 409*t*
militia, 108
Militia Act (1862), 370
millennium, 267
millennium, new, 1132, 1132–1133*i*
Millennium Declaration, 1114*q*
Miller, Glen, 760
miners/mining industry
 during CA Gold Rush, 313–314
 children in, 548*p*
 decline of coal, 1108
 labor dispute in, 571
 water resources and, 574
 in the West, 491*q*, 505–507, 506*p*
Minnesota, 498
Miracle at Midway (Prange), 843*q*
Miracle of Dunkirk, 782, 782*p*
Miranda v. Arizona (1966), 972, 973,
 1167
Mises, Ludwig von, 708
missing in action (MIAs), 1005*p*
missionaries, 35, 35*i*, 42, 53, 302
missions, 37–38, 299–300, 299*p*
Mississippi
 Civil War in, 364, 370, 371, 380–382, 381*m*,
 388–389*p*
 establishment of, 219
 during Reconstruction, 410, 422*p*
Mississippi Freedom Democratic
Party (MFDP), 937
Mississippi River, 42*i*, 122, 136, 139,
 200, 229, 362, 380–381
Mississippi River Valley, 6, 9, 42,
 364–365, 386
Mississippians, 6, 9
Missouri. *See* St. Louis (MO)
Missouri, USS, 827
Missouri Compromise (1820), 247,
 247*m*, 328, 334, 335*m*, 354*t*
Mitchell v. Helms (2000), 1167
Moctezuma, 23
Model T Ford (car), 659*p*, 661, 704
modernism (1920s), 671–672, 684–687,
 696*c*
Mohawk Nation, 9
“Molly Pitcher,” 119
Mondale, Walter, 1083
monetary policy, 1159

during Civil War, 374, 376
 of Confederation (1780s), 140–141
 during Gilded Age, 532, 538–539, 540*c*
 Jacksonian Democrats on, 257
 nationalist (early 1800s), 243
money creation/supply, 119, 1159*i*
Monitor (warship), 365
“Monkey Trial,” 672
Monmouth (NJ), 120
monopolies, 444, 680
 See also antitrust regulation
Monroe, James, 209, 242, 246, 249, 263*q*
Monroe Doctrine, 246, 263*q*, 589, 607,
 609
Montagnais Nation, 41
Montana, 498, 500, 507
Montcalm, Louis-Joseph de, 86
Montesquieu, Baron de, 74*i*, 101, 149
Montezuma, Carlos, 568
Montgomery, Bernard, 819
Montgomery bus boycott, 921–922
Montgomery Improvement
Association (MIA), 923
Moors, 14
“moral diplomacy,” 609–611
Moral Majority (Falwell), 1061*q*, 1078
Morgan, Daniel, 124
Morgan, J. P., 438, 444
Morgan, J. P., Jr., 649
Mormon Trail, 302*i*, 302*m*
Mormons, 269, 269*i*, 269*m*, 304
Morocco, 804, 805
Morrill Act (1882), 511
Morris, Gouverneur, 143
Morse, Samuel F.B., 232, 438*p*, 439
Morse code, 232
Moscow (Russia), 803
Motley, Archibald, 686
Mott, Lucretia, 289, 289*p*
Moundville people, 9
Mount Vernon (VA), 201
Mountain Men, 301–302, 301*p*
movies/movie industry
 1800s, 485
 1920s, 680, 688*g*
 1930s, 758–760, 758*p*, 763*p*
 1945–1960, 889*p*, 897, 900
 anticommunist themes in, 870–871*i*
 on Civil War, 371*p*
 during Great Depression, 718–719*p*
 during/on WWII, 632, 814, 814*i*, 821*b*
Mr. Smith Goes to Washington
 (Capra), 759
Ms. magazine, 1024*p*
muckraker, 550–551
Muir, John, 572, 573*p*, 573*q*, 1035
Mules and Men (Hurstons), 694
Muller v. Oregon (1908), 558, 1167
Multimedia Presentation Skills,
 SH31, 1100
multinational corporations, 894, 1106
Munich Conference, 778, 778*p*
Munich Pact, 778, 780
Mural Arts Program, Philadelphia,
 1028*p*
murals, 761
Murphy, Audi, 818*p*
Murphy, Edgar Gardner, 565
Murphy, Frank, 815
Murray, Charles, 1076*q*
Murray, Judith Sargent, 126

National Organization for Women (NOW)

Murrow, Edward R., 783*p*, 784, 828*q*
music
 1920s, 659, 665*q*, 679*q*, 681, 691–694
 1930s, 760
 1945–1960, 901, 901*p*, 902*p*
 about baseball/electricity, 485, 743*q*
 Civil Rights, 915*q*, 916*q*
 Civil War, 359*q*, 379*i*
 of counterculture, 1016*p*, 1018*p*, 1019, 1019*p*
 during Great Depression, 710–711*q*
 fueling nationalism, 588*p*
 immigrants influence on, 469*p*
 of slaves, 70*i*, 71, 281*i*
 of the West, 297*q*
 during WWI and WWII, 632, 637*q*, 809*q*
Muslims, 12–14, 16, 18, 22
Mussolini, Benito, 722, 773, 777–778,
 777*b*, 777*p*, 802, 805, 823
mutualistas, 567–568
mutually assured destruction, 861
My Lai, 1003, 1003*p*



Nader, Ralph, 970, 1033, 1119
NAFTA. *See* North American Free Trade
 Agreement
Nagasaki (Japan), 827
Nagumo, Chuichi, 789
Naismith, James, 485
Nanjing (China), 776, 779
napalm, 986
Nast, Thomas, 420–421*i*, 530
Natchez Nation, 9
Nation at Risk (Dept. of Educ.), 1085
Nation of Islam, 691, 940–941
National Advisory Commission on
Civil Disorders, 940
National Aeronautics and Space
Administration (NASA), 865, 961,
 974*g*
National American Woman Suffrage
Association (NAWSA), 559,
 561–562, 631, 684
National Association for the
Advancement of Colored People
(NAACP), 567, 676, 810, 918–919,
 930
National Association of Colored
Women (NACW), 559
National Association Opposed to
Women Suffrage (NAOWS), 559
National Child Labor Committee, 553
National Consumers League (NCL),
 558
National Defense Act (1916), 625
National Defense Education Act
(1957), 865, 895
National Endowment for the Arts,
 969*p*
National Guard, 938, 998
National Industrial Recovery Act
(1933), 746
National Labor Relations Act (1935),
 744, 745*t*
National Labor Relations Board
(NLRB), 744
National Liberation Front (NLF), 983
National Organization for Women
(NOW), 1023, 1024*p*

National Origins Act (1924)

Nixon, Richard M.

- National Origins Act (1924)**, 673, 674, 674*i*, 970–971
- National Park Service**, 442
- National Park System**, 572, 573*m*, 574, 581, 756
- National Reclamation Act (1902)**, 574, 578*t*
- National Recovery Administration (NRA)**, 737
- National Road**, 229
- national security**
after September 11, 2001, 1125
and civil liberties, 877
during Civil War, 375
during Cold War, 872*i*
after September 11, 2001, 397
during wartime, 815
during WWI, 631–632, 653
during WWII, 812–813, 841
and free speech, 632, 636
- National Socialist German Workers' Party**, 774
- National Trades Union**, 453
- National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act (1966)**, 970, 1033
- National Wildlife Refuge, Arctic, (ANWR)**, 1038*q*
- National Woman Suffrage Association (NWSA)**, 427, 527
- National Woman's Party (NWP)**, 560–561*p*, 560–562, 684
- National Youth Administration (NYA)**, 745*t*
- nationalism**
1800s, 242–247, 260–261*i*
1920s, 691
Daniel Webster on, 256*q*
fueling imperialism, 588*p*, 588*t*
fueling Vietnam War, 980–984, 980*q*
Henry Clay on, 242*q*
and Spanish-American War, 593
and WWI, 618–619
and WWII, 773, 775
- nationalization**, 864
- Native Americans**
as allies
of Britain, 122, 216
in Civil War, 365
of France, 85–88
in WWII, 792, 823*p*, 825
after American Revolution, 126
Christianity and, 35*i*, 38–39, 300
Columbian Exchange and, 26, 94
conquistadors and, 22, 24–26, 35, 37
cultures of, 4–10, 8*c*, 496–497
effect of dams on, 756
English colonists and, 45, 48
French explorers and, 41–42
land claims of (2000s), 501*q*
and New Deal, 750*p*, 751, 765
policies toward
1600s, 53, 59, 61
1787–present, 501*i*
1800s, 261, 497, 515, 517*q*
1945–1960, 907
2000s, 1041
assimilation, 502–503*p*, 503–504
removal of (1800s), 252–253*p*, 252–254, 304
resistance by
1600s, 48, 53–54
1700s, 137–139, 198–199, 199*i*
1800s, 215–216, 219, 254, 497–503, 499*m*, 514*t*, 544
in Western expansion, 298–300
rights movements by, 568, 1031–1032
voting rights of, 251
western expansion and, 298–299, 315, 511
- Native Son (Wright)**, 762, 762*p*
- nativism**, 468
- nativists**, 235, 340, 673
- natural rights**, 112
- Nature (Emerson)**, 273*q*
- Navajo Code Talkers**, 823*p*
- Navajos**, 299, 497
- Naval Construction Act (1916)**, 625
- Navigation Acts (1651)**, 75–76, 75*c*
- Navy (Union)**, 360
- Navy, U.S.**
1798–1809, 202, 205
in War of 1812, 216
1900s (early), 587–588, 603, 606
1960s, 955
in WWI, 625
in WWII, 789, 790–791*p*, 791, 791*m*, 807–808, 825
See also military, U.S.
- Nazi Party**, 774
- Nazi-Soviet Nonaggression Pact (1939)**, 780–781
- Neamathla, Chief**, 246*i*
- Nebraska**, 334, 504, 534*p*, 536, 714*t*
- Netherlands**, 11, 55–56, 76, 782
- neutrality**
on French/British wars, 199–200
WWI, 620*m*, 623–625, 623*i*, 639*m*
WWII, 784, 822*m*
- Neutrality Acts (1935–1939)**, 783–784
- Nevada**, 441*m*, 505, 722*t*
- Nevada City (MT)**, 507
- New Amsterdam**, 55*q*
- New Colossus (Lazarus)**, 1183*q*
- New Deal**
causes of, 756*c*
commemorative stamp on, 745*i*
effects of, 756*c*, 764*t*
on the arts, 761, 768
on ethnic groups/women, 748–751
political coalition due to, 751–752
on role of government, 752–757
first 100 days of, 733–737, 734–735*p*
opposition/challenges to, 737–739, 738*q*, 745–747, 764*t*
the Second, 740–743, 745*c*
timeline of, 764–765*i*
- New England Colonies**, 50–54, 53*m*, 60*c*, 70, 80–81, 82*m*, 83–84, 90*c*
- New England Emigrant Aid Society**, 336
- “New Federalism” (Nixon)**, 1047
- New France**, 40–42
- New Freedom program**, 576–577
- “New Frontier” (Kennedy)**, 960, 974*c*
- New Guinea**, 795
- New Hampshire**, 52
- New Harmony (IN)**, 271
- New Haven (CT)**, 52
- “new” immigrants**, 464
- New Jersey**, 57, 120, 438, 576, 938
- New Jersey Plan**, 145–146, 146*i*, 158*t*
- New Mexico**, 38, 298–299, 311–312, 364–365, 567*b*, 714*t*, 715, 826
- New Nationalism**, 575
- New Netherland**, 55–56, 55*q*
- New Orleans (LA)**
Civil War in, 364
control of, 139, 200, 209
French colonies in, 42
during Jazz Age, 691–692
as top southern city, 236
War of 1812 in, 216, 218, 218*i*
- New Right**, 1077–1078
- New South**, 492–495
- New Spain**, 35–36
- New Sweden**, 56
- New World Order**, 651, 1093*q*
- New York (NY)**
1840s–1920s, 546–547*p*, 550–551*p*
American Revolution in, 119–120
at end of WWII, 769*p*
garment industry in, 231
during Great Depression, 715*p*, 718*p*
immigrants to/in, 235, 462*p*, 468, 1029
as major center, 153, 229, 651
skyscrapers/subway in, 475, 479*p*
United Nations in, 837
- New York (state)**, 119–120, 122, 216, 276, 1016*p*
- New York Colony**, 57
- New York Harbor**, 226*p*
- New York Times v. United States (1971)**, 1003, 1168
- Newark (NJ)**, 938
- Newburyport Marshes (Heade)**, 245*i*
- Newfoundland**, 22–23
- Newland, Francis**, 574
- newspapers**
exposing My Lai (1971), 1003
on Great Migration, 635*q*
on Holocaust (WWII), 832
mass circulation of (1800s), 482–483
on Spanish-American War, 593–594, 594–595*i*, 595*g*
on Watergate, 1044*p*, 1049–1050, 1050*i*, 1052*p*
on WWI and WWII, 626*p*, 791*p*, 814
See also journalists; Political Cartoons
- Newton, Huey**, 943
- Newton, Sir Isaac**, 77
- Nez Percé Nation**, 502
- Ngo Dinh Diem**, 983
- Niagara Movement**, 566
- Nicaragua**, 609, 612*t*, 1065, 1088, 1088*p*, 1092, 1093
See also Latin America
- Nicholas II of Russia**, 638
- nickelodeon**, 485
- Niger**, 18
- Niger River**, 15–16
- “Night of Broken Glass,”** 829
- Nimitz, Chester**, 808, 843*q*
- Nisei**, 812–813
- Nixon, Richard M.**
on domestic policies, 944, 1036, 1047–1049, 1071*q*
election of, 998*m*, 999, 1015*q*, 1046
vs. Kennedy, 952–954, 953*p*, 953*t*
on People's Republic of China, 1008*p*, 1008*q*, 1009–1010
resignation of, 1044*p*, 1052, 1190*q*
on Soviet Union, 1010–1011, 1010*q*, 1011*p*
on Vietnam War, 1000–1004, 1001*q*
in Watergate scandal, 1046*p*, 1046*q*, 1049–1053, 1050–1051*p*

No Child Left Behind Act (2001)

Paul, Alice

No Child Left Behind Act (2001),
330q, 1121

Nobel Peace Prize, 603

nonimportation agreements, 101

nonviolent protest, 922p, 925–926,
934–935p

Noriega, Manuel, 1094, 1095p

“normalcy,” 650–651, 651i, 666

Normandy (France), 819–820,
820–821p, 820m

Norris, Frank, 551

North (northern states)

in 1920s, 690–691

during Civil War, 353, 360–362, 373–375,
392–393, 393q. *See also* Union

after Civil War, 393–395, 421

during Great Depression, 715p, 717

industry in (1800s), 233–235

Mexican migration to, 635

segregation in, 521, 916–917

on slavery, 247, 285, 324–325, 332i, 333

vs. South. *See* sectionalism and politics
during WWI, 634–635, 648

North America

1500s and prior (cultures of), 4–10, 5m, 8m

1500s–1600s exploration of, 19–22, 24, 38m

1700s colonies of, 82m

1754–1663 claims of, 88m

by 1783 after Revolution, 126m

by 1820 after western expansion, 300m

North American Free Trade

Agreement (NAFTA), 1115, 1160

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

(NATO), 852, 1117

North Carolina, 49, 63q, 422

North Dakota, 498, 500, 714t

North Korea, 855

North Star, 332i

North Vietnam, 982, 984, 995,
1001–1002, 1064

Northeast, 234–235

Northwest, 246, 496

Northwest Ordinance (1787), 137–139,
328, 1176q

Northwest Passage, 40

Northwest Territory, 136–139, 138m,
198, 223q

Norway, 781

Notch of the White Mountains (Cole),
273i

novelists

1800s–1920s, 244, 483, 551

1920s–1930s, 686t, 693, 725q

on anticommunist theme, 870–871i

on “rags to riches” theme, 437

See also writers

nuclear energy, 452q, 1039

nuclear family, 897

nuclear freeze movement, 1087

Nuclear Regulatory Commission,
1036

Nuclear Test Ban Treaty, 958

nuclear weapons, 861, 861t, 956–958,
1010–1011, 1011p

Nullification Crisis, 255–256, 256c

Nuremberg Laws, 829

Nuremberg Trials, 834p, 834q, 838

nursing, 378, 545p, 558, 633p, 792, 814i,
990

See also medics

Nye Committee, 783

O

Occupational Safety and Health
Administration (OSHA), 1033,
1047

O'Connor, Sandra Day, 1023, 1083,
1083b, 1083q

Octopus (Norris), 551

Office of Price Administration
(OPA), 814

Office of War Mobilization (OWM),
792

Oglethorpe, James, 49, 66i

Ohio, 554–555, 811, 1002–1003, 1002p,
1035, 1037p, 1117

Ohio Gang, 667

Ohio River, 136, 229

Ohio River Valley, 122, 198–199

oil industry

1800s, 446–447i

1970s, 1047, 1057–1058, 1057p

2000s, 1069

auto industry and, 662p, 663

beginning of, 437

environmental issues and, 1038p, 1038q

in Middle East, 1095

Teapot Dome scandal in, 667–668

O'Keefe, Georgia, 686

Okies, 715, 715p

Okinawa (Japan), 825

Oklahoma, 254, 510, 512, 714t, 715, 1111

Oklahoma, USS, 789

Oklahoma City Bombing, 1111, 1111p

Old North Church (Boston), 109i

Olds, Ransom E., 661

Oliver, Joe “King,” 658p, 692

Olmsted, Frederick Law, 476

Olympic Games, 941p, 1064

Omaha (NB), 536

Omaha Beach, 819

Omaha Nation, 504

On the Origin of Species (Darwin),
448

Oñate, Juan de, 38

“one man, one vote” principle, 971

Oneida Nation, 9

O'Neill, Eugene, 686, 687

Onondagas, 9

Ontario, Lake, 9

OPEC. *See* Organization of Petroleum
Exporting Countries

Opechancanough, 45, 48

open diplomacy, 642

Open Door Policy, 602

open-range system, 508–509

Operation Alert, 844p, 845

Operation Desert Storm, 1097

Operation Iraqi Freedom, 1125

Operation Overlord, 819

Operation Restore Hope, 1095

Operation Rolling Thunder, 985–986

Operation Sea Lion, 782

Oppenheimer, J. Robert, 826, 861,
870–871

Oral Presentation Skills, SH31

Oregon, 246, 308, 312m, 715

Oregon (battleship), 606i

Oregon Trail, 296p, 302, 302c, 302m

Organization of Petroleum
Exporting Countries (OPEC),
1048

Orlando, Vittorio, 642

O'Sullivan, John L., 301q

Oswald, Lee Harvey, 963

Other America (Harrington), 904q,
960

Otis, Elisha, 439p, 475

Otis, James, 98q, 106i

Ottoman Empire, 619–621, 643, 651

Ottoman Turks, 13

Our American Cousin (Taylor), 392

Our Country (Strong), 588

Outlier (Remington), 513i

“Over the Rainbow” (Harburg), 758q

“Over There” (Cohan), 637q

Overseas Highway (FL), 737

Owen, Robert, 271

Ozawa, Takao, 568

P

Pacific fleet (WWII), 789, 790–791p,
791m

Pacific front (WWII)

Japan's offensives on, 788–790, 794m, 807,
843t

U.S. fighting on

1941–1942, 793–795, 802p, 802q, 843t

1942 turning point of, 807–808

1942–1945, 823–827, 824m

Pacific Northwest. *See* Northwest

Pacific Ocean, 606–607

Pacific region expansion, 588–589,
589m, 591, 615q

pacifist sentiments, 57, 630–631, 778

Page, William Tyler, 1185q

Paine, Thomas, 111–112, 111i, 117q,
118q, 134, 1174q

Paleoindians, 4–5

Palestine, 833, 1117–1118

Palmer, A. Mitchell, 649

Palmer Raids, 649

Panama, 313, 1095p

See also Latin America

Panama Canal, 606–607i, 606–607,
612m, 612t, 1065

Pan-American Conference (1889), 589

Pan-American Highway, 589

Panay, USS, 779

panics (1815–1860), 244, 250, 258–259

pardon, 1056

Paris (France), 621, 782, 821

Paris Peace Accords (1973), 1004

Paris Treaties (1783/1898), 125, 597,
598

parks, 442, 476, 484–485, 572–574, 573m,
581, 756

Parks, Rosa, 921–922, 921b, 921p

Parliament, English, 73, 74i, 98

Partido Liberal Mexicano (PLM),
567–568

Pastor, Tony, 485

patent, 438

Paterson, William, 143, 145–146

Patriot Act (2002), 872q, 1125

patriotism, 791, 814, 988

Patriots, 101–104, 108–111, 117–118,
124, 134

Patton, George S., Jr., 724, 805, 819,
846p, 846q

Paul, Alice, 560–562

- Pawtucket (RI)**, 231, 231i
Payne-Aldrich Act (1909), 574
peace, 620, 631, 641–643, 838–839
Peace Corps, 955, 955p
“Peace Democrats,” 375
“peace with honor,” 1001
Peale, Charles Willson, 64i
Pearl Harbor (HI), 588, 788q, 789, 790–791p, 791m
Pendleton Civil Service Act (1883), 531
penicillin, 825c
Peninsular Campaign, 366
penitentiary movement, 276
Penn, William, 57, 58i, 59, 67
Pennsylvania
 American Revolution in, 120
 college for women in, 557
 colonial, 57–59, 57m, 67–68
 firsts in, 437, 681
 industry/railroads in, 441m
 nuclear incident in, 1039
 riots/strikes/protests in, 333, 571, 712
 See also Philadelphia (PA)
Pennsylvania Prison System, 276
Pensacola (FL), 123–124
Pentagon Papers, 1003
People's Republic of China, 855, 1009–1010, 1063, 1094
Pequots, 53–54
perestroika, 1088
Perkins, Frances, 734, 749, 749b, 749p
Perot, H. Ross, 1110, 1112
Perry, Matthew C., 588, 589i
Perry, Oliver Hazard, 216
Pershing, John J., 585q, 611, 638–639, 638b, 638p
Persian Gulf War, 1095, 1096c, 1096m, 1097
personal computers, 1105
personal liberty laws, 331
Peru, 24, 35–36, 609
 See also Latin America
Petersburg (VA), 390
petition, freedom of, 153
Petrie, H.W., 592q
Philadelphia (PA)
 Centennial Exhibition in, 436
 city planners and, 476
 colonial, 81i
 Constitutional Convention in, 142–143
 Continental Congress in, 104–105, 109
 establishment of, 57
 first open election in, 136i
 government corruption in, 550
 immigrants to (1800s), 468
Philadelphia Female Anti-Slavery Society, 287, 289
Philadelphia Plan (Nixon), 1048–1049
philanthropy, 447
Philippines
 and Spanish-American War, 595, 597–598
 and U.S. (late 1800s), 599–600, 600–601p, 615i, 615q
 WWII in, 793, 807, 825
 See also Filipino Americans
phonograph, 679p, 681, 692, 901p
“phony war,” 781
Pickett, Bill, 509
Pickett, George E., 385
Pickett's Charge, 385
Pickford, Mary, 680p
Pierce, Franklin, 337
Pikes Peak (CO), 505
Pilgrims, 50q, 51
Pinchot, Gifford, 572, 574–575
Pinckney, Charles C., 143, 147
Pinckney, Thomas, 200
Pinckney's Treaty (1795), 200
Ping-Pong Diplomacy, 1009b
Pinochet, Augusto, 1093
Pittsburgh (PA), 441m, 468, 681
Pizarro, Francisco, 24
placer mining, 313
Plains Indians, 304, 497, 498, 500
plant exchange, transatlantic, 25i, 26
plantations
 during Civil War, 371, 378
 colonial, 46, 71, 75–76, 81
 cotton vs. tobacco, 236
 East Atlantic, 19, 22, 23
 Hawaiian, 591
 life on, 240–241p
plants, endangered, 1036
Platt Amendment, 605
playwrights, 762
Pledge of Allegiance, 898, 1187q
Plessy v. Ferguson (1896), 521–522, 528, 565–566, 916, 1168
Plymouth Colony, 51
Plymouth Rock, 50i
Pocahontas, 44i, 45
poets/poetry, 690q, 693, 694, 839q, 904
Poland, 780–781, 819, 831, 835, 847, 863, 1089, 1090p
polio vaccine, 898
Polish Americans, 469
Polish immigrants, 464
political activists, 1018–1020
Political Cartoons
 Alcohol: Root of All Evil?, 277i
 analyze, 160i
 Bosses of the Senate, 530i
 Churchill and Iron Curtain, 849i
 Civil Rights, 421i, 961i
 Corruption in Government/Business, 420i, 549i
 Election of 1860, 348–349i
 Environment, 1034i
 Evolution Debate, 673i
 Executive vs. Legislative Branches, 1054i, 1070i
 Freedmen's Bureau, 431i
 Great Crash, 706i, 711i, 718–719i
 Hoovervilles, 713i
 Immigration Policy, 468i
 Imperialism, 615i
 Isolationism During WWI, 655i
 Knights of Labor, 455i
 Mainstream Media, 1135i
 Monroe Doctrine, 263i
 NAFTA, 1115i
 by Nast, 420–421i, 530
 Nixon's Wave of Policies, 1047i
 power of, 420
 Presidential Power, 257i
 Presidential Race, 341i
 Prohibition, 677i
 Reconstruction, 411i, 421i
 Red Scare or Red Smear?, 869i
 role of, 530
 Roosevelt and Congress, F, 737i
 Roosevelt as Game Hunter, T, 570i
 Roosevelt's Big Stick, T, 608i
 Roosevelt's Court Packing, F, 746i
 Saving Democracy, 784i
 Sedition Act, Fighting Over, 202i
 Soviet Union's Bumpy Road, 1089i
 Stamp Act, 102i
 Taft vs. T. Roosevelt, 575i
 Tax Cuts?, 1121i
 Teapot Dome Scandal, 667i
 U.S. as Superpower, 842i
 U.S. vs. Germany in WWI, 618i, 623i
 Vietnam War: Bombing, 991i
 Vietnam War: Opposing Forces, 983i
 Voting Rights Act (1975), 1043i
 Watergate Scandal, 1071i
 Whiskey Rebellion, 195i
 Worldwide Depression, 729i
political parties
 during 1850s, 340t
 emergence of two, 196–197, 257–258
 first campaign by, 151–152
 sectionalism and, 221, 239q, 1013
 See also specific party
political protests, 1018–1019
political reform, 549–551, 579
Polk, James K., 307–310, 307p, 307q, 308q
poll tax, 521
pollution, 474, 476, 1034–1039, 1036m
Pontiac's Rebellion, 87–88
“Poor People's Campaign,” 943
pop art, 1019p
Popé, 38, 39b, 39i
popular culture. *See* cultural trends
popular sovereignty, 155, 326, 334, 343
population (U.S.)
 1790–1810 growth of, 208
 of cities (1910–1930), 664t
 foreign-born (1870–1910), 486c
 of Northeast (1800s), 235
 by race (2000), 1128g
 shifts in (1950s), 908m
Populist Party
 blacks and whites in, 533q, 536
 decline/legacy of, 538–539, 543q
 FDR's roots in, 738
 formation/success of, 519q, 536, 537m
 platform of, 537c, 540c, 1183q
 vs. progressivism, 549
 states in, 537c
Port Moresby (New Guinea), 795
Porter, Cole, 692–693
Portugal, 12, 14, 15, 19–20, 22–23
Postal Service, U.S., 481, 531
Poston (AZ), 813
potato, 94
Potomac River, 48, 195
Potsdam Conference (1945), 835, 847–848
poverty
 1400s–1600s (Europe), 12, 44
 1800s, 235, 459, 549
 1930s (Great Depression era), 700p, 701q, 704–705, 710–711, 717p, 718–719p, 727
 1940–2005, 743g, 904–906, 905p, 906g, 909, 966, 966g, 968, 975, 1047, 1078
 by ethnicity (2004), 906g
 fair trial for those in, 964
 freedom from want and, 785, 787q
 issues in, 967i

Powderly, Terence V.

- promises of ending, 703q
- sharecropping cycle of, 416c
- Powderly, Terence V.**, 453
- Powell, Colin**, 1097, 1097b, 1097p
- Powell, John Wesley**, 511
- Powell, Lewis**, 1062
- Powhatan**, 45, 45i
- Prange, Gordon**, 843q
- prayer in public schools**, 269q
- Prayer Pilgrimage**, 923
- prayerful protest**, 935p
- praying towns**, 53
- precedents**, 193, 220t
- President, office of**
 - establishment of, 155
 - executive power of, 134–136, 529–530, 746
 - FDR effect on, 756–757, 757b
 - during Progressive Era, 570
 - terms of, 756, 785
 - those who have held, 1149–1151p
 - in Virginia Plan, 145
 - Watergate effect on, 1053
 - See also elections, presidential; specific president
- presidios**, 35, 299–300
- Presley, Elvis**, 901, 902p
- press, freedom of**, 75, 153
- Preston, Ann**, 276, 287
- Primary Sources**
 - 9/11 Terrorist Attacks (Bush), 1123q
 - Abolition (Garrison), 282q
 - Affirmative Action (Fletcher), 1049q
 - Angel Island Poetry (immigrant), 467q
 - Anticommunism (McCarthy), 874q
 - Arms Control (Nixon), 1010q
 - Atomic Bomb (Truman/Szilard), 826q
 - Atomic Bomb on Hiroshima (Kita), 827q
 - Baby Boomers (*LIFE*), 898q
 - Battle of the Bulge (Churchill), 822q
 - Berlin Airlift (Barowsky), 852q
 - Berlin Wall (Reagan), 1086q
 - Black Power (Carmichael), 941q
 - Blake (Delany), 334q
 - Blood and Guts (Patton), 805q
 - Bloody Sunday (Webb), 937q
 - Bonus Army (MacArthur), 724q
 - Business Cartels (Lloyd), 445q
 - Business Tycoons (Josephson/Folsom), 445q
 - Camp David Accords, 1066q
 - Civil Disorders, Commission on, 940q
 - Civil Rights Act (Johnson), 966q
 - Cold War (Kennedy), 955q
 - Cold War (Kennedy/Eisenhower), 954q
 - Columbus (journal), 22q
 - Communism in China (Acheson), 855q
 - Communism in China (MacArthur/Truman), 858q
 - Confederacy (Lee), 361q
 - Confederate Economy (Magnum), 376q
 - Constitution (Henry/Hamilton), 147q
 - Constitution (J. Lincoln), 151q
 - Constitution (Marshall), 243q
 - Containment (Kennan), 850q
 - Corruption/Reform in St. Louis (Steffens), 550q
 - Cotton (Miller/Dermer), 665q
 - Court Packing (Thompson), 746q
 - Creation of Wealth (Coolidge), 668q
 - "Declaration of Sentiments," 291q
 - Discrimination (Washington/Du Bois), 565q
 - Discrimination and Children (King), 929q

- Distribution of Wealth (Long), 739q
- Documents of Our Nation, 1172–1192q
- Domino Theory (Eisenhower), 982q
- Dred Scott* Decision (Douglass), 343q
- Electricity (Guthrie), 743q
- Electricity (Scearce), 754q
- Emancipation Proclamation (Gibbs), 369q
- "Emancipation Proclamation" (Lincoln), 372q
- Ending Poverty (Hoover), 703q
- English Bill of Rights, 73q
- Erie Canal (Sec. of Treasury), 229q
- Evolution (Bryan/Malone), 673q
- Executive Privilege (Burger), 1052q
- Farewell to Arms* (Hemingway), 687q
- Farmers' Alliance, 535q
- The Federalist*, 157q
- Feminine Mystique, The* (Friedan), 1023q
- First Inauguration (Washington), 193q
- "Four Freedoms" (F. Roosevelt), 787q
- Fourteen Points (Wilson), 646q
- Free Schools (Berkeley), 48q
- Freed Slave (Lindsey), 413q
- Free-Enterprise (Reagan), 1089q
- Gas Attacks (Truffaut), 622q
- Generation Gap (Rubin), 1019q
- "Gettysburg Address" (Lincoln), 385q
- Ghana's King (Al-Bakri), 16q
- Gold Mining (Leeper), 313q
- Government (Locke), 149q
- Government's Role (Reagan), 1079q
- Great Depression (Burke), 717q
- Great Depression (Chavez), 713q
- Great Depression (Harburg), 710–711q
- Great Gatsby, The* (Fitzgerald), 686q
- Great Migration (*Chicago Defender*), 635q
- Great Society (Johnson), 969q
- Harlem Renaissance (Johnson), 694q
- Hitler as Deliverer (Solnitz), 776q
- Hitler/Ku Klux Klan (Hughes), 839q
- Holocaust (Winters), 833q
- Human Rights, Universal Declaration of, 837q
- "I Have a Dream" (King), 933q
- "If We Must Die" (McKay), 693q
- Immigration (Corsi), 466–467q
- Imperialism (Beveridge), 587q
- Indian Policy (Chief Piapot), 499q
- Indian Policy (Jackson), 503q
- Indian Removal (Jackson), 254q
- Iron Curtain (Churchill), 849q
- Iroquois League/Constitution, 10q
- "It is Morning" (Reagan), 1083q
- Japanese Internment (Nakashima), 802q
- Jefferson's style (Smith), 206q
- Jonathan Edwards (sermon), 78q
- Knights of Labor Preamble, 453q
- Ku Klux Klan (Wears), 418q
- Ku Klux Klan (White), 676q
- League of Nations (Wilson/Borah), 644q
- Love Canal (Beck), 1037q
- Manifest Destiny (O'Sullivan), 301q
- Massachusetts Bay Colony (Winthrop), 51q
- Massive Retaliation (Dulles), 862q
- Mentally Ill (Dix), 276q
- Mexican-American War (Polk), 308q
- Middle Passage (Equiano), 69q
- Middle Passage (Falconbridge), 68q, 70q
- "Migrant Mother" (Stryker on), 761q
- Moral Diplomacy (Wilson), 609q
- Moral Majority (Falwell), 1061q
- New Deal (F. Roosevelt), 733q

Princeton University (NJ)

- New Deal (Smith/Townsend), 738q
- New Deal Coalitions (Kirkpatrick), 752q
- New Freedom (Wilson), 577q
- New Frontier (Kennedy), 960q
- Nixon Resignation (Kilpatrick), 1053q
- Nonviolent Protests (Lawson), 926q
- Peace and Freedom (Wilson), 641q
- Pearl Harbor Attack (Anderson), 789q
- Philippines War (Smith), 600q
- Poverty in America (Harrington), 904q
- Principles of Democracy (E. Roosevelt), 750q
- Proclamation of 1763, 88q
- Prohibition (Capone), 678q
- Pro-slavery (Fitzhugh), 238
- Reconstruction (multiple authors), 426q
- Religious Diversity (Jogues), 59q
- Republicans (*Newsweek*), 1112q
- Rough Riders (war correspondent), 596q
- School Desegregation (Eisenhower), 921q
- Secession (Lincoln), 352q
- Secession (SC Declaration), 350q
- Sit-Down Strike (auto workers), 745q
- skills using
 - analyze credibility of, SH24, 92, 542, 766, 895, 1014
 - compare, 795
 - credit, 907
 - identify, 865, 944
 - when studying history, SH32
- Slavery (Grimké/Calhoun), 284q
- Slavery (Lincoln), 344q
- Slavery and Religion (Walker), 282q
- Slavery and Union (Calhoun/Webster), 328q
- Slavery Life (Emily), 279q
- Social Equality (B.T. Washington), 522q
- Spoils System (Marcy), 252q
- Square Deal (T. Roosevelt), 570q
- "Star-Spangled Banner" (Key), 217q
- States' Rights (Jackson), 256q
- States' Rights and Slavery (Douglas), 343q
- Tax Cuts? (cartoons), 1121i
- Taxation (Henry), 101q
- Teheran Conference (Big Three), 819q
- Tenements (Riis), 476q
- Texas Annexation (Polk/Clay), 307q
- Times of the Eighties, 1084q
- Truman Doctrine (Truman), 853q
- Union of States (Johnson/Stevens), 406q
- Union of States (Lincoln), 404q
- Urban Renewal Projects (resident), 905q
- Valley Forge (Washington), 120q
- Vicksburg Siege (Gregory), 381q
- Vietnam War (Devanier), 990q
- Vietnam War (Geary), 1003q
- Vietnam War (King), 993q
- Vietnam War (Nixon), 1001q
- Vietnam War (Ross), 989q
- Vietnam War (Rusk/Ball), 996q
- War (F. Roosevelt), 781q
- War on Britain? (Grundy/Randolph), 215q
- War on Germany (Wilson), 627q
- Washington's Farewell Address, 204q
- Wealth: Andrew Carnegie, 449q
- Western expansion (Greeley), 498q
- Women's Rights (Grimké), 289q
- Women's Rights (Schlafly/Steinem), 1025q
- Women's Suffrage (Addams), 559q
- World War II Involvement (Churchill), 782q
- Wounded Knee (Brown), 1032q
- See also Document-Based Assessment

Princeton University (NJ), 576

Princip, Gavrilov, 620
print industries. *See* magazines, mass market; newspapers
printing press, 107i, 111i
prison reform, 276
prisoners of war (POWs), 377, 793, 794p, 838, 1001, 1005p
Proclamation of 1763, 88, 88q
Proclamation of Amnesty and Reconstruction, 403
productivity, 231–232, 660, 699q, 704–705, 792–793, 792p, 799q, 884
See also mass production
profiling, racial, 815
Progressive Era
discrimination in, 564–566
legislation of, 578t
vs. “normalcy” after WWI, 650–651
organizations of, 580i
origins of, 548–549
reforms during, 552–555
timeline/summary of, 580–581i, 656
Progressive Party, 569q, 575, 577p, 583q, 886
progressivism, 557–559, 572, 573m, 579, 580t
Prohibition, 277, 527, 676–677p, 677–678, 696c
Promontory (UT), 508p
propaganda, 623, 625p, 774–775p, 955
property ownership, 10, 18, 45–46, 135
property rights
abolished for voting rights, 250–251
during Civil War, 375–376
environmental regulation and, 1039
in free-enterprise system, 1154
during Reconstruction, 403, 415–416
in the West, 508
for women, 290
proprietary colonies, 47
proslavery forces, 238q, 283–285, 284q, 354c
prosperity. *See* wealth
protective tariffs, 438
Protestant Reformation, 34–35
Protestants
colonies for, 49, 57
European expansion and, 37, 44
fundamentalist, 672
immigrant, 235, 464
nativist, 340, 468
promoting values of, 565
protests
against affirmative action, 1062p
during Civil Rights, 914p, 922p, 925–932, 926p, 927p
by colonists, 100–105
by counterculture, 1018–1019
during Great Depression, 718p, 723–724, 723p
for Native American rights, 1031–1032
against slavery, 331–337
against Soviet Union, 863
for temperance, 558p
in Vietnam, 983p
against Vietnam War, 994, 996, 997p, 998–999, 1000p, 1000q, 1002p
for women’s suffrage, 560–561, 560–561p
against WTO, 1115
during WWII, 810
See also labor unions/strikes

Providence (RI), 52
Public Broadcasting, Corporation for, 969p
public health, 378
public school movement, 275–276
public schools
1800s curriculum of, 483–484, 553
1870–1930, 553g
1945–1960, 894–895, 895p
2000s, 1073p
beginning of tax-supported, 412
compulsory education in, 483
Freedmen’s Bureau, 404p, 414c, 415
integrating, 920–921, 920p
prayer in, 268q, 972, 1061, 1069
religion in, 1078, 1083
segregation in. *See* segregation
standardized testing in, 1130q
student activists in, 925–926
vouchers, 1085
See also colleges/universities; education
public utilities (1800s), 554
Public Works Administration (PWA), 735p, 737, 754–755m
Pueblos, 6, 37–39, 298–299, 496
Puerto Ricans, 906, 1029, 1058
Puerto Rico, 596, 597, 604–605, 612t
See also Latin America
Pulitzer, Joseph, 482–483, 593
Puller, Lewis B., 854q
Pullman, George, 456p, 457
Pullman Strike, 454t, 455, 456p, 457
pump priming theory, 741
Pure Food and Drug Act (1906), 572, 578t
Puritans, 50–54
Purple Heart, 1004p
Pusan (Korea), 855

Q

Quakers, 52, 57–59, 58i
Quartering Act (1765), 100, 128t
Quebec, 41, 41i
Quivira, 37
quota system, 673, 674, 674i, 970–971

R

Rabaul (New Guinea), 795
racial conflict/violence
1700s, 71
1940s–1950s, 918, 920–921
1960s, 927–929, 929p, 937–938, 937p, 940, 942p
before/during Civil War, 247, 374
and formation of NAAP, 566–567
in Germany (1938), 829
during Gilded Age, 521, 523, 525p
limiting freedom to incite, 636
during Reconstruction, 412, 416–418
during Red Scare, 650
during slavery, 279–280, 295q
western expansion and, 511
during WWI, 632, 634, 648, 691
during WWII, 811–812
racism, 565–566
See also anti-Semitism

radar (WWII), 803, 825c, 825p
radiation exposure, 860, 861
radical movement, 649
Radical Republicans, 404, 406–407, 419–420, 421, 424
radio
during 1920s, 681, 688–689p, 689g, 692
during 1930s, 758–760
for civil defense, 867p
for entertainment, 759p
public, 969p
during WWII, 783p, 784, 814
railroads
automobile’s effect on, 663
during Civil War, 360, 374, 436
government policies toward, 438, 458c
during Great Depression, 709q, 722
immigrants building, 469, 507, 512p
impact of, 230, 260c, 440, 441m, 444–445, 473
labor unions/strikes of, 454t, 455, 456p, 457
to Nazi death camps, 832–833
opening the West, 507–508
reforms of, 539, 555, 571–572, 578
in the South, 412, 493
technology for, 229–230, 440
Raisin in the Sun (Hansberry), 945p, 945q
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 44
ranchers/ranches, 299–300, 509
Randolph, A. Philip, 810, 810b
Randolph, Edmund, 143, 148, 193i
Randolph, John, 215i, 215q
range lines, 138b
Rangers, 85q
Rankin, Jeannette, 627b, 627p
“Rape of Nanjing,” 776, 779
ratification, 150–152
rationing, 814, 816p
Rauschenbusch, Walter, 552
Ravensbruck camp, 831
Ray, Man, 686

Reading Skills

Analyze author’s purpose, SH4
Analyze text’s structure, SH4
Analyze word parts, SH5
Ask Questions, SH2
Categorize, 324c, 329c, 360t, 366t, 709i, 717i, 854t, 859t, 1008t, 1010t, 1104c, 1108c
Compare, 255c, 609c, 907i
Compare and Contrast, SH4c, 40i, 43i, 80c, 84c, 233i, 238i, 259t, 373i, 378i, 574i, 670i, 871i, 1000i, 1007i, 1028i, 1033i
Connect Ideas, 732c, 739t, 740c, 747t
Contrast, 282c, 671t, 678t, 687i, 846c, 852c
Distinguish Between Facts and Opinions, SH5
Evaluate Credibility, SH6
Evaluate Understanding, SH6
Identify Causes, 618c, 627c, 1032c
Identify Causes and Effects, SH4c, 228t, 232t, 286c, 290c, 346c, 353c, 417c, 436c, 533c, 539c, 592c, 598c, 788c, 795c, 868c, 875i, 891c, 922c, 1026c, 1049c
Identify Central Issues, 901
Identify Details, 15i, 19c, 548c, 555c, 576c, 579c, 972c
Identify Evidence, SH5
Identify Main Details, 211c

"read-ins"

Rice, Condoleezza

Identify Main Ideas, 4, 10, 66c, 71c, 134t, 141t, 150t, 156t, 205t, 266c, 272c, 298, 304, 402c, 409c, 410c, 418c, 419c, 424, 427c, 450i, 457i, 464, 469, 472c, 478c, 480, 485, 505c, 529i, 532i, 557, 562, 569i, 575i, 586c, 591c, 647i, 690, 694, 748i, 757i, 777i, 809t, 860c, 865c, 888c, 895c, 896, 903i, 959c, 960c, 963i, 965c, 1018i, 1021i, 1046c, 1053c, 1055, 1061, 1081c, 1085c, 1092i, 1114c, 1118c, 1131t

Identify Main Ideas and Details, SH4, 55, 59, 564c, 568c, 758t, 762t

Identify Supporting Details, 72, 79, 142i, 148i, 198c, 203c, 367t, 371, 443c, 448c, 492i, 495, 496i, 504, 604t, 611t, 660i, 665i, 720, 724, 985, 991, 1063i, 1066i, 1127t

Paraphrase, SH3

Predict, SH3

Read Ahead, SH3

Recall information, SH6

Recognize Bias, SH5

Recognize Causes, 702i

Recognize Effects, 315c, 1007i

Recognize Multiple Causes, 50c, 54c, 708i

Recognize Sequence, 85c, 89c, 98c, 105c, 108i, 112i, 119i, 123c, 206c, 214c, 219, 305, 310, 390c, 395c, 448, 498i, 599i, 603i, 707c, 818t, 828c, 848c, 992c, 999c, 1034c, 1039c, 1119c, 1126c

Recognize Word Origins, SH5

Reread, SH3

Sequence, 44c, 49c, 339i, 345i

Sequence Events, SH4c, 637i, 779i, 786i, 793c, 1087c, 1092c, 1097c

Set a Purpose, SH2

Summarize, SH3, 11c, 14c, 34i, 39i, 117c, 122c, 126i, 127c, 192, 197, 278c, 285c, 380i, 387i, 512, 520i, 527c, 628c, 635c, 642c, 645c, 651i, 679i, 682c, 772c, 778c, 802t, 808t, 814t, 827t, 832i, 833c, 839c, 916i, 923i, 925i, 932i, 936, 944, 980c, 984c, 1076, 1080, 1093c, 1109, 1113

Understand Effects, 20c, 26c, 242i, 247i, 249c, 254c, 274t, 277t, 311c, 331i, 334c, 337i, 393i, 834c, 882c, 887c, 952c, 958c

Use Context Clues, SH5

Use Prior Knowledge, SH3

"read-ins," 926

Reagan, Nancy, 1081p

Reagan, Ronald W.
on Berlin Wall, 1086q
biography of, 1079, 1079b, 1079p
campaigning, 1074p, 1075q, 1081p
on communism, 1087–1089, 1087q
on free-enterprise, 1089q
on government, 1079q
"It is Morning" by, 1083q
key policies/actions of, 1098c
as President, 1080, 1083, 1090p
on Reagan Revolution, 1081q

Reagan Revolution, 1081–1085

Reaganomics, 1081–1082

realpolitik, 1009

Rebel Without a Cause (1950s), 904p

recall, voter, 555

recession, 1082, 1109

reconquista, 14

Reconstruction
Congressional, 406–409, 409t, 428c
differing plans for, 403–406
effects of, 424–427, 426q, 427c, 428c

end of, 419–424
freed people in, 413, 415
issues of, 402–403
remaking economy in, 415–416
state governments in, 410–412
timeline of, 428–429i
violence in, 416–418

Reconstruction Act (1867), 407, 407m, 409t

Reconstruction Finance Corporation (RFC), 722

recovery, 1082

recreation, city, 476

recycling (WWII), 814, 816p

Red Badge of Courage (Crane), 483

Red Cloud, 498

Red Cross, 545p, 633, 832

Red Jacket, 198i, 198q

Red River War, 500

Red Scare, 649–650, 868–869, 870–871i

Redeemers, 422

Reed, Augustus L., 596p

Reed, Joseph, 106i

reexport trade, 210, 210m

referendum, voter, 555

reform movements
1790s–present, 563i, 581
backlash against (1980s), 1076q
during Gilded Age, 525, 527
leaders of, 292t
of Native American policy, 503–504
during Progressive Era, 548–555
racial discrimination in, 564–566
of society (1800s), 274–277, 293, 320
by Supreme Court (1960s), 971–972
after Watergate, 1053, 1053t
and Whigs, 257–258
See also New Deal

Reform Party, 1112

refugees, 829, 832–833, 1064p

Regents of the University of California v. Bakke (1978), 1168

Rehnquist, William, 1083

Reich, 777, 823, 834q, 838

relief agencies, 546–547p, 552, 719p, 733q, 734–735p, 736–737, 837
See also government aid

religion, freedom of
in America, 161q
in Bill of Rights, 153
colonies seeking, 50–52
F. Roosevelt on, 785, 787q
and government, 972, 1069
immigration for (1800s), 464–465
in public schools, 1061, 1069, 1078, 1083
in state constitutions (1780s), 135–136
upheld by UN Declaration, 838
See also denominations, religious

religions (Indian/African), 10, 18, 38
See also Christianity; Islam; Judaism

religious divisions, 34–35

religious movements/revivals
1700s–1800s, 78, 264i, 265q, 266–272, 266q, 549
1945–1970s, 898, 1021, 1059, 1061

religious pluralism, 59, 135–136, 468
See also denominations, religious

religious toleration, 52, 56–58

"Remember the Ladies" (Adams), 1174q

Remington, Frederic, 513

Renaissance, European/American, 13, 14b, 244

Reno, Janet, 1113

reparations, 642, 670, 707, 774b, 813

repatriation, 717

representation
Constitution on, 146i, 147, 155–156
differing plans for, 144–147, 146c, 158t
reapportioning districts for, 971, 1059g
of slaves, 146–147
by the South, 237
taxation without, 100
in Virginia (1619), 47
and voting rights, 135, 429

republic, 134

Republican Party (1854–present)
African Americans shift from, 751–752, 751g
control by
1920s decade of, 702
during Gilded Age, 529–530, 538–539
G.W. Bush and, 1119–1120, 1120c
T. Roosevelt and, 574–575
after WWI, 650–651
vs. Democrats (1940s–1980s), 1077–1078
formed on slavery issue, 340–341, 347–348, 387, 427
on free trade, 1114–1115
platform of (1850s), 340t
during Reconstruction
African Americans elected in, 410–411
on citizenship of freedmen, 403–409
Radical/Liberal branches of, 404, 420
on segregation, 422
sectionalism and, 239q, 1125
turning points of
conservatism reviving, 1078–1080, 1083
Gingrich galvanizing, 1111–1112
during New Deal era, 747
with Nixon, 999, 1048–1049
reelection of Clinton and, 1110
after Watergate scandal, 1056
on Versailles Treaty, 642, 644–645

republicanism, 141q, 143

reservation, Indian, 497, 568

"reservationists," 644–645

reservoirs, water, 574

resources
and Age of Imperialism, 586–587, 589
for Civil War, 360–361, 361c
conflict over western (1800s), 511
of early North America, 8m
economic policy for use of, 1152
and growth of industry, 436–437, 440
and Progressivism, 579
T. Roosevelt on, 572, 574
in West Africa (1400s), 15–19

Reuben, USS, 786

Revels, Hiram, 410p, 410q

revenue, federal, 1157g

Revere, Paul, 80i, 108

revivalists, 266

revolutionary activity, 649–650
See also American Revolution

Reynolds, Debbie, 897

Reynolds v. Sims (1964), 971, 1169

"Rhapsody in Blue" (Gershwin), 693

Rhode Island, 52, 75, 231, 231i

rice, 75i

Rice, Condoleezza, 1125b, 1125p

Rice, Grantland, 682
Richmond (VA), 366, 375g, 386–387, 391, 403p, 475
rights. *See* specific right
rights movements, 1028–1033, 1040–1041i
Riis, Jacob, 476q, 550p, 551
Rio Grande, 6, 37, 298, 311, 364–365
riots. *See* labor unions/strikes; racial conflict/violence
Ripley, George, 270p, 271
Rivera, Diego, 1028p
roads, 228–229, 737, 755m
See also highway system, interstate
Roanoke Colony, 44–45
“Roaring Twenties,” 659–687, 688–689p, 696–697i, 702
Roberts, Oral, 1061
Roberts, Owen J., 746
Robertson, Marion “Pat,” 1061
Robinson, Jackie, 917
Robinson, John, 50q
robots in industry, 1105
Rochester (NY), 1178q
rock-and-roll, 901, 902p, 1019p
Rockefeller, John D., 445, 446p, 458t, 551
Rockefeller, Nelson, 1056
Rockies, 301, 303
Rockwell, Norman, 787p
Rocky Mountains, 9
Roe v. Wade (1973), 1026, 1083, 1169
Rogers, Edith Nourse, 792
Rogers, Ginger, 763p
Rogers, Robert, 85i, 85q
Rogers, Will, 660p, 660q, 760
Rolfe, John, 45–46
“Roll On, Columbia” (Guthrie), 743q
roller coaster, 484
Rolling Stones, 1021
Roman Catholics. *See* Catholics, Roman
Romania, 821, 832, 847, 1089
Rome, 74i
Rommel, Erwin, 804–805, 821–822
Roosevelt, Eleanor, 733–734, 748–749, 748p, 750q, 837b, 837p
Roosevelt, Franklin Delano
 biography of, 730p, 732p, 733c, 733p, 846
 on “four freedoms,” 785, 787q
 on New Deal, 733q, 734, 740, 767q, 768
 as President
 court-packing by, 746
 effect of, 756–757
 first hundred days of, 733–737
 inaugural address by, 731q, 732q, 1186q
 on issues, 810, 814, 917
 second–fourth elections of, 745, 757
 on pre-WWII, 771q, 778, 779–780q, 783–786, 786p, 788p, 788q
 on WWII, 788–790, 799q, 805, 818–819, 826, 832
 on post-WWII, 834–835, 835p
Roosevelt, Theodore “Teddy”
 “Big Stick” diplomacy by, 605–609
 biography of, 569–570, 569p, 605b, 605p
 on environment, 572–574, 573p
 on industry, 571–572
 “New Nationalism” by, 1184–1185q
 Nobel Peace Prize to, 603
 as Progressive governor, 555

on Progressive Party, 569q, 575
 with Rough Riders, 570, 584p, 596–597
 on Square Deal, 570–571p, 570q
 and Taft, 574–575
 as Vice President, 598
Roosevelt Corollary, 607, 609
Roosevelt Dam, 574
Roots (1970s), 1060p
Rosenberg, Ethel, 871, 873, 873p
Rosenberg, Julius, 871, 873, 873p
“Rosie the Riveter” (Evans/Loeb), 809q
Ross, Nellie Tayloe, 684
Rough Riders, 570, 584p, 596–597
Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, 77, 149
Route 66 highway, 662
royal colonies, 47
Rubin, Jerry, 1019q
“rule of reason,” 575
Runyon, Damon, 682
rural America (1920s–1960), 665, 671–672, 679, 696g, 712–716, 754, 904–906
See also agriculture
Rural Electrification Administration (REA), 741–742, 745t
rural-to-urban migrants, 474
Rushmore, Mt., (SD), 1032p
Rusk, Dean, 956, 959–960, 996q
Russell, Charles, 513
Russia, 619–621, 638, 641, 651, 772, 773
See also Soviet Union
Russian immigrants, 464
Russo-Japanese War, 602–603
Rust Belt, 1058, 1059t, 1129
Ruth, George H. “Babe,” 681b, 681p

S

Sabbatarian controversy, 267
Sacco, Nicola, 649–650, 649p
Sachsenhausen death camp, 831
Sahagún, Bernardino de, 20q
Sahara, 15, 17i
Saigon (Vietnam), 1004
Saipan, 823
Salem witch trials, 52–53
Salinger, J. D., 904
Salk, Jonas, 898, 898b, 898p
salt, 15, 17i
SALT I and SALT II Treaties, 1010–1011, 1011p, 1064
Salt Valley Project (AZ), 574
salutary neglect, 75
Salvation Army, 546–547p, 718–719p
Sampson, Deborah, 119
San Antonio (TX), 299
San Antonio River Walk, 741
San Francisco (CA), 313, 314i, 468, 523, 603, 837, 1020, 1105
San Juan Hill (Cuba), 584p, 596–597
sanctions, 1064
Sand Creek Massacre, 498
Sandinistas, 1088
Sandino, Augusto, 609
Sanford and Son (1970s), 1060p
Sanger, Margaret, 558
sanitation, 478
Santa Anna, Antonio López de, 306, 310
Santa Fe (NM), 38, 298, 306
“Santa Fe Ring,” 524–525
Santa Fe Trail, 301
Sarajevo, 620
Saratoga (NY), 120
satellite states, 847
satellite technology, 1106
saturation bombing, 806
Saudi Arabia, 1096m, 1096t, 1097, 1114p
Sauk Nation, 254
Savannah (GA), 123, 386–387
Saving Private Ryan (Spielberg), 821b
Savings and Loan (S&L) crisis, 1082
scalawags, 411
Scalia, Antonin, 1083
Scandinavia, 21
Schechter Poultry v. United States (1935), 746, 1169
Schenck v. United States (1919), 632, 636, 1169
Schlaflly, Phyllis, 1024, 1025q
Schlesinger, James R., 843q, 960
schools. *See* public schools
Schwarzenegger, Arnold, 1059
Schwarzkopf, Norman, 1096p, 1097
science/scientists, 12, 77, 826, 865, 1105
scientific management, 661, 699q
Scopes trial (1925), 672, 673q
Scott, Dred, 330p, 341, 354c, 354t
Scott, Winfield, 310, 340, 362, 364
Scottish immigrants, 57, 66i, 67, 235
scrap for victory, 814, 816p
Seale, Bobby, 943
searches, limits on, 153
secession, 327, 346q, 350, 351i, 353, 376
Second Coming, 267, 271
section, 138b
sectionalism and politics
 1787–present, 239i
 over Civil Rights, 916–917, 947
 by economy/culture, 233–238, 536–539, 541
 by political beliefs, 196–197, 221, 1058–1061, 1069, 1079–1080, 1099
 in presidential elections, 239q, 348m, 996–999, 1013, 1119–1120, 1125, 1133
 during Reconstruction elections, 427
 over slavery, 147–148, 246–247, 261, 284–285, 312, 315, 317, 324–329, 340–341, 355
 over tariffs, 255, 260–261i, 261
Security Council (UN), 837, 855
Security Exchange Commission (SEC), 735, 752
Sedition Act (1798), 202, 202i, 205, 632
segregation
 1920s, 634b
 1940s–1960, 885–886, 916–918
 due to migration, 235
 Gilded Age, 520q, 521–522, 540i
 Ida B. Wells on, 559b
 of military, 792, 810
 photo examples of, 916p, 917p
 protesting (1960s), 925–932
 in public schools
 1945–1960, 895
 affect of, 924
 of African Americans, 918–921, 918m, 925–926
 of Asians (early 1900s), 603
 during Reconstruction, 412

Selective Service Act (1917)

South

southern rule of, 422, 495
See also civil rights movement
Selective Service Act (1917), 628–629, 630
Selective Service Act (1940), 785
Selective Service System, 992–993
 self-determination, 642, 643
 self-rule, 73
Selma (AL), 914*p*, 937, 937*p*
Seminole Nation, 216, 246, 252–254
Senate, U.S., 147, 155, 193, 337, 337*p*
Seneca Falls (NY), 1022
Seneca Falls Convention (NY), 290, 291*q*
Senecas, 9
Senegal River, 15
 senior citizens, 742*p*
Seoul (Korea), 855
 “separate-but-equal” concept, 521–522
separation of powers, 146*i*, 147, 155
See also balance of power
separatist, racial, 691
Separatists, 50
September 11, 2001
 attacks on United States, 1122–1123, 1122–1123*p*
 U.S. response to, 872*p*, 1124–1125, 1132*c*
Sequoyah, 253
Serbia, 619–621, 1117
Serra, Junípero, 300
service industry/economy, 1106–1108
Serviceman’s Readjustment Act (1914), 882*q*
Sesame Street (1960s), 969*p*
settlement house workers, 552
Seven Years’ War, 86
Seward, William H., 328, 347, 588–589
sewing machine, 232, 438*p*
sexual revolution, 1019
Shafter, William, 595–596
Shakers, 271, 271*m*
Shamans, 10
Shame of the Cities (Steffens), 550
Shanghai (China), 779
sharecropping, 415–416, 416–417*p*, 417*m*, 535, 717, 719*p*
share-tenancy, 416
Shastas, 496
Shaw, Robert Gould, 370
Shays, Daniel, 140
Shays’ Rebellion, 141, 141*i*
Sheen, Fulton, 898
Shenandoah Valley, 366, 383
Shenandoah Valley Park (VA), 756
Shepard, Alan, 961, 962*p*
Sherman, Roger, 143, 146–147
Sherman, William Tecumseh, 310, 386*p*, 387, 387*q*, 403
Sherman Antitrust Act (1890), 448, 457, 461*q*, 549, 572, 575, 578*t*
Sherman tank, 813*p*
Shi’a, 1126
Shiloh Church (TN), 364
ships, 14, 376
See also aircraft carriers; warships
shoe industry, 231
shopping, 481, 482*p*
Siberia, 4
Sicily, 805–806, 805*p*
siege, 381

Sierra Club, 573, 1035
Sierra Nevada, 301, 303, 326, 505
Significance of the Frontier in American History (Turner), 588
silent generation, 1020*p*
 “silent majority” (Nixon), 999*i*, 1047, 1049
Silent Spring (Carson), 970, 1034*q*, 1035
silver, 75, 532, 538, 540*c*
Simkins, Francis, 426*q*
Simms, William Gilmore, 244
Sinai Peninsula, 864
Sinclair, Upton, 551, 556*q*, 572
Singer, Isaac, 232
Singleton, Benjamin, 510
Sioux City Milk Producers Association (IA), 713
Sioux Nation, 497, 498, 500
Sister Carrie (Dreiser), 551
sit-down strike, 744*p*, 745
sit-in protest, 925–926, 926*p*
Sitting Bull, 500, 500*b*, 500*q*, 503
60 Minutes (1970s), 1060*p*
skyscrapers, 475, 479*p*, 664
Slater, Samuel, 231
Slaughterhouse Cases (1873), 422
slave states, 247, 247*m*, 327
slave trade
 between Africa and America, 68–69*i*, 68–70, 94
 auctions in, 278*i*, 325*i*
 expansion of Europe and, 22, 26, 35
 UN condemns, 838
 in West Africa (1400s), 18–19, 19*p*
slavery
 against/resisting. *See* abolition; antislavery movement
 after American Revolution, 126–127, 131*q*
 Christian claims on, 127, 282*q*, 284
 as Civil War issue, 362, 367, 432
 in colonies, 66*q*, 68–69, 70–71, 81
 Constitution on, 147–148
 divides the Union, 285, 350–353
 Emancipation Proclamation on, 368–369
 legislation affecting, 354*t*, 391
 life under, 278–280
 national politics and, 339–344
 plans to end. *See* Reconstruction
 population in, 351*m*
 religion and, 267
 secession and, 351*m*
 southern agriculture and, 236–238, 237*g*
 supporting, 238*q*, 283–285, 284*q*, 354*c*, 354*t*
 Supreme Court on, 341–342
 in West Africa (1400s), 18
 and western expansion
 in 1787 Northwest Ordinance, 137–138
 compromises over, 246–247, 247*m*, 328–329, 335*m*
 debates over, 307–308, 312, 315, 323*q*, 324–328, 334
Slovakia, 821
Slum Sisters, 546–547*p*
slums. See cities
small pox, 20*q*, 25
Smalls, Robert, 425*b*, 425*p*
Smith, Alfred E., 738*q*
Smith, Bessie, 692, 692*p*
Smith, Jacob, 600*q*

Smith, Jedediah, 301
Smith, John, 45, 47*i*
Smith, Joseph, 269
Smith, Margaret Chase, 874*b*, 874*p*
Smith Act (1940), 869
Smoking Up (Russell), 513*i*
So Proudly We Hail (1943), 814*i*
Sobibor death camp, 831
social activists, 560
social class, 234–235, 250
Social Darwinism, 448, 588, 588*t*, 618–619
Social Democrat, 1153*c*
Social Gospel, 552
social reform
 1790s–present, 563*i*, 581
 1800s movements for, 274–277, 293, 320
 1919–1929, 669
 in labor movement, 453, 459
 New Deal programs for, 740–743
 during Progressive Era, 548–555, 576, 580*t*, 656
 vs. social control, 564–565
 See also reform movements
Social Security, 742–743*p*, 753*q*, 960, 1131
Social Security Act (1935), 741, 742*p*, 745*t*
Social Security Reform Act (1983), 1085
social welfare, 549, 753*g*, 755–756, 1047, 1076*q*, 1131
social workers, 552, 557
socialism, 453, 1153*c*
See also communism
Socialist Party, 457, 632, 738
Society of American Indians, 568
sod house, 510*p*
“sodbusters,” 511
Solace, USS, 789
Solomon Islands, 802*p*, 802*q*, 808
Somalia, 1094*m*, 1095, 1095*p*, 1117
Somoza, Anastasio, 1065
Songhai, 16
songs. See music
Sons of Liberty, 101
Soto, de. See de Soto, Hernando
soup kitchens, 719*p*
“Sources of Soviet Conduct” (Kennan), 1186–1187*q*
Sousa, John Philip, 588*p*
South
 1789 economic policy and, 194–195
 1945–1960, 891, 892*m*, 893
 during Civil War, 360–362, 375–376, 390*q*.
 See also Confederate States of America
 after Civil War, 395, 402–403, 405, 407*m*, 422
 economy/society of, 236–238
 during Gilded Age, 520–522
 during Great Depression, 717*p*, 719*p*
 music of (1920s), 691–692
 the “New” (1865–1900), 492–495, 514*c*
 Nixon targets, 1048–1049
 vs. North. *See* sectionalism and politics
 secedes from the Union, 350–353
 segregation in, 916
 on slavery issue, 247, 284–285, 295*q*, 324–325
 and WWI, 634–635
 and WWII, 811, 839

South Africa

South Africa, 1094, 1094*m*, 1094*p*
South America, 22–24, 26, 313, 836*m*
South Carolina
 American Revolution in, 123–124
 Civil War in, 353, 353*p*, 370, 400*p*
 colonies in, 49
 Fort Sumter in, 353
 during Reconstruction, 410–411
 secession of, 350
 slave revolts in, 71, 279–280
 slavery in, 70, 70*i*
 voter turnout in (1800s), 521*g*
South Dakota, 498, 500, 502–503, 714*t*
South Korea, 855
South Vietnam, 982, 983–984, 988, 1064
Southeast (southeastern states), 253
See also South
Southeast Asia, 980–984, 1005, 1064
Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), 859, 983
Southeast Asian Americans, 1058, 1058*t*
Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC), 923, 929–930, 937
Southern Colonies, 44–49, 49*m*, 60*c*, 70, 81, 82*m*, 83–84, 90*c*, 123–124
southern strategy (Nixon), 1048–1049
Southwest (southwestern states), 6, 316*c*, 364–365, 496, 524–525*p*, 524–525
Soviet Union
 with atomic bomb, 860
 backing Ho Chi Minh, 981
 during Cold War, 846–852, 849*m*
 and Cuban Missile Crisis, 956–958
 disintegration of, 1089–1091, 1098*c*
 during Great Depression, 722
 relations with
 1970s, 1063–1065
 1980s, 1088–1090
 into space, 961
 pre-WWII, 773, 780–781
 in WWII, 786, 803, 821, 823, 827, 832
 after WWII, 835, 836–837
space exploration, 961–963, 962*p*
“space race,” 961
space technology, 865
Spain
 American Revolution and, 120, 123–124
 conflicts with, 139, 592–598
 expansionism by, 14, 20–26, 34–39
 settles Southwest, 298–300, 299*p*, 316*c*
 treaty with (1790s), 200
Spanish Civil War, 777
Spanish-American War, 584*p*, 585*q*, 590*i*, 592–598, 594–596*i*, 597*g*, 597*m*
Spargo, John, 548*q*, 551
speakeasies, 678, 692
Speaking Skills, SH30–SH31
Special Forces, 955, 983
Special Olympics, 1033*p*
speculation, stock, 706
speech, freedom of, 153, 632, 636, 785, 787*p*, 787*q*, 838, 870
spheres of influence, 601
Spielberg, Steven, 896*q*
spinning/weaving machinery, 231
Spirit of ’76 (Willard), 95*i*
Spirit of St. Louis, 682, 682*p*
spirituals (music), 281*i*

Spock, Benjamin, 897, 899*p*
spoils system, 252, 531
sports, 485, 681–682
Spotsylvania (VA), 387
Springfield Riot (IL), 566*p*
Sputnik (spacecraft), 865, 865*p*, 895, 952, 961
spy trials, 871, 873
Square Deal (Roosevelt), 570
St. Augustine (FL), 38
St. Clair, Arthur, 198
St. Lawrence River, 9, 40–41, 86
St. Lawrence Valley, 42
St. Louis (MO), 550, 892*m*, 1035*p*
St. Louis (ship), 829
stagflation, 1047, 1056
Stalin, Joseph, 773*p*, 847*p*
 on Allied strategy, 806, 818–819
 on American production, 793*q*
 as Communist Party head, 773
 death of, 859, 863
 on post-WWII, 834–835, 835*p*, 847*q*
 toppled statue of, 1091*p*
Stalingrad (Russia), 803
Stamp Act (1765), 98*i*, 102*i*, 106*i*, 128*t*
Stamp Act Congress (1765), 101
standard of living (1800s), 481
standardized testing, 1130*q*
Stanton, Edwin, 407
Stanton, Elizabeth Cady, 289, 289*p*, 291*q*, 427, 527, 559, 1179*q*
Stanton, Henry, 289
staple crop, 81
Starr, Kenneth, 1113
“Stars and Stripes Forever” (Sousa), 588*p*
“Star-Spangled Banner” (Key), 217, 1178*q*
START I Treaty, 1089
starvation, 831
State, U.S. Department of, 193
state board of education (first), 275
states. *See* specific state; United States of America
states’ rights
 1776–2001, 134–137, 202, 206, 221, 330*i*
 in civil rights movement, 920–921, 947
 Constitution on, 147, 155, 159
 and Jacksonian Democracy, 251, 255*q*
 and New Deal legislation, 765
 in New Jersey Plan, 145
 during Reconstruction, 427, 429
 and slavery issue, 295*t*, 324–329, 343*q*, 355
 and the Union, 395
 and voting rights, 520–521
States’ Rights Party, 886
steam engine, 230, 436*p*, 439*p*, 444, 485
steamboat, 229, 260*c*
steel industry, 439–440, 455, 663, 1047, 1059*p*, 1108
steerage, 466
Steffens, Lincoln, 550*q*
Stein, Gertrude, 686, 687*b*, 687*p*
Steinbeck, John, 725*q*, 762
Steinem, Gloria, 1024, 1025*q*
Stella, Joseph, 685*i*, 686
Stephens, Alexander H., 350, 391
Stephens, Uriah Smith, 453
Stephenson, David, 675
Stevens, John, 586*p*, 586*q*, 591
Stevens, Thaddeus, 404, 406*q*

Supreme Court, U.S.

Stewart, Jimmy, 759, 806*p*
Stirm, Robert, 1005*p*
stock market, 661*g*, 664, 702*p*, 705*g*, 706, 735, 752
Stono (SC), 71
Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 333, 338*p*, 338*q*
Strange Interlude (O’Neill), 687
Strategic Arms Limitation Treaties (SALT I and SALT II), 1010–1011, 1011*p*, 1064
strategic bombing, 806
Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI), 1088
streetcar, electric, 475
strict construction, 195
strikes. *See* labor unions/strikes
Strong, Josiah, 463*q*, 588
student activists, 925–926, 994
Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC), 926, 930, 936
Students for a Democratic Society (SDS), 994
Stuyvesant, Peter, 56
subconscious mind, 685, 687
submarine warfare
 in WWI, 622*t*, 624–625, 624–625*p*, 637–638
 in WWII, 786, 789, 791*m*, 803
suburbs
 1945–1960, 888–889, 888*p*, 890–891*p*, 892*m*
 1990s, 477*i*
 migration and, 664–665, 1059*p*
 technology advances and, 663
 transportation and, 440, 476
subway system, 475
Sudetenland, 778
Suez Canal (Egypt), 863–864
suffrage, 290, 409, 411, 425, 427, 559, 562*m*
suffragists, 559, 560–561*p*
Sugar Act (1764), 100, 106*i*, 128*t*
sugar production, 75*i*, 94
Sumner, Charles, 337, 404, 421
Sumner, William Graham, 448
Sunbelt, 891, 892*m*, 893, 1058, 1059*m*, 1129
Sunday, Billy, 671*p*, 671*q*
Sunnis, 1126
sunshine laws, 1053*t*
Sununu, John, 1114*p*
Superfund sites/cleanup, 1036*m*, 1037*g*
Superman (1930s), 762
supermarket, 897
superpowers, 836–837, 860, 1093
Supplemental Security, 743*g*
supply-side economics, 1081, 1082*c*
Supreme Court, U.S.
 on 2000 election, 1120
 on African American issues, 341–342, 422, 495, 521–522, 528, 565, 924, 1062, 1129
 Chief Justices and, 193, 206–208, 944, 1023
 conservative (1980s), 1083
 establishment of, 155
 on executive privilege, 1052*q*, 1054, 1170
 expanding role of, 971–972
 on federal power, 243–244, 248
 on Grange Laws, 535
 interpreting laws, 207
 key nationalist cases of, 260*c*
 landmark cases of, 1162–1164*t*, 1164–1171

surplus

on Native American policy, 253
 against New Deal programs, 745–746
 and reform, 971–972
 on rights, 423, 524, 605, 632, 636, 813–814,
 964, 973
 on unfair laws, 568
 on working hours, 553, 558
surplus, 587, 666, 703, 1101*g*
See also debt
surrender, unconditional, 805
Sussex Pledge, 625
Sutter, John, 313
sweatshops, 451
Sweden, 56
Swift, Gustavus, 440
Swing Time (1936), 763*p*
Sword Beach, 819
Szillard, Leo, 826*q*

T

Taft, William Howard, 574–575, 600,
 604*p*, 609
Taft-Hartley Act (1947), 885
Tainos, 24
Taiwan, 855, 1010
“Take Me Out to the Ball Game,” 485
Taliban regime, 1006*q*, 1124
“talkies,” 680
Taney, Roger B., 258, 341, 342*p*
tank warfare, 622*t*, 799*g*, 804*p*, 989*p*
Tanzania, 1118
Tarbell, Ida M., 551
tariffs
 1780s, 140, 194
 1816, 233–234, 242
 1920s, 667
 1990s, 1115
 of Abominations (1828), 255–256
 Civil War, 373
 Gilded Age, 532
 Great Depression era, 707
 Imperialism Age, 591
 protective, 438, 458*c*
 Taft vs. T. Roosevelt on, 574
 Wilson on, 577
See also taxation
tarring/feathering, 101*i*
tax credits, 961
taxation
 of colonists, 48, 98*q*, 100–103
 Confederation and (1780s), 140, 195–197,
 202, 205
 current laws on, 129
 due to WWII debt, 813
 in fiscal policy, 1158
 in free-enterprise system, 1154
 on income, 373, 539, 574
 power for, 142
 reduction of, 961, 1121, 1121*i*
 for voting, 250–251
 without representation, 100
See also tariffs
Taxpayers Protection League, 712
Taylor, Zachary, 308, 309, 326
Tea Act (1773), 107*i*, 128*t*
Teamsters Union, 894
Teapot Dome (WY) scandal, 667–668,
 667*i*

technology

1400s–1600s (Europe), 12, 22
 advances in
 1850–1900, 436–440, 447, 459, 475*c*,
 487
 1920s, 679–682, 684, 697
 1945–1960, 884, 909
 1960s–1980s, 975, 1084*i*. *See also*
 space exploration
 2000s, 1104–1108, 1133
 exhibitions of (1800s), 436*p*, 476, 485
 impact of
 on agriculture, 232, 442
 on American life, 261, 1104–1106
 benefits/costs, 452*i*
 on city life, 474–476
 on industry, 230–232, 660–663
 on mass culture, 669–681
 on transportation, 229–230, 515
 and warfare
 Civil War, 363*i*, 432
 Cold War, 862*p*
 conquistadors, 29
 WWI, 621–622, 653
 WWII, 803, 825, 825*c*, 841
Tecumseh, 215–216, 216*b*, 216*i*
Tehran (Iran), 1067*p*
Tehran Conference (1943), 818–819
Tejanos, 305, 306
telecommunications, 1108
telephone/telegraph, 232, 436*p*, 438*p*,
 439, 444, 485, 574, 1105
televangelists, 1061
television, 897–900, 953, 969*p*, 1060*p*,
 1084*p*, 1106
Teller Amendment, 594, 598
temperance movement, 274*i*, 277, 527,
 558, 558*p*, 565, 677
Temple, Shirley, 718–719*p*
Ten Percent Plan, 403–405
tenant farming, 416, 713
Tender Trap (1955), 897
tenements, 476*p*, 476*q*, 905*p*
Tennessee, 126, 364, 370, 380–381, 417,
 422, 561*p*, 672, 673*q*
Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA),
 735*m*, 736, 736*p*, 754, 767*q*
Tenochtitlán (Mexico), 23–24
Tenskwatawa, 215
termination policy, 907
territories
 European (1700s), 88–89, 88*m*
 expansionism and, 317, 590*i*
 Louisiana, 208, 208*m*
 Northwest, 136–139, 198, 223*q*
 Pacific and Alaskan, 588–591, 589*m*
 slavery issue in new. *See* slavery
See also western expansion
terrorism
 1990s, 1118
 since 2000, 1126*t*, 1132
 war on (2000s), 626*q*, 872*q*, 1124–1125,
 1124*m*
 of World Trade Center, 1118, 1122–1123*p*,
 1122–1123
Tet Offensive, 995–996, 995*m*
Texas, 299, 305–308, 307*q*, 312*m*, 590*i*,
 635, 714*t*, 715
Texas longhorns, 508
textile industry, 231, 231*i*, 260*c*
theater, 485

torpedo warfare

Their Eyes Were Watching God
 (Hurston), 694
“Third World,” 955
38th parallel, 855
This Side of Paradise (Fitzgerald),
 686
Thompson, Hunter S., 1019
Thompson, Lamarcus, 484
Thoreau, Henry David, 272, 272*b*,
 272*p*, 917, 922*p*, 949*q*
Three Mile Island (PA), 1039
Three Stooges, 719*p*
Three-Fifths Compromise, 147–148
369th Infantry Regiment, 640, 647*p*
Thurmond, Strom, 886
Tiananmen Square (China), 1094
Tilden, Bill, 681
Tilden, Samuel J., 424
Tillman, Benjamin, 426*q*
Timbuktu, 15*q*, 16
time zones, 440, 440*m*
Timelines
 1492–1752 (European Colonies), 60–61*i*
 1550 and prior (Cultures Meet), 28–29*i*
 1607–1765 (American Colonies), 90–91*i*
 1750–2000 (Key Economic Events),
 1154–1155*i*
 1765–1783 (American Revolution), 128–129*i*
 1781–1789 (Constitution), 158–159*i*
 1789–1816 (New Republic), 220–221*i*
 1800–1850 (Manifest Destiny), 316–317*i*
 1812–1855 (Nationalism), 260–261*i*
 1812–1860 (Religion/Reform), 292–293*i*
 1846–1861 (Union in Crisis), 354–355*i*
 1850–1900 (Industry), 458–459*i*
 1861–1865 (Civil War), 396–397*i*
 1865–1877 (Reconstruction), 428–429*i*
 1865–1900 (South and West), 514–515*i*
 1870–1914 (Immigration/Urbanization),
 486–487*i*
 1877–1900 (Gilded Age), 540–541*i*
 1890–1917 (Emerging World Power),
 612–613*i*
 1890–1920 (Progressive Era), 580–581*i*
 1914–1920 (World War I), 652–653*i*
 1919–1929 (The Twenties), 696–697*i*
 1928–1932 (Great Depression), 726–727*i*
 1931–1942 (Pre-World War II), 796–797*i*
 1932–1941 (New Deal Era), 764–765*i*
 1941–1945 (World War II), 840–841*i*
 1945–1960 (Cold War), 876–877*i*
 1945–1960 (Post WWII Era), 908–909*i*
 1945–1975 (Civil Rights), 946–947*i*
 1954–1975 (Vietnam War Era), 1012–1013*i*
 1960–1968 (Kennedy/Johnson), 974–975*i*
 1960–1975 (Protest/Change), 1040–1041*i*
 1968–1981 (Crisis in Confidence),
 1068–1069*i*
 1980–1993 (Conservatism), 1098–1099*i*
 1992–present (New Century), 1132–1133*i*
 to track issues. *See* American Issues
 Connector
Tito, 1117
Titusville (PA), 437
tobacco, 45–46, 75*i*, 236, 324, 327
Tojo, Hideki, 789, 789*p*
Tonkin Resolution, Gulf of, 984
Toomer, Jean, 693
Topeka (KS), 924
Tordesillas Treaty (1494), 22–23
torpedo warfare, 791*m*, 808, 984

torture, 600, 838
total war, 386–387, 386c, 399q
totalitarianism, 772–778, 773b
Townsend, Francis, 738, 738q
Townshend, Charles, 102
Townshend Acts (1767), 102–103, 106i, 128t
township grids, 138b
toxic waste, 1035, 1036m, 1037p, 1039
trade
 1400s, 12–19, 13m, 16m, 17i
 1500s–1600s, 26, 40–42
 1700s, 69–70, 72q, 75–77, 77m, 81, 139
 1800s
 during Civil War, 362
 and imperialism, 586–588
 and industrialization, 440, 442
 and Jefferson, 205
 with Mexico, 301
 reexport, 210, 210m
 1919–1930s, 669–670, 707
 1980s–2000s, 613g, 1084g, 1114–1115, 1160–1161g
 agreements, 1161m
 balance of, 1161t
 U.S. policy of equal, 601–602
 after WWI and WWII, 624, 642, 651, 850
See also slave trade
trade-offs, 1156
traditional values, 671q, 1019, 1061
traditionalism, 671–672, 1077
Trail of Tears, 252–253p, 254
trails to the West, 301–304, 302–303i, 302m
Tran, Eddie and Linda, 1127p, 1127q
Transcendentalists, 270p, 272
transcontinental railroad, 507–508
transportation, 228–230, 230m, 475–476, 481, 663
Treasury, U.S. Department of the, 193
Treaties
 Adams-Onís (1819), 244
 with American Indians, 497p
 Brest-Litovsk (1918), 638
 Burlingame (1868), 524p
 Fort Hopewell (1785), 126
 Fort Laramie (1851/1868), 304, 500
 Fort Stanwix (1784), 126
 GATT (1948), 837
 Ghent (1814), 218
 Greenville (1795), 199
 Guadalupe-Hidalgo (1848), 311–312, 319q, 524, 524p
 Jay's (1794), 200
 Paris (1763), 87
 Paris (1783), 125
 Paris (1898), 597, 598
 Pinckney's (1795), 200
 SALT I and SALT II, 1010–1011, 1011p, 1064
 START I, 1089
 Tordesillas (1494), 22–23
 Versailles (1919), 642, 772, 777
Treblinka death camp, 831
trench warfare, 621–622p, 622
trial, right to public, 153
trial by jury, right to, 964
Triangle Shirtwaist Factory (NY), 552p, 553
triangular trade, 69–70, 76–77, 77m
Triborough Bridge (NY), 737, 755m

trickle-down economics, 722
Tripartite Act (1940), 784, 788
Triple Alliance/Entente, 620
Tripoli (Libya), 209
Trist, Nicholas, 311
trolley cars, 475p
Trotter, William Monroe, 566
Truman, Harry S., 847p, 853p
 on atomic bomb, 826–827, 826q
 on China, 858q
 on desegregation, 885–886, 918
 on post-WWII, 847q, 848, 883
 as President, 823, 847, 885–887
 on state of Israel, 833
 on Vietnam, 981
 on war with Soviet Union, 860q
Truman Doctrine, 848, 853q
trustbusting. *See* antitrust regulation
trusts, 445, 448, 549
Truth, Sojourner, 287, 320, 1179q
tsunami, Asian, 1131b
Tubman, Harriet, 332p, 333
Tulsa race riots, 648
Tunisia, 804
tunnel system in Vietnam, 988p
Tunney, Gene, 681
Turkey, 848
Turner, Frederick Jackson, 588, 656
Turner, Nat, 280, 280i, 295q
Turner, Ted, 1106
turnpikes, 228–229
Tuskegee Airmen, 806–807, 807p
Tuskegee Institute (AL), 522
Twain, Mark, 480, 483, 519, 529p, 529q, 530, 598, 615q
Tweed, William "Boss," 420, 530
twenties, the. *See* "Roaring Twenties"
Two Treaties on Government (Locke), 149q
Tyler, John, 259
typewriter, 485

U

U-boat warfare
 in WWI, 622t, 624–625, 624–625p, 637–638
 in WWII, 786, 789, 791m, 803
Uncle Tom's Cabin (Stowe), 333, 338q
underground railroad, 279, 332m, 333
Underwood Tariff Act (1913), 577, 578t
unemployment
 1780s, 140
 1960–1970s, 961, 1047, 1047g
 ending, during WWII, 792
 during Great Depression, 707, 710, 711g, 717, 718p, 728g
 and New Deal, 747, 747g, 747p
 Progressive reforms for, 558
unfunded mandates, 1078
unicameral legislature, 134–135, 146
Union (Civil War)
 advantages/resources of, 360–361, 361c, 392–393, 393q, 396g
 flag of, 353p, 374p
 slaves aiding, 370–371
 song of, 379q
 states of, 351m, 365m, 394m
 strategies of, 362, 365, 380–381, 386–387
 See also Civil War; North (northern states); United States of America

unions, labor. *See* labor unions/strikes
Unitarians, 269
United Automobile Workers Union (UAW), 745
United Farm Workers (UFW), 913p, 1029–1030
United Mine Workers (UMW), 744
United Nations (UN), 837
United Service Organization (USO), 817p
United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing, 271
United States of America
 attacked
 Pearl Harbor (HI), 788q, 789, 790–791p, 791m
 on September 11, 2001, 1122–1123, 1122–1123p
 disunion of. *See* Civil War
 after expansion (1853), 312m
 first confederation of, 134–141
 flags of. *See* flags
 Pledge of Allegiance to, 898, 1187q
 population of. *See* population (U.S.)
 slavery divides, 246–247, 285, 350–353, 354t
 as superpower, 836–839, 860, 1093
 union of, 395, 404q, 406q
 See also territories
United States v. Cruikshank (1875), 422, 423
United States v. Nixon (1974), 1052q, 1054, 1170
Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948), 837q
Universal Negro Improvement Association (UNIA), 691
University of California, 994, 1168
University of Michigan, 994, 1129
University of Mississippi, 928–929, 928p
University of Texas, 1129
Unsafe at Any Speed (Nader), 970
uranium, 825
urban America, 664t, 671–672, 685i, 696g, 904–906
 See also cities; urbanization
Urban League, 567
urban renewal, 905q
urban transit, 475–476
urbanization
 during 1920s, 664, 690–691, 697
 during Great Depression, 727
 and migration
 1800–1850 westward, 317
 1862–1990 summary of, 477i
 1870–1900 to cities, 472–474
 1950–1960s change in, 888–890, 909
 See also cities; urban America
Utah, 269, 304, 507
Utah Beach, 819
utopian communities, 270–271p, 271, 271m

V

Valentino, Rudolph, 680
Vallejo, Mariano, 315b, 315p, 319q
Valley Forge (PA), 96i, 120, 120i
Van Buren, Martin, 250–251, 258–259, 326, 326p

Vanderbilt, Cornelius

Vanderbilt, Cornelius, 444
Vanzetti, Bartolomeo, 649–650
Vaquero (Remington), 513i
vaqueros, 508
vaudeville, 485
V-E Day (May 8, 1945), 823
Verrazano, Giovanni da, 40
Versailles Treaty (1919), 642–645, 772, 777
vertical integration, 445, 447i
Vesey, Denmark, 247, 279–280
Vespucci, Amerigo, 23
veterans
 Vietnam War, 1004–1005p, 1005, 1007
 WWI, 723–724, 723p
 WWII, 882p, 883, 888q
veto power, 155
Vice President, office of, 203
viceroy, 35
Vicksburg (MS), 364, 380–382, 381m, 388–389p
Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy, 773
Victorian Era, 481, 683, 684, 686
victory gardens, 814, 816p
Vietcong, 983, 986, 988p, 995, 1001
Vietnam (before 1954), 980–982, 1012t
 See also North Vietnam; South Vietnam
Vietnam Veterans Memorial, 1005p, 1007
Vietnam War
 events escalating, 987m, 987t
 final events of, 999–1004, 1012m
 impact of, 1005, 1007
 origins of, 980–984
 protesting involvement in, 992–994, 992q, 996, 997p, 998–999, 1002–1003
 questioning involvement in, 626i, 990–991, 996q, 997t
 soldiers in
 African American, 993, 993p, 993t
 casualties of, 394g, 986, 987t, 997t, 1005
 evacuating wounded, 978p
 fighting conditions of, 985p, 985q, 988–989p, 989–990
 massacre by, 1003, 1003p
 numbers of, 1001g
 timeline of, 1012–1013i
 turning point of, 995–996, 995m
 U.S. involvement in, 985–990
Vietnamese Americans, 1127p, 1127q
Vietnamese refugees, 1064p
Vietnamization, 1001
“Vigilance Committees,” 332i
vigilantes, 507
Vikings, 21–22
Villa, Francisco “Pancho,” 610p, 611
Vincennes (IN), 122
violence
 in colonial times (1700s), 102–103
 in Eastern Europe (1990s), 1117
 limiting freedom to incite, 636
 in mining camps, 313
 against slavery, 331–337
 against Soviet Union, 863
 against Vietnam War, 996, 997p, 998–999
 pre-WWII, 774p
 See also labor unions/strikes; protests; racial conflict/violence

Violence Against Women Act (1994), 1131
Virginia
 abolitionist activism in, 344, 344i
 American Revolution ends in, 123i, 124
 Civil War in, 364, 366, 375g, 382–383, 382m, 386–387, 390, 391, 403p
 colonies in, 44–49
 during Reconstruction, 422
Virginia (warship), 365
Virginia Company, 45–46, 93q
Virginia House of Burgesses, 101
Virginia Plan, 144–145, 146i, 158t
Virginia resolution, 202
Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom (1786), 135, 1175q
V-J Day (August 15, 1945), 827
Volcker, Paul, 1058, 1082
Volstead Act (1919), 677
Voltaire of France, 77
volunteerism, 720–721
Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA), 966, 968
Von Steuben, Baron, 120, 120i
voting rights
 1960s, 971
 of African Americans. *See* African Americans
 after Civil War, 409
 for convicted felons, 939q
 electoral college and, 261
 of Hawaiians (1887), 591
 issues in, 159, 939i
 property rights abolished for, 250–251
 and representation, 135, 429
 state governments limit, 520–521, 521g
 and women's rights, 290, 425, 427, 527, 559–562, 581, 633
“Voting Rights” (Johnson), 1190q
Voting Rights Acts (1965/1975), 938, 938p, 1043q
vouchers, public school, 1085

W

Wade-Davis Bill, 404
“wade-ins,” 926, 935p
wage, minimum, 558, 960, 967q
 See also income
wage gap, 526q
Wagner Act (1935), 744, 745t, 746, 752
wagon trains, 296p, 303
Wake Island, 793, 807
Walesa, Lech, 1090p
Walker, David, 282q
Walla Walla (WA), 302
Wallace, George C., 925p, 998m, 999, 1049
Waltham (MA), 231
Walton, Sam, 1108
Wanamaker, John, 481
Wannsee Conference (1942), 831
war (generic)
 casualties of, compared, 394g
 committing to, without declaration, 859, 984
 contagious nature of, 781q
 debating involvement in, 626i
 domestic problems vs., 620
 first journalists covering, 393
 foreign policy to avoid, 669–670
 limited, defined, 858
 in literature/arts, 687
 modernism on, 685
 saving democracy through, 784i
 technology and. *See* technology
 total, described, 386–387, 386c, 399q
 traditional vs. revolutionary, 118
War, U.S. Department of, 193
war bonds, 631i, 787p, 813, 817p
War Hawks, 215
War Industries Board (WIB), 629
War of 1812, 214, 216–219, 217m, 219c, 220t, 626i
War of the Worlds (Welles), 760
“war on drugs” (H. W. Bush), 1093–1094
War on Poverty (1960s), 966, 966g, 968, 1047
War Powers Act (1973), 1007
War Production Board (WPB), 792
War Refugee Board, 832
Warhol, Andy, 1019
Warner, Dudley, 519, 529q
Warren, Earl, 812, 919, 924q, 971b, 971p
Warren Commission, 963
Warren Court, 971, 974i
Warsaw (Poland), 831
Warsaw Pact, 852
warships, 360, 363p, 365
 See also aircraft carriers
Washington (D.C.)
 AIDS quilt at, 1085p
 burning of, 214i, 214q
 Civil Rights March on, 930–931
 during Civil War, 362, 366
 during Great Depression, 723–724, 723p
 as national capital, 195
 NOW rally in, 1024p
 War of 1812 in, 216–217
 during WWII, 810
Washington (state), 715
Washington, Booker T., 522b, 522p, 522q, 565q, 566, 571p, 1184q
Washington, Denzel, 371p
Washington, George, 118b, 118i, 123q
 on Constitution, 156
 at Constitutional Convention, 143, 145i
 farewell by, 201, 204i, 204q
 as Federalist, 151
 in French/Indian War, 86, 86i
 inauguration of, 190i, 192–193, 192i, 193q
 as President, 193i, 195q, 196–197q, 198i, 200
 in Revolution, 96i, 109, 119–120, 120q, 124
 on western settlers, 139q
Washington Monument, 930p
Washington Naval Disarmament Conference, 669, 669b
Washington Post, 1049–1050, 1050i
water policy
 anti-pollution legislation as, 1036
 for cities (1800s), 478
 during Dust Bowl, 715–716
 early western (1800s), 511
 New Deal projects and, 735m, 736p, 742–743, 754
 during Progressive Era, 574
 See also dams
Water Quality Act (1965), 970

Watergate scandal

Watergate scandal, 1045*q*, 1046*q*, 1049–1053, 1050–1051*p*, 1068*t*
Watkins, Frances Ellen, 551
Watson, Tom, 533*q*, 536
Watts riots (1965), 938
Wayne, Anthony, 198–199, 199*i*
wealth
 1920s, 668*q*, 704–705, 727
 1945–1960, 881, 909
 Andrew Carnegie on, 449*q*
 of colonists, 65*q*
 company vs. individual, 459
 conquering for (1400–1500s), 20, 22, 24
 in Europe (1400s), 12
 and New Deal, 739*q*
 and poverty issues, 967*i*, 975
 redistribution of (1789), 194
weapons
 in Civil War, 363*p*
 during Cold War, 861, 861*t*, 862*p*
 conquistadors', 24
 in WWI, 619, 621–622, 622*t*, 624–625*p*, 653
 in WWII, 803
See also arms control; arms race
weapons of mass destruction (WMD), 1125–1126
Weaver, James B., 536
weaving/spinning machinery, 231
Webster, Daniel, 133*q*, 256–257, 258*b*, 258*i*, 327, 328*p*, 328*q*, 354*c*, 354*t*
Webster, Noah, 274
Weimar Republic, 774
Weld, Theodore, 283
welfare state, 755
See also social welfare
Welles, Orson, 760
Wells, Ida B., 523, 559, 559*b*, 559*p*, 567
West (western states)
 1945–1960, 891, 892*m*, 893
 anti-Asian prejudice in, 603, 812–813
 art picturing, 513*p*
 Civil War in, 364–365, 380–382
 economic development of, 509*m*
 during Gilded Age, 523–525, 524–525*p*
 migration to, 298–304, 393, 505–512, 515*i*, 635, 811
water policy in, 574
 after WWII, 839
See also western expansion
West Africa, 15–18, 16*m*, 69
West Berlin (Germany), 850–852, 851*m*, 851*p*, 852*q*, 1089
West Germany, 835, 851*m*, 1091*p*
West Indies, 69, 71, 139, 210
West Virginia, 548*p*
western expansion
 1780s–early 1800s
 distribution/governance, 137–139
 exploration for, 212–213*p*, 224
 methods of, 208–209, 208*m*, 220*m*, 221
 policies for, 198–199, 205
 1800–1900
 effects of, 225*i*, 311–315, 490*p*, 492*q*
 Homestead Act for, 374
 Manifest Destiny and, 300–304, 316*c*
 map of, 312*m*
 Native Americans and, 497–504
 American Revolution and, 122, 126
 and cotton production, 236, 324
 slavery issue in. *See* slavery
See also territories; West (western states)

Western Front (WWI), 620*m*, 621, 638
Westinghouse, George, 438, 440
Westmoreland, William, 986, 995–996
Westside Community School District v. Mergens (1990), 1083, 1171
“wets,” 677
Weyler, Valeriano, 592–593
Wharton, Edith, 483, 686, 686*t*
Wheatley, Phillis, 71, 71*b*, 71*i*, 131*q*
Whig Party, 257–259, 308, 312, 325–326, 339–340, 340*t*, 347
Whip Inflation Now (WIN), 1056, 1056*p*
Whiskey Rebellion, 195–197, 195*i*, 220*t*
White, E.B., 898
White, Edward, 962*p*, 963
White, William Allen, 676*q*
White House, 214*i*, 217, 560–561*p*
white-collar jobs/workers, 893, 893*p*, 1107–1108
Whitefield, George, 78, 79*b*, 79*i*
Whitney, Eli, 232, 236
Why We Fight (Capra), 814
Wichita Nation, 37
Wilderness (VA), 387
Wilderness Society, 1035
Willamette Valley, 302
Willard, Archibald M., 95*i*
Willard, Emma, 276, 287
Willard, Frances, 527
William, King of England, 73, 73*i*, 75
William II, Kaiser of Germany, 621
Williams, Roger, 52, 52*b*, 52*i*
Wills, Helen, 681
Wilnot Proviso, 312
Wilson, James, 143
Wilson, Sloan, 903–904
Wilson, Woodrow, 576*p*, 642*b*, 642*p*
 economy regulated by, 577–579, 583*q*
 foreign policy by, 605, 609–611, 609*q*
 Fourteen Points by, 646*q*
 on League of Nations, 644–645, 644*q*, 650–651
 on peace/freedom, 577*q*, 641–643, 641*q*, 1185*q*
 as President, 566, 576–577, 646*p*
 as Progressive governor, 555
 on/during WWI, 623–625, 627, 627*q*, 772
wind power, 1152*p*
Wine, Alice, 916*q*
Winthrop, John, 51*q*, 52, 63*q*
wireless, 681
wiretaps, 1052
Wisconsin, 555
witch trials, 52–53
Witness History
 African Americans Elected (Revels), 410*q*
 African Americans—Migration (Brown), 903*q*
 “Ain’t We Got Fun?” (Kahn/Egan), 679*q*
 Alamo (Esparza), 305*q*
 American Citizenship (G. W. Bush), 1103*q*
 American Dream (Tran), 1127*q*
 Bicycles (Schlesinger), 480*q*
 Brooklyn Bridge (NY), 435*p*
 Bush Inaugural Address, G.W., 1119*q*
 Buying on Credit (Rogers), 660*q*
 Capital Burning (Gleig), 214*q*
 Centennial Exhibition, 436*p*
 Children in Coal Mines (Spargo), 548*p*
 China Policy (Nixon), 1008*q*

Cities in America (Strong), 463*q*
 Cities of Gold (Casteneda), 34*q*
 Civil Rights (Evers), 916*q*
 Civil Rights (Kennedy), 958*q*
 Civil Rights (Malcolm X), 936*q*
 Civil Rights Music (Wine), 915*q*
 Civil War Destruction (Chesnut), 402*q*
 Civil War Destruction (Heyward), 401*q*
 Civil War Hardships (McGuire), 373*q*
 Civil War Songs (Root/McCarthy), 359*q*
 Clinton on Becoming President, 1109*q*
 Cold War—Air-Raid Drills, 845
 Cold War Threat (Truman), 860*q*
 Colonial Immigrants/Slaves, 66*q*
 Colonial Prosperity (Kalm), 65*q*
 Colonists’s Rights (Otis), 98*q*
 Columbus’s Discovery, 3*q*
 Communism (comic book), 868*q*
 Communism (Reagan), 1087*q*
 Constitution (Franklin), 150*q*
 Constitution (Madison), 142*q*
 Constitution (Webster), 133*q*
 Cornwallis Surrenders (Washington), 123*q*
 Crisis of Confidence (Carter), 1055*q*
 Crisis of Confidence (Reagan), 1075*q*
 Cultures (Blackfoot story), First, 4*q*
 “Date That Will Live in Infamy” (F. Roosevelt), 788*q*
 Declaring Independence, 108*q*
 Democratic Candidate (Kennedy), 952*q*
 Dictatorship (F. Roosevelt), 771*q*
 Dollar Diplomacy (Taft), 604*q*
 Dutch Colonies (Schaghen), 55*q*
 Election in SC (1876), 419
 Emancipation Proclamation (Douglass), 367*q*
 Entrepreneur (Dell), 1104*q*
 Environment (Carson), 1034*q*
 Equal Rights (Graham), 647*q*
 Europeans in America (Sahagún), 20*q*
 Fad (Spielberg), Latest, 896*q*
 Farming and Industry (Jefferson), 233*q*
 First American President, 191*q*
 First Inaugural (Boudinot), 192*q*
 Free Speech (Jefferson), 205*q*
 French Fur Trade (LeMercier), 40*q*
 Gettysburg (Farley), 380*q*
 GI Bill of Rights (Lowy), 882*q*
 Gilded Age (Donnelly), 519*q*
 Gilded Age (Twain/Warner), 529*q*
 Gold and Chinese (Pitkin), 311*q*
 Graffiti to Art, 1028*p*
 Great Awakening (Stone), 265*q*
 Great Depression (12-year old boy), 740*q*
 Great Depression—Beggars (McCulloch), 701*q*
 Great Depression—Fear (F. Roosevelt), 732*q*
 Great Depression—Hobos (Bull), 709*q*
 Guadalcanal (Leckie), 802*q*
 Harding as Fun-Loving President, 666*q*
 Harlem (Hughes), 690*q*
 Hawaii (Stevens), 586*q*
 Henry the Navigator, 11*q*
 Hippie Experience (Thompson), 1017*q*
 Hitler’s Brutal Determination (Hitler), 772*q*
 Holocaust—“I Have No Words” (Morrow), 828*q*
 House Divided (Lincoln), 339*q*
 Human Rights (Carter), 1063*q*
 Immigration and Freedom (immigrant), 464*q*

Wizard of Oz, The (1939)

Independence (Ho Chi Minh), Hope for, 980q
 Individualism (Gray), Rugged, 720q
 Isolationist Voice (Lindbergh), 779q
 Jackson as People's President (Smith), 249q
 Jazz Kings, 659
 Johnson on Goals of President, 965q
 Kennedy Inaugural Address, 951q
 Korean War Fighting (Puller), 854q
 Labor Strikes (Gompers), 450q
 Liberal Programs (Murray), 1076q
 "Living-Room War" (Cronkite), 992q
 Lowell Mill Girl (Paul), 228q
Maine! (Petrie) Remember the, 592q
 Mayflower Compact, 33q
 Mexican Americans (Bryan), 564q
 Millennium Declaration, 1114q
 Murphy, "Hero" Audie (Citation for), 818q
 Nationalism (Clay), 242q
 Nationalism (Gallatin), 227q
 Native Americans (Chief Satanta), 496q
 Native Americans (Red Jacket), 198q
 Nazism on Trial (Jackson), 834q
 "New South" (Grady), 492q
 Nixon Resignation (Ford), 1045q
 Philippines (Lopez), 599q
 Pilgrims, 50q
 Pioneer Woman (Knight), 298q
 Pocahontas, 44i
 Populist Party (Watson), 533q
 Prosperity, Carnegie and, 443p
 Prosperity, Post WWII, 881
 Reagan's Vision (Reagan), 1081q
 Reforming Society (Emerson), 274q
 Religious Revival (Finney), 266q
 Republic (Adams), Creating a, 134q
 Revere, Paul, 80i
 Revolution (Adams), 97q
 Revolution (Paine), 117q
 Rogers' Rangers, 85q
 Roosevelt as Bold Leader, T., 569q
 Roosevelt as Caring First Lady, E., 748q
 Roosevelt Inaugural, (Allen) F.D., 731q
 Rosie the Riveter (Evans/Loeb), 809q
 Secession (Buchanan), 346q
 Segregation (Douglass), 520q
 Segregation (Jones), 925q
 Slavery (Douglass), 278q
 Slavery and the Territories (Davis), 324q
 Slavery and the Territories
 (Lincoln/Douglas), 323q
 Slavery and the Union (Garrison), 331q
 Slum Sisters, 546–547p
 Social Change (Billy Sunday), 671q
 "Somewhere Over the Rainbow" (Harburg),
 758q
 South Surrenders (Gordon), 390q
 Soviet Union (Patton), 846q
 Spanish-American War (Pershing), 585q
 States' Rights (Calhoun), 255q
 Stock Market Prosperity, 702p
 Timbuktu (Africanus), 15q
 Trade (Bollan), Illegal, 72q
 Urban Growth (Strong), 472q
 Veterans (ad), Homes for, 888q
 Vietnam War (Ehrhart), 985q
 Vietnam War (Mason), 979q
 Vietnam War Protests (Lindsay), 1000q
 Watergate Tapes (Haldeman/Nixon), 1046q
 Western Boom, 491q
 Western Spirit (Fuhr), 505q

Westward Ho! (Dodge), 297q
 Wilson on Reform, Woodrow, 576p
 Women—Equality (Grimké), 286q
 Women—Stereotype (Chisholm), 1022q
 Women at Work (Newman), 557q
 Woodstock (Morales), 1018q
 World Order (H. W. Bush), New, 1093q
 WWI Journalism (Davis), 618q
 WWI Morale (Cohan), 637q
 WWI (Public Info. Bulletin), 628q
 WWI Soldiers (Brittain), 617q
 WWII in France (Biehl), 801q
Wizard of Oz, The (1939), 758p, 759
Wobblies, 457
Wolfe, James, 86–87
Wolfe, Tom, 1019
Woman in the Nineteenth Century
 (Fuller), 288p
Woman's Christian Temperance
 Union (WCTU), 527, 558
women
 during 1800s, 286q, 287c, 287i, 290i, 474p,
 481p
 during 1920s, 682, 683p, 684, 697
 and abuse (2000s), 1111, 1129
 challenging stereotypes of, 1022q, 1023
 during/after Civil War, 378, 411–412, 432
 in colonial times (1700s), 58i, 102
 in early cultures, 10
 election of (firsts), 627b, 683p, 684, 734,
 1023
 New Deal and, 748–749
 in other reform movements, 275–276, 320,
 525–527, 541
 during/after Revolution, 118–119, 126, 127i,
 129
 in sports, 485
 in Vietnam War, 990
 in workforce
 1800s, 231, 235, 287, 451, 469, 473
 1945–1960, 884p, 893
 1960s–present, 1023, 1026, 1026g
 equal pay for, 526q, 960–961
 today (2000s), 526q
 during WWI
 in Red Cross/Nurse Corps, 633p
 in workforce, 629p, 631p, 631t, 633,
 648
 working for peace, 631
 during WWII
 in Army Nurse Corps, 792
 in noncombatant jobs, 797
 in workforce, 791p, 792p, 809–812,
 809p
Women's Army Corps (WACs), 792
Women's International League for
 Peace and Freedom, 631
Women's Peace Party (1915), 631
women's rights
 equality in, 526i, 1025q, 1041
 movements for
 1800s, 286–290, 288–289p, 292c
 1960s–1970s, 1022–1026
 modern, 293
 in Progressive Era, 557–559, 557q
 voting, 251, 411, 425, 427, 527, 559–562,
 581, 633
Women's Trade Union League
 (WTUL), 558p
Woodlands, Eastern, 9–10

World War II

Woods, Granville, 439p, 440
Woodstock (NY), 1016p, 1018p, 1018q
Woodward, Bob, 1049–1050, 1050i
Worcester v. Georgia (1832), 253
work. See job market; jobs, outsourcing
work environment/hours/benefits
 1870–1920, 450–451, 456p, 551, 552p
 1920s, 663, 679
 2000s, 1107–1108
 discrimination in, banned, 1025
 OSHA mandating safety in, 1033
 Progressive reforms for, 553, 557–558, 580t
 See also labor unions/strikes
workers' compensation laws, 553
workers/workforce
 1812–1855, 231, 234
 1850–1900, 437, 450–451, 451g
 1920s, 683p, 684, 704–705
 1945–1960, 884–885p
 1980s, 1082
 2000s, 1107–1108, 1154c
 Progressive reforms aiding, 549, 553, 558,
 578–579
 Urban League for poorer, 567
 women in. See women
 WWI, 629p, 631t, 633, 648
 WWII, 792–793, 809–812
 See also job market; migrant workers;
 migration
working class, 235
Workingman's Compensation Act
 (1916), 578
Workingman's Party, 234
Works Progress Administration
 (WPA), 740–741, 745t, 754–755m, 768
World Bank, 837, 1115, 1116i
World Court, 669b, 670
World Trade Center (NY), 872p, 1118,
 1122–1123, 1122–1123p
World Trade Organization (WTO),
 1115, 1132
World War I
 battles/fronts/powers of, 620m, 621, 638,
 639m, 652
 beginning of, 621–622
 causes of, 618–620, 652t
 debating involvement in, 623–624, 626i,
 630–632, 652c, 653, 655q
 effects of, 647–651, 652t, 772–773
 ending war with Mexico (1917), 611
 peace/treaties after, 641–645
 soldiers in
 absence of, at home, 631t
 casualties of, 394g, 622, 640, 641g
 distinguishing themselves, 638, 640
 ethnic background/gender of, 633, 640
 in France, 545p, 616p, 617q
 number drafted, 629
 territorial changes after, 643m
 timeline of, 652–653i
 U.S. in, 624–627, 637–640
 U.S. society during, 628–630, 633–635
World War II
 America enters, 790, 796c
 battles/fronts, 822–825, 822m, 823m
 boomer generation and, 1020p
 casualties of, 394g, 806b, 820, 825, 827, 840c
 See also Holocaust
 causes/beginning of, 772–778, 780–782,
 796c, 838c

World Wide Web

cost of, 813, 813*g*
 debating involvement in, 626*i*, 779–780, 783–786, 785*t*, 797
 effects of, 834–839, 838*c*, 1104
 European front. *See* European front
 genocide during. *See* Holocaust
 home front during, 809–814, 816–817*p*, 840*i*
 mobilizing for, 791–793, 799*q*
 Pacific front. *See* Pacific front
 post (1945–1960), 908–909*i*
 summary of, 881, 882–884, 908*t*, 912
 Truman/Eisenhower and, 885–887
 soldiers in, 769*p*, 839*p*
 ethnic background/gender of, 791–792
 fighting by, 801*q*, 820–821*p*
 training of, 793*p*
 strategies (planned) of, 802–803, 818–819
 timeline of, 796–797*i*, 840–841*i*
 turning points of, 803, 808, 840*i*
World Wide Web, 1106
World's Columbian Exhibition, 476
worship, freedom of. *See* religion, freedom of
Wounded Knee (SD), 502–503, 1032, 1032*q*
Wright, Richard, 762
writers, 529*q*, 530–531, 550–551, 682, 685, 686*t*, 693, 725*q*
 See also novelists
Writing Skills
 Analyze Point of View, 798
 Analyze Primary Sources, 778
 Analyze Solutions, 724
 Answer Opposing Arguments, 999
 Anticipate Opposing Arguments, 1033
 Applying for a Job, 1070
 Brainstorm for Possible Solutions, 79, 717
 Chart Conflicting Arguments, 290, 972
 Choose Images, 1092
 Choose Strongest Argument, 1007
 Choose Topic, 232, 591, 1080, 1108
 Combine Quotes and Visuals, 148
 Combine Visuals to Synthesize, 141
 Communicate Perspective, 562
 Compare, 112, 122
 Compare and Contrast, 127, 678, 694, 747
 Compare Evidence, 156
 Compare Historical Interpretations, 670
 Compare Points of View, 786
 Compare Primary Sources, 795
 Compare Time Periods, 687
 Comparing and Contrasting, 130
 Construct a Hypothesis, 932
 Contrast, 105
 Create Annotated Bibliography, 901
 Create Effects Diagram, 645
 Create Flowchart, 49
 Create Storyboard, 1085
 Create Timeline, 1097
 Credit Sources, 907
 Debate a Topic, 356
 Define a Problem, 71, 708
 Define a Topic for Oral Presentation, 495
 Describe a Photograph, 808*p*
 Describe a Scene, 814

Describe Emotions, 833
 Develop Thesis Statement, 211
 Draw Conclusions, 757
 Evaluate Sources, 895
 Evaluate Using Rubrics, SH20
 Examine Question, 532
 Express Editorial Position, 310
 Form a Main Idea, 1113
 Frame Research Questions, 197, 852
 Gather Details, 10, 219, 238, 568, 598
 Gather Evidence, 329
 Gather Information, 378, 887
 Generate an Argument, 984
 Identify Arguments, 1026
 Identify Audience and Purpose, 409
 Identify Causes, 627
 Identify Counterarguments, 963
 Identify Effects, 39, 43
 Identify Impressions, 827
 Identify Issues, 304, 1021
 Identify Main ideas, 739
 Identify Multiple effects, 635
 Identify Questions, 923
 Identify Sources, 865, 944
 Identify Viewpoints, 272
 List Details, 1131
 List Effects, 54
 List Qualifications, 1061
 Make a Plan, 485
 Make Generalizations, 762
 Make Outline, 254
 Multimedia Presentation, 1100
 Narrow Down Topic, 203, 448
 Organize Ideas, 345
 Organize Information, 457
 Organize Material, 1039
 Outline Argument, 337, 353, 356
 Outline Oral Presentation, 512
 Outline Proposal, 469
 Plan a News Article, 366
 Plan Interview, 859
 Plan Research, 875
 Plan Structure, 1118
 Prepare Outline, 527
 Present Point of view, 555, 575
 Present Skills, 1066
 Prioritize Arguments, 285
 Provide Details, 1126
 Provide Elaboration, 59
 Research Details, 19
 State Point of View, 277
 Summarize Historical Interpretation, 665
 Support Ideas, 539
 Support Opinion With Evidence, 991
 Support Point of View, 958
 Support Solution, 89
 Synthesis, 160
 Synthesize Information, 766
 Use Sensory Details, 14
 Use Vivid Language, 579
 Write
 for assessment, SH17–SH19, 542, 1134
 cause-effect essay, 62, 654
 comparison-contrast essay, 698

complaint letter, 418
 a conclusion, 611
 descriptive essay, 842
 descriptive paragraph, 839
 editorial, 315, 318
 e-mail, 427
 essay body, 1011
 expository essay, SH9–SH11, 62
 headlines, 371
 introduction, 259
 an introduction, 603
 letter, 430
 memo, 460
 monologue, 26
 narrative essay, SH7–SH8, 30, 582, 614
 news article, 378, 387, 395, 398
 oral presentation, 504, 516
 persuasive essay, SH15–SH16, 294, 976, 1014
 persuasive speech, 1042
 problem-solution essay, 92, 728
 proposal, 478, 488
 research paper/report, SH12–SH14
 research report/essay, 222, 262, 878, 910, 948
 resumé, 1053
 thesis statement, 84, 247, 651
Wyoming, 714*t*

X

XYZ Affair, 202

Y

Yale University (CT), 84
Yalta Conference (1945), 834–835, 835*p*
Yamamoto, Isoroku, 807
Yarborough v. Alvarado (2004), 973
Yellow Press, 593–594, 595*g*
Yellowstone National Park, 442, 572
Yeltsin, Boris, 1090, 1091*p*
Yick Wo v. Hopkins (1886), 524
York, Alvin, 638
Yorktown (VA), 123*i*, 124
Yorktown, USS, 795
Yosemite National Park (CA), 572, 573*p*
Young, Brigham, 269, 304, 304*b*, 304*p*
Younger, Maud, 560
youth culture, 1019
Yugoslavia, 1089, 1095, 1117

Z

Zenger, John Peter, 75
Zhou Enlai, 1008*p*, 1010
Zimmermann note, 627
Zionists, 832
Zoot Suit Riots, 811–812, 811*p*

Acknowledgments

Staff Credits

The people who make up the **United States History** team—representing design services, editorial, editorial services, education technology, manufacturing and inventory planning, market research, marketing services, planning and budgeting, product planning, production services, project office, publishing processes, and rights and permissions—are listed below. Bold type denotes core team members.

Ernie Albanese, Mary Aldridge, Diane Alimena, Leann Davis Alspaugh, Michele Angelucci, Jasjit Arneja, **Margaret Antonini**, Rosalyn Arcilla, Alan Asarch, Helene Avraham, Penny Baker, Renée Beach, Peter Brooks, Lois Brown, Kerry Buckley, Pradeep Byram, Rui Camarinha, Lisa Carrillo, Sarah Carroll, Kerry Cashman, Justin Contursi, Jason Cuoco, Harold DelMonte, **James Doris**, Laura Edgerton-Riser, Leanne Esterly, Anne Falzone, Libby Forsyth, Phillip Gagler, Doreen Galbraith, Joe Galka, Kathy Gavilanes, Julie Gecha, Allen Gold, Holly Gordon, Mary Ann Gundersen, Mary Hanisco, Rick Hickox, Karen Holtzman, **Kristan Hoskins**, Beth Hyslip, Katharine Ingram, Linda Johnson, **John Kingston**, Stephanie Krol, Courtney Lane, Mary Sue Langan, Julian Libysen, **Salena Libritz**, Marian Manners, Grace Massey, Patrick McCarthy, John McClure, Mike McLaughlin, Rich McMahon, Kathleen Mercandetti, Art Mkrtychyan, Karyl Murray, Ken Myett, Deborah Nicholls, Xavier W. Niz, Kim Ortell, Jennifer Paley, Ray Parenteau, **Judi Pinkham**, Linda Punskovsky, Matthew J. Raycroft, Maureen Raymond, **Ryan Richards**, Bruce Rolf, **Laura Ross**, Robyn Salbo, Donna Schindler, Gerry Schrenk, Mildred Schulte, **Melissa Shustyk**, Siri Schwartzman, Ann Shea, Robert Siek, **Laurel Smith**, Lisa Smith-Ruvalcaba, Kara Stokes, Frank Tangredi, Elizabeth Torjussen, Humberto Ugarte, Ellen Welch Granter, Rachel Winter

Additional Credits

Steve Apple, Karen Beck, Meg Ceccolini, Donna DiCuffa, Lynette Haggard, Stuart Kirschenbaum, Beth Kun, Carol Maglitta, Karen Mancinelli-Paige, Caroline McDonnell, Lesley Pierson, Rachel Ross, Ted Smykal, Alfred Voto, Marc Wezdecki

Art Credits

Kerry Cashman **SH12**, **7**, **19**, **26**, **28–29**, **37**, **38**, **44**, **46**, **51**, **60–61**, **68–69**, **75**, **83**, **92–93**, **102–103**, **112–113**, **115**, **122–123**, **132–133**, **142**, **146–147**, **152–153**, **158–159**, **162**, **164–165**, **171**, **176–177**, **178**, **183**, **186**, **192–193**, **204–205**, **214**, **226**, **228–229**, **235**, **240–241**, **248–249**, **256–257**, **263**, **266**, **270–271**, **275**, **278–279**, **285**, **294–295**, **305**, **316–317**, **326–327**, **342–343**, **348–349**, **356**, **358–359**, **368–369**, **372–373**, **382**, **392–393**, **403**, **414**, **418–419**, **422–423**, **424**, **428–429**, **436–437**, **442–443**, **451**, **460–461**, **474**, **479**, **482–483**, **486–487**, **491**, **494**, **498–499**, **514**, **519**, **520–521**, **526–527**, **540–541**, **549**, **556–557**, **558**, **564–565**, **572**, **582–583**, **590**, **592–593**, **602–603**, **612**, **618–619**, **620–621**, **634**, **636**, **642–643**, **650–651**, **668**, **674–675**, **682**, **684–685**, **706–707**; Ellen Welch Granter **398**, **402**, **406**, **411**, **412**, **413**, **420**, **428**, **430**; Hefflin Agency/Ilene Winn-Lederer **10**; Kevin Jones Associates **358–359**; Steve McEntee **659**; Rich McMahon **C3**, **C6**, **C9**, **C12**, **C14**, **C17**, **92**, **443**, **598**, **601**, **607**, **615**, **620**, **640**, **707**, **708**, **709**, **710**, **711**, **712**, **713**; Jen Paley, **SH11**, **SH12**, **SH13**, **SH14**, **SH15**, **SH16**, **SH17**, **SH18**, **SH19**, **SH20**, **SH21**, **SH26**, **SH27**, **SH28**, **SH31**, **4**, **9**, **13**, **15**, **18**, **20**, **21**, **28**, **29**, **31**, **34**, **35**, **42**, **48**, **50**, **54**, **55**, **59**, **60**, **62**, **66**, **73**, **80**, **87**, **92**, **100**, **105**, **106**, **109**, **116**, **121**, **126**, **128**, **130**, **132**, **135**, **138**, **140**, **144**, **147**, **149**, **151**, **156**, **159**, **161**, **164**, **165**, **166**, **170**, **174**, **180**, **181**, **183**, **189**, **193**, **194**, **198**, **199**, **204**, **212**, **213**, **216**, **217**, **218**, **221**, **223**, **224**, **231**, **234**, **235**, **238**, **240**, **241**, **242**, **248**, **254**, **256**, **257**, **259**, **260**, **261**, **262**, **263**, **266**, **272**, **274**, **278**, **280**, **284**, **286**, **292**, **293**, **295**, **296**, **297**, **299**, **300**, **303**, **305**, **308**, **309**, **310**, **316**, **318**, **324**, **325**, **329**, **331**, **337**, **340**, **344**, **345**, **348**, **350**, **351**, **354**, **358**, **361**, **365**, **370**, **377**, **380**, **384**, **386**, **390**, **392**, **395**, **400**, **423**, **428**, **434**, **435**, **437**, **440**, **441**, **448**, **455**, **458**, **460**, **463**, **468**, **476**, **477**, **488**, **490**, **496**, **498**, **504**, **505**, **508**, **511**, **512**, **517**, **518**, **526**, **528**, **529**, **532**, **537**, **539**, **544**, **545**, **549**, **552**, **553**, **559**, **560**, **564**, **566**, **570**, **572**, **574**, **578**, **580**, **581**, **583**, **584**, **586**, **589**, **592**, **594**, **599**, **603**, **605**, **609**, **610**, **611**, **628**, **629**, **633**, **639**, **644**, **645**, **648**, **650**, **652**, **653**, **656**, **658**, **660**, **661**, **663**, **664**, **666**, **668**, **671**, **678**, **679**, **680**, **681**, **682**, **684**, **691**, **704**, **705**, **706**, **710**, **714–715**; XNR Productions, Inc. **SH22**, **5**, **11**, **13**, **24**, **26**, **28**, **40**, **46**, **53**, **85**, **114**, **125**, **129**, **141**, **149**, **158**, **160**, **162**, **164**, **172**, **176**, **186**, **191**, **195**, **200**, **214**, **266**, **281**, **287**, **306–307**, **328**, **333**, **343**, **346**, **356**, **364**, **372**, **374**, **376**, **383**, **388**, **401**, **403**, **408**, **409**, **416**, **428**, **438**, **444**, **460**, **470**, **479**, **500**, **509**, **533**, **539**, **547**, **550**, **564**, **565**, **588**, **601**, **611**, **632**, **646**, **648**, **650**, **669**, **672**, **676**, **684**, **692**, **693**, **694**, **695**, **696**, **697**, **698**, **699**, **700**, **713**

Photo Credits

Cover & Title Page: ©Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **FrontEnd:** L, Library of Congress; R, head, Stockdisc/Getty Images; Body Dirk Anschutz/Getty Images; **vi:** The Granger Collection, New York; **vii:** National Archives and Records Administration; **viii:** *Haystacks on the Newburyport Marshes, 1862* (oil on canvas) by Martin Johnson Heade (1819–1904) ©Walters Art Museum, Baltimore, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library; **ix:** Library of Congress; **x:** Frederic Remington, *A Dash for the Timber*, Oil on canvas, 1889. 1961. 381, Amos Carter Museum, Fort Worth, Texas; **xi:** Inset, Judith Miller/Dorling Kindersley/Larry & Dianna Elman; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **xii:** L, Getty Images; M, Getty Images; ML, Tim Ridley ©Dorling Kindersley/collection of the Louisiana State Museum, Gift of the New Orleans Jazz Club; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **xiii:** ©A724/GAMMA; **xiv:** L, ©Charles Gatewood/The Image Works; M, Prentice Hall; R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **xv:** L, ©Peter Turnley/CORBIS; R, ©Reuters/CORBIS; **xvi:** John Dominis/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **xviii:** The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **xix:** Photofest; **xxii:** L, Library of Congress; R, head: Stockdisc/Getty Images; Body: Dirk Anschutz/Getty Images.

SH1: ©Darius Ramazani/zefa/CORBIS; **SH2:** Jose Luis Pelaez, Inc./CORBIS; **SH6:** Tom Stewart/CORBIS; **SH12:** Inset, Fox Photos/Getty Images; **SH19:** ©Charles Guppton/CORBIS; **SH23:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **SH24:** The Granger Collection/New York; **SH26** Library of Congress; **SH30:** ©Dynamic Graphics Group/IT Stock Free/Alamy; **SH32:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **01:** SuperStock, Inc.; **02–03:** The Granger Collection, New York; **03:** B, ©Richard A. Cooke/CORBIS; M, Peabody Essex Museum, Salem, Massachusetts, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library International; T, African, Nigeria, Edo peoples, court of Benin, Saltcellar: Portuguese Figure, 15th–16th century, Ivory, H. 7–1/8 in. (18.1 cm), The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Louis V. Bell and Rogers Funds, 1972. (1972.63ab) Photograph by Stan Reis. Photograph ©1984 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **04:** Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, D.C./Art Resource, NY; **07:** BR, David Muench/CORBIS; L, George H.H. Huey/CORBIS; TR, Ira Block/National Geographic Image Collection; **09:** The Art Archive/British Museum/Eileen Tweedy; **11(2):** The Granger Collection, New York; **12:** akg-images; **14:** The Granger Collection, New York; **15:** HIP/Art Resource, NY; **17:** B, Nik Wheeler/CORBIS; Background, Getty Images; TL, photocuisine/CORBIS; TR, Getty Images; **19:** B, ©North Wind Picture Archives; T, Werner Forman/Art Resource, NY; **20:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **22:** The Granger Collection, New York; **23:** The Art Archive/Army Museum Madrid/Dagli Orti; **25:** BL, Courtesy of the Bancroft Library, University of California, Berkeley; BR, Chas Howson ©The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; MR, SSPL/The Image Works; TL, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **27:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Sherwin Crasto/Reuters/CORBIS; **28:** L, David Muench/CORBIS; R, HIP/Art Resource, NY; **29:** L, ©Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **30:** B, Chas Howson ©The British Museum/Dorling Kindersley; T, Antiquarian Images; **32–33:** The Granger Collection, New York; **33:** T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; B, Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford; M, Courtesy of the Pilgrim Society, Plymouth, Massachusetts; **34:** Background, The Granger Collection, New York; Inset, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **35:** MR, akg-images/Gilles Mermet; **37:** ©North Wind Picture Archives; **38:** Background, inset, & M, Mission San Luis, Florida Division of Historical Resources; TR, Courtesy of the Florida Museum of Natural History Historical Archaeology Collections; **39:** AP/Wide World Photos/Jeff Geissler; **40:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Tom McHugh/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **41:** Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **42:** Wisconsin Historical Society #2784; **43:** Mary Evans Picture Library; **44:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **45:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **46:** BL, ©Jeremy Horner/CORBIS; Inset, BR, ©North Wind Picture Archives/Alamy; Inset, TR, ©MPI/Getty Images; ML, & TL, Courtesy of APVA Preservation Virginia; **47:** Background, ©MPI/Getty Images; R, *Captain John Smith, 1st Governor of Virginia, c. 1616* (oil on canvas), English School, (17th century) Private Collection/The Bridgeman Art Library; **48:** The Granger Collection, New York; **50:** The Granger Collection, New York; **51:** ©Kevin Fleming/CORBIS; **52:** L, ©North Wind Picture Archives; R, ©North Wind Picture Archives; **53:** ©North Wind Picture Archives; **55:** The Granger Collection, New York; **57:** Library of Congress; **58:** B, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; Inset, Collection of the New York Historical Society; MR, lower, ©Private Collection/John Noot Galleries, Broadway, Worcestershire, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; MR, upper Hulton Archive/Getty Images; TR, The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **60:** *Captain John Smith, 1st Governor of Virginia, c. 1616* (oil on canvas), English School, (17th century) Private Collection/The Bridgeman Art Library; **62:** L, ©North Wind Picture Archives; R, AP/Wide World Photos/Jeff Geissler; **63:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **64–65:** Collection of the New York Historical Society; **65:** B, M, & T, The Granger Collection, New York; **66:** The Granger Collection, New York; **68:** Louie Psihoyos/CORBIS; **69:** B, Wilberforce House Museum, Hull City Council, UK/Dorling Kindersley; BL, Set of anklets, from West Africa (iron), African, (19th century), Private Collection, ©Michael Graham-Stewart/The Bridgeman Art Library; T, Royal Albert Memorial Museum, Exeter, Devon, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; **70:** The Granger Collection, New York; **71:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Title page and frontispiece to “Poems on Various Subjects, Religious and Moral” by Phillis Wheatley (1753–1784) published in London, 1773 (engraving), English School, (18th century) ©Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, MA, USA, Bridgeman Art Library; **72:** L, Saint James United Methodist Church; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **73:** ©Michael Nicholson/CORBIS; **75:** BL, Martin Cameron ©Dorling Kindersley; BR, Philip Dowell ©Dorling Kindersley; M, Alex Wilson ©Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Charlestown Shipwreck and Heritage Centre, Cornwall; **76:** T, Courtesy of S.J. Shrubsole, New York; B, The Granger Collection, New York; **78:** B, Rare Books Division, The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **79:** The Granger Collection, New York; **80:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Courtesy of S.J. Shrubsole, New York; **81:** The Granger Collection, New York; **82:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; M lower, From the Collections of The New Jersey Historical Society, Newark, New Jersey; M upper, The Granger Collection, New York; T, ©North Wind Picture Archives/North Wind Picture Archive; **84:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **85:** L, “Rogers Rangers Toward Ticonderoga” ©2006 John Buxton, licensed by The Greenwish Workshop, Inc.; R, ©CORBIS; **86:** The Granger Collection, New York; **87:** Paramount Press Inc. & Collection of the Westmorland Foundation, Gift of the Colonies Foundation; **89:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Philadelphia Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **90:** Louie Psihoyos/CORBIS; **91:** The Granger Collection, New York; **92:** B & T, The Granger Collection, New York; **95:** SuperStock, Inc; **96–97:** Courtesy of The Valley Forge Historical Society; **97:** B, Guilford Courthouse National Military Park; M, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Morristown National Historical Park; T, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation; **98:** TL, Library of Congress; TR, Allan Ramsay (1713–1784),

Scottish, PG 216 *George III* (1738–1820), 18th century. Oil on canvas, 249.7 x 163 cm. Scottish National Portrait Gallery, Edinburgh, Scotland. The Bridgeman Art Library; **100:** ML & BL, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; MR, ©North Wind Picture Archives; T, Library of Congress; TL & BR, ©North Wind Picture Archives; TR, Courtesy of The Bostonian Society Old State House; **101:** ©Christie's Images, Inc. 2004; **102:** The Granger Collection, New York; **103:** Collection of the New York Historical Society (#INV.6195.34); Library of Congress; **104:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; T, Dumbarton House/The National Society of The Colonial Dames of America; **105:** The Granger Collection, New York; **106:** BL, The Granger Collection, New York; BR, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; MR lower, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; MR upper, ©North Wind Picture Archives/ North Wind Picture Archives; T, MPI/Getty Images; **107:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; TL, Library of Congress; TR, ©North Wind Picture Archives/ North Wind Picture Archives; **108:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **109:** B, *The Battle of Lexington, April 19th 1775*, from Connecticut Historical Collections, by John Warner Barber, engraved by A. Doolittle, 1832 (engraving), American School, (19th century) Private Collection, Bridgeman Art Library; T, Photograph courtesy of the Concord Museum, Concord, MA and the archives of the Lexington Historical Society, Photo by Chip Fanelli; **110:** ©North Wind Picture Archives/ North Wind Picture Archives; **111:** BR, Christie's Images; L, MPI/Getty Images; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **112:** Library of Congress; **116:** The Art Archive; **117:** L, Courtesy of The Valley Forge Historical Society; R, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Morristown National Historical Park; Canteen, 18th Century carried by Isaac Whitehead during the Revolutionary War, MORR 2022; **118:** Getty Images, Inc., Hulton Archive Photos; **119:** *Battle of Princeton on 3rd January 1777* (oil on canvas) by William Mercer, (c.1773–c.1850) ©Atwater Kent Museum of Philadelphia/Courtesy of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania Collection/ Atwater Kent Museum of Philadelphia/The Bridgeman Art Library; **120:** The Granger Collection, New York; **122:** Courtesy National Park Service, Museum Management Program and The George C. Neumann Collection, Valley Forge National Historical Park. VAFO 1788; **123:** The Granger Collection, New York; **124:** Art Resource, N.Y.; **125:** Background, Bibliotheque Nationale, Paris, France/Lauros/Giraudon/The Bridgeman Art Library; TM, Christine Pemberton/ Omni-Photo Communications, Inc.; BR, MPI/Getty Images; BL, The Granger Collection, New York; **127:** The Granger Collection, New York; **128:** L, Allan Ramsay (1713–1784), Scottish, PG 216, *George III* (1738– 1820), 18th century. Oil on canvas, 249.7 x 163 cm. Scottish National Portrait Gallery, Edinburgh, Scotland, The Bridgeman Art Library; R, Dumbarton House/The National Society of The Colonial Dames of America; **130:** Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and The George C. Neumann Collection, Valley Forge National Historical Park; **132–133:** John H. Froelich, "The Adoption of the Constitution," The State Museum of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, (detail); **133:** Collection of The New York Historical Society; M, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; T, National Park Service; **134:** White House Collection, ©White House Historical Association; **135:** *Election Day in Philadelphia, 1764* (engraving), American School, (18th century) Private Collection, Peter Newark American Pictures/Bridgeman Art Library; **136:** Photo Courtesy of Stephen & Carol Huber, Old Saybrook, CT; **137:** BR, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; B, Ohio University Mahn Center for Archives and Special Collections; BL, Ohio University Mahn Center for Archives and Special Collections; **138:** Jim Wark/Airphoto; **139:** Clements Library, University of Michigan; **141:** Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; **142:** B, National Park Service; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **143:** Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **144–145:** Library of Congress; **147:** R, ©Archivo Iconografico, S.A./CORBIS; L, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **149:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **150:** L, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; R, National Archives and Records Administration; **152:** L, The Art Archive/Chateau de Blérancourt/Dagli Orti; M, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; R, *John Jay* (1745–1829) 1786 (oil on canvas), Wright of Derby, Joseph (1734–1797) ©New York Historical Society, New York, USA/ Bridgeman Art Library; **153:** The Granger Collection, New York; **154:** B, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; T, Getty Images; **157:** The Pierpont Morgan Library/Art Resource, NY; **158:** Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; **159:** Brooklyn Museum of Art/ CORBIS; **160:** T, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; B, John H. Froelich, "The Adoption of the Constitution," The State Museum of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, (detail); **162:** *The Signing of the Constitution of the United States in 1787*, 1940, Howard Chandler Christy (1873–1952) Hall of Representatives, Washington, D.C., USA/Bridgeman Art Library; **163:** The Art Archive/ National Archives Washington, D.C.; **164:** L, ©Swim Ink 2, LLC/ CORBIS; R, ©Royalty-Free/ CORBIS; **166:** Courtesy New York State Historical Association; **169:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; Inset, R, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **180:** B, © Royalty-Free/ CORBIS; T, ©Michael Kelley/Getty Images; **184:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **190–191:** Mr. and Mrs. John A. Harney; **191:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; M, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Courtesy of J. Harold Cobb Collection; **192:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Courtesy of J. Harold Cobb Collection; **193:** The Granger Collection, New York; **194:** B, Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond; T, Lee Snider/Photo Images/ CORBIS; **195:** The Granger Collection, New York; **196:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Private Collection, Giraudon/The Bridgeman Art Library; **196:** TL, The Granger Collection, New York; **198:** L, ; R, Buffalo and Erie County Historical Society; **199:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Kevin Fleming/ CORBIS; **200:** Background, Giraudon/Art Resource, NY; Inset, Courtesy of Archiving Early America; **201:** B, *Taking of the Tulleries, Court of the Carrousel, 10th August 1792* (oil on canvas), Duplessi-Bertaux, Jean (1747–1819)/Chateau de Versailles, France/The Bridge-

man Art Library; M, Library Company of Philadelphia; T, ©American Antiquarian Society; **202:** The Granger Collection, New York; **204:** B, Brooklyn Museum of Art/ CORBIS; T, Library of Congress; **205:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **207:** B, Getty Images; T, Stapleton Collection/ CORBIS; **209:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Monticello/Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation, Inc.; **210:** The Granger Collection, New York; **211:** Leonard de Selva/ CORBIS; **212:** #1, ©Royal Geographical Society, London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; #2, ©Royal Geographical Society, London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library; #3, ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; #4, From the Archives of the Ernst Mayr Library of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University; #6, ©North Wind/ North Wind Picture Archive; MR, Steve Hurst @ USDA-NRCS PLANTS Database; TR, ©Royalty-Free/ CORBIS; **212–213:** #5, ©North Wind Picture Archives/ Alamy; **213:** #7, ©North Wind/ North Wind Picture Archive; #8, Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, D.C./Art Resource, NY; #9, Photo by Siri Schwartzman, ©Prentice Hall; **214:** From the Collection of Mac G. and Janelle Morris; **215:** L, Stapleton Collection/ CORBIS; R, ©CORBIS; **216:** The Granger Collection, New York; **217:** ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, 2004; **218:** The Granger Collection, New York; **220:** L, Courtesy of the J. Harold Cobb Collection; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **221:** Composite photograph of the almost 200-year-old Star-Spangled Banner, the flag that inspired the national anthem. ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, 2004; **222:** Brooklyn Museum of Art/ CORBIS; **224:** Background, The Art Archive/ National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/ CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **225:** The Granger Collection, New York; **226–227:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **227:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; M, The Granger Collection, New York; T, ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; **228:** TL, ©North Wind Picture Archives; TR, American Textile History Museum; **229:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; T, ©SSPL/The Image Works; **230:** Robertstock; **231:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **233:** B, Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; Inset, Library of Congress; **234:** ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; **235:** Inset, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Tzard photo, photographersdirect.com; **237:** Background, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **239:** The Granger Collection, New York; **240:** T, Old Slave Mart Museum; **240–241:** The Warner Collection of Gulf States Paper Corporation, Tuscaloosa, Alabama; **241:** MR, Richard Cummins/ CORBIS; T, Owaki/Kulla/ CORBIS; **242:** L, ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; R, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **245:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; M, *Haystacks on the Newburyport Marshes, 1862* (oil on canvas) by Martin Johnson Heade (1819–1904) © Walters Art Museum, Baltimore, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **248:** B, ©Bob Daemrich/The Image Works; MR, The Granger Collection, New York; **249:** Bridgeman Art Library/ ©New York Historical Society, New York, USA; L, Courtesy of the Library of Congress; TR, Bridgeman Art Library/ ©New York Historical Society, New York, USA; **250:** *Portrait of Andrew Jackson (1767–1845) 7th President of the United States, 1858* (oil on canvas), Sully, Thomas (1783–1872) Private Collection, ©Christie's Images/The Bridgeman Art Library; **251:** The Granger Collection, New York; **252:** L, Courtesy of the National Museum of the American Indian, Smithsonian Institution (17/9690), Photo by David Heald; **252–253:** The Granger Collection, New York; **255:** ©Photo by Sery Norasingh/Courtesy of Clemson University; **257:** The Granger Collection, New York; **258:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **259:** The Granger Collection, New York; **260:** The Granger Collection, New York; **261:** Bridgeman Art Library/ ©New York Historical Society, New York, USA; **262:** ©North Wind Picture Archives; **263:** Picture History; **264–265:** TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **265:** B, ©Judith Miller/Dorling Kindersley/ Wallis and Wallis; M, Architect of the Capitol; T, Ames Historical Society; **266:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **267:** The Granger Collection, New York; **268:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Getty Images; **269:** The Granger Collection, New York; **270:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **271:** Background, Courtesy of the Massachusetts Historical Society; Inset, Peabody Essex Museum, Salem, Massachusetts, USA/ Bridgeman Art Library; **272:** Getty Images; **273:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Lebrecht Music & Arts Photo Library; **274:** Library of Congress; **275:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Ames Historical Society; **276:** Library of Congress; **277:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **278:** The Granger Collection, New York; **279:** The Granger Collection, New York; **280:** ©CORBIS; **281:** B, The Historic New Orleans Collection, Museum/Research Center, Acc. No. 1960.46; T, Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, Virginia; **282:** L, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Frederick Douglass National Historic Site, FRDO 3124; *William Lloyd Garrison* (Black and white engraving by J. Sartain); R, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **283:** The Granger Collection, New York; **284:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **286:** Library of Congress; **287:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **288:** (2), The Granger Collection, New York; **289:** L, ©CORBIS; BM, Mary Evans Picture Library; R, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, New York; TM, Courtesy of the Elizabeth Cady Stanton Trust; **290:** Library of Congress; **291:** B, Architect of the Capitol; T, Dept. of Rare Books & Special Collections, Rush Rhees Library of the University of Rochester; **292:** The Granger Collection, New York; **293:** Library of Congress; **294:** The Granger Collection, New York; **296–297:** Scotts Bluff National Monument; **297:** B, Courtesy of The Oakland Museum of California; M, Chicago Historical Society; T, Courtesy of the Texas Memorial Museum; **298:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **299:** Richard Cummins/ CORBIS; **300:** The Granger Collection, New York; **301:** *Trapper Crossing the Mountains*, William T.

Acknowledgments

Ranney, The Anschutz Collection; **302:** Travelsite/Global/The Picture Desk; **303:** BL, ©North Wind Picture Archives/Nancy Carter/North Wind Picture Archives; BR, James L. Amos/National Geographic Society; T, Mary Evans Picture Library 2005; **304:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **305:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Courtesy of the Texas Memorial Museum; **306:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **307:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **310:** B, Chicago Historical Society; T, Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **311:** L, California State Library; R, Courtesy of The Oakland Museum of California; **313:** B, Seaver Center for Western History Research, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Museum Collection Number 277; M, Courtesy of the California History Room, California State Library, Sacramento, California; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **314:** BL, The Art Archive/E.B. Crocker Art Gallery Sacramento/Laurie Platt Winfrey; BR, SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; ML, Private Collection/Peter Newark American Pictures/The Bridgeman Art Library; TL, Pascal Goetgheluck/Photo Researchers, Inc.; TR, Private Collection/Peter Newark Western Americana/The Bridgeman Art Library; **315:** Courtesy of the Vallejo Naval and Historical Museum; **316:** L, *Trapper Crossing the Mountains*, William T. Ranney, The Anschutz Collection; R, Courtesy of the Texas Memorial Museum; **317:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **318:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **320:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **321:** Library of Congress; **322–323:** Courtesy of the Abraham Lincoln Presidential Library and Museum; **323:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; M, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Courtesy of The Charleston Museum, Charleston, South Carolina; **324:** The Granger Collection, New York; **325:** B, Brown Brothers; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **326:** The Granger Collection, New York; **327:** The Granger Collection, New York; **328:** The Granger Collection, New York; **329:** Courtesy of the California History Room, California State Library, Sacramento, California; **330:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, ©Brooks Kraft/CORBIS; **331:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Courtesy of The Charleston Museum, Charleston, South Carolina; **332:** BL, The Granger Collection, New York; BR, ©North Wind Picture Archives; Lower M, The Art Archive/Culver Pictures; MR, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Library of Congress; TR, Collection of the Louisiana State Museum; Upper M, ©SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; **336:** The Granger Collection, New York; **337:** The Granger Collection, New York; **338:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **339:** The Granger Collection, New York; **341:** The Granger Collection, New York; **342:** The Granger Collection, New York; **343:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Library of Congress; **344:** (3), The Granger Collection, New York; **346:** The Granger Collection, New York; **347:** (4), The Granger Collection, New York; **348:** TL, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, Cornell University, Carl A. Kroch Library; **348–349:** Library of Congress; **349:** BR, Library of Congress; TR, Cornell University, Carl A. Kroch Library; **351:** Collection of The New York Historical Society; **352:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©CORBIS; **353:** TL, United States Dept. of the Interior; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **354:** Courtesy of the California History Room, California State Library, Sacramento, California; **355:** The Granger Collection, New York; **356:** The Granger Collection, New York; **357:** The Granger Collection, New York; **358–359:** Painting by Don Troiani, historicalartprints.com; **359:** B, ©CORBIS; M, Dave King/Dorling Kindersley, ©US Army Military History Institute; T, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Gettysburg National Military Park, Blood-stained diary of Alfred S. Rowe, Company C, 6th Maryland, GETT 7304; **360:** Library of Congress; **361:** L, Library of Congress; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **363:** B, From the collection of the Behringer-Crawford Museum, Covington, KY; TM, Prentice Hall; BM, Richard Strauss/Smithsonian Institution; MR, Medford Historical Society Collection/CORBIS; TL, Scottsville Museum; TR, ARPL/HIP/The Image Works; **364:** Library of Congress; **366:** Dave King/Dorling Kindersley ©US Army Military History Institute; **367:** L, Library of Congress; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **368–369:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **370:** Background, ©CORBIS; L, ©CORBIS; R, Courtesy of the Chicago Historical Society; **371:** L, Library of Congress; M, Angus Oborn ©Rough Guides; R, ©Columbia TriStar/Photofest; **372:** B, Library of Congress; **373:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; **374:** BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, The Granger Collection, New York; TL, Ohio Historical Society; **375:** BL, Library of Congress; TR, The British Museum/Topham-HIP/The Image Works; **376:** Library of Congress; **377:** BL, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Gettysburg National Military Park, "Union Playing Cards" used by Assistant Surgeon Platte Brush, 104th Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, GETT 26941, <http://www.cr.nps.gov/museum/exhibits/gettex/frame%20pages/frame.html>; BR, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Gettysburg National Military Park, Blood-stained diary of Alfred S. Rowe, Company C, 6th Maryland, GETT 7304, <http://www.cr.nps.gov/museum/exhibits/gettex/frame%20pages/frame.html>; TL, Library of Congress; TR, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Gettysburg National Military Park, Tin Cup, GETT 3471, <http://www.cr.nps.gov/museum/exhibits/gettex/frame%20pages/frame.html>; **378:** Library of Congress; **379:** B, ©CORBIS; BR, Culver Pictures, Inc.; L, Gettysburg National Military Park; MR, Culver Pictures, Inc.; TR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **380:** L, ©CORBIS; R, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Museum Management Program and Gettysburg National Military Park, Drum carried by John Unger, Company B, 40th Regiment New York, Veteran Volunteer Infantry Mozart Regiment, December 20, 1863, GETT 32847 <http://www.cr.nps.gov/museum/exhibits/gettex/frame%20pages/frame.html>; **382:** MPI/Getty Images; **383:** The Granger Collection, New York; **384:** BL, Museum of the Confederacy; BR, ©CORBIS; T, www.sonofthesouth.net; **385:** L, Library of Congress; R, Getty Images; **386:** Background, Culver Pictures, Inc.; Inset, ©CORBIS; **388:** BL, www.sonofthesouth.net; M, Collection of State Historical Museum/Mississippi Department of Archives and

History; TR, Sharon Kay Humble; **388–389:** Getty Images; **389:** BR, Greenwich Workshop, Inc.; M, The Museum of the Confederacy, Richmond, Virginia; TL, Old Court House Museum, Vicksburg, MS; TR, L. M. Strayer Collection; **390:** Snark/Art Resource, NY; **391:** BR, ©CORBIS; BL, ©Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; T, Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, D.C./Art Resource, NY; **392:** L, ©CORBIS; M, Library of Congress; **392–393:** M, ©CORBIS; **393:** R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **395:** ©Paul A. Souders/CORBIS; **396:** R, Library of Congress; **397:** L, ©CORBIS; R, Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, D.C./Art Resource, NY; **398:** B, ©CORBIS; T, Library of Congress; **399:** The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **400–401:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **401:** B, Library of Congress; M, Antique Textile Resource; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **402:** The Granger Collection, New York; **403:** Library of Congress; **404:** Library of Congress; **405:** Getty Images; **406:** Library of Congress; **407:** ©CORBIS; **408:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; ML, istockphoto.com; MR, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; T, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **410:** B, Library of Congress; T, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **411:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Children's Museum of Indianapolis; **412:** AP/Wide World Photos; **412–413:** Brown Brothers; **414:** BL, The Granger Collection, New York; BR, The McGuffey Museum; MR lower, LSU Shreveport Archives-Noel Memorial Library; MR upper, National Archives; T, Background, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; TR, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **416:** The University of Georgia Libraries; **417:** Brown Brothers; **418:** B, Collection of State Historical Museum/Mississippi Department of Archives and History; T, Picture History; **419:** Library of Congress; **420:** L, Library of Congress; R, National Archives; **420–421:** Library of Congress; **421:** R, The Granger Collection, New York; **422:** The Amistad Center for Art & Culture, Simpson Collection; **423:** B, David Pollack/CORBIS; T, ©CORBIS; **425:** Library of Congress; **426:** The Granger Collection, New York; **428:** ©CORBIS; **429:** The Granger Collection, New York; **430:** B, Library of Congress; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **431:** B, ©CORBIS; T, Picture History; **432:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **433:** Getty Images; **434–435:** Museum of the City of New York/Getty Images; **435:** B, Museum of the City of New York; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Collection of Ralph Brunke; **436:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **437:** Brown Brothers; **438:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **439:** BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BM, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, no credit necessary; TR, Brown Brothers; **440:** Rand McNally and Company, "Burlington Route," 1892, Map Collections: 1544–1999, Library of Congress; **441:** BL, Library of Congress; BR, ©CORBIS; M, ©CORBIS; TR, Library of Congress; **442:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **443:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, American Textile History Museum, Lowell, Massachusetts; **444:** Background, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; L, ©Mary Evans Picture Library/The Image Works; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **445:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **446:** ©CORBIS; TL, ASSOCIATED PRESS; TR, Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; **447:** B, Getty Images; T, Getty Images; **449:** BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Carnegie Autograph Collection, Manuscripts and Archives Division, The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations; **450:** Brown Brothers; **451:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **452:** T, ©Royalty-Free/Corbis; B, The Granger Collection, New York; **453:** ; **455:** Special Collections & Archives, Georgia State University Library; **456:** BL, Getty Images; BR, ©CORBIS; M, Library of Congress; T, Mary Evans Picture Library/The Image Works; **458:** Culver Pictures, Inc.; **459:** ©CORBIS; **460:** Brown Brothers; **461:** Provided courtesy HarpWeek, LLC; **462–463:** Library of Congress; **463:** B, ©CORBIS; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Private Collection, Peter Newark American Pictures/Bridgeman Art Library; **464:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **465:** The Jewish Museum, NY/Art Resource, NY; **466:** Background, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; Inset, Private Collection, Peter Newark American Pictures/Bridgeman Art Library; **467:** The Granger Collection, New York; **468:** The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **469:** B, The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; T, Brown Brothers; **470:** B, ©Topham/HIP/The Image Works; Inset, L, ©Topham/The Image Works; **470–471:** T, Photo by Lewis W. Hine/Museum of the City of New York/Getty Images; **471:** Background, B, ©Prentice Hall; Background, T, Courtesy of the National Park Service, Statue of Liberty National Monument; BR, ©Prentice Hall; BR (locket), Photo by Siri Schwartzman ©Prentice Hall; M, ©CORBIS; TL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TM, Photo by Siri Schwartzman ©Prentice Hall; TR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **472:** Brown Brothers; **474:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, Brown Brothers; **474–475:** TM, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **475:** TR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **477:** B, Library of Congress; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **478:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **479:** B, Brown Brothers; M, The Granger Collection, New York; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **480:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, ©CORBIS; **481:** B, ©Schenectady Museum Hall of Electrical History Foundation/CORBIS; T, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; **482:** Background, Museum of the City of New York/Byron Collection/Getty Images; Border, ©Cynthia Hart Designer/CORBIS; Inset, B, Prentice Hall; Inset, MR, ©Swim Ink 2, LLC/CORBIS; Inset, TR, Courtesy Sears Archives; **483:** ©CORBIS; **484:** B, Photo by Wallace G. Levison/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, ©CORBIS; **485:** Library of Congress; **486:** Brown Brothers; **487:** The Granger Collection, New York; **488:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Getty Images; **489:** Chermayeff & Geisma; **490–491:** From the collections of Henry Ford Museum & Greenfield Village; **491:** B, Union Pacific Museum; M, Geoff Brightling/©Dorling Kindersley; T, Courtesy of The National Museum of the American Indian/Smithsonian Institution; **492:** University of South Alabama Archives; **493:** Getty Images, Inc.; **494:** ©CORBIS; **495:** The Granger Collection, New York; **496:** L, Brown Brothers; R, Courtesy of The National Museum of the American Indian/Smithsonian Institution, (099830.000), Photo by Carmelo Guadagno; **497:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **498:** Brown Brothers; **499:** L, Getty Images; R, Copyright ©1995–2005, Denver Public Library, Colorado Historical Society, and Denver Art Museum; **500:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, The Granger

Collection, New York; **501:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **502:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **502–503:** Eastern Washington State Historical Society; **503:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Cumberland County Historical Society; **504:** Perry Pictures; **505:** L, U.S. Department of Agriculture; R, Frank Greenaway/©Dorling Kindersley; **506:** Background, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BL, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; BR, Courtesy of www.westernmininghistory.com; T, Dave Johnson; **507:** Copyright ©1995–2005, Denver Public Library, Colorado Historical Society, and Denver Art Museum; **508:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **509:** Geoff Brightling/ ©Dorling Kindersley; **510:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Philip Gould/CORBIS; **512:** SuperStock, Inc.; **513:** B, Frederic Remington, *A Dash for the Timber*, Oil on canvas, 1889. 1961. 381, Amon Carter Museum, Fort Worth, Texas; ML, Frederic Remington (American, 1861–1909), *The Outlier, 1909*, Oil on Canvas, Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York, USA, Bequest of Miss Charlotte R. Stillman/Bridgeman Art Library; MR, Frederic Remington ©Christie's Images/CORBIS; T, Judith Miller/©Dorling Kindersley/The Coeur d'Alene Art; **514:** The Granger Collection, New York; **515:** L, Brown Brothers; R, Frank Greenaway/©Dorling Kindersley; **516:** B, U.S. Department of Agriculture; T, *The Navajo* (oil on canvas), Maynard Dixon (1875–1946) Private Collection, ©Christie's Images/The Bridgeman Art Library; **517:** L, Cumberland County Historical Society; R, Cumberland County Historical Society; **518–519:** The Granger Collection, New York; **519:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/ CORBIS; T, Meridian Book ©1994, Cover design by Robin Locke Monda; **520:** Border, J.R. Eyerman/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; Inset, The Granger Collection, New York; **521:** Museum of American Political Life, Photo by Steve Laschever; **522:** Brown Brothers; **523:** ©North Wind Picture Archives; **524:** Image by ©CORBIS; **524–525:** Border, The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **525:** Background, California Historical Society, FN-21136; Inset, L, Courtesy of the Arizona Historical Society/Tucson AHS#B3102; Inset, R, ©North Wind Picture Archives; **526:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, ©Royalty-Free/Corbis; **527:** The Granger Collection, New York; **528:** B, ©Royalty-Free/Supersstock; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **529:** L, The Image Works; R, Meridian Book ©1994, Cover design by Robin Locke Monda.; **530:** The Granger Collection, New York; **531:** The Granger Collection, New York; **532:** ©Federal Reserve Bank, USA; **533:** Background, Kansas State Historical Society; Inset, Cover illustration, *Farmer's Alliance Songs*, by E.O. Excell and Dr. Reid Parker, Chicago, IL: E.O. Excell, Publisher, ©1890, Elias Carr Papers (#160.29.c.); **534:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, Photo by Russ Lappa ©Prentice Hall; MR, lower, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, upper, ©Minnesota Historical Society/CORBIS; T, ©Alland/The Image Works; **537:** ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; **539:** ©CORBIS; **540:** Cover illustration, *Farmer's Alliance Songs*, by E.O. Excell and Dr. Reid Parker, Chicago, IL: E.O. Excell, Publisher, ©1890, Elias Carr Papers (#160.29.c.); **541:** L, Brown Brothers; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **542:** Kansas State Historical Society; **543:** *Los Angeles Times*; **544:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **545:** ©CORBIS; **546–547:** Brown Brothers; **547:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; M, Getty Images; T, Dartmouth College Library; **548:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **549:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **550:** T, The Granger Collection, New York; B, The Granger Collection, New York; BR, The Granger Collection, New York; TL, Library of Congress; **551:** B, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **552:** L, Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; M, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Brown Brothers; **554:** Courtesy of The Rosenberg Library, Galveston, TX; **556:** B, Brown Brothers; TR, Dartmouth College Library; **557:** TL, Prentice Hall School Division; TR, Lewis W. Hine/George Eastman House/Getty Images, Inc.; **558:** Minnesota Historical Society/CORBIS; **559:** The Granger Collection, New York; **560:** BL, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; TR, Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; **560–561:** Background, Library of Congress; Foreground, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **561:** TL, Courtesy of the Historic National Woman's Party, Sewall-Belmont House and Museum, Washington, D.C.; TR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **562:** Brown Brothers; **563:** B, National Archives and Records Administration; T, Ariel Skelley/CORBIS; **564:** ©San Diego Historical Society, E.H. Davis Collection; **565:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Culver Pictures, Inc.; **566:** B, Courtesy of the Abraham Lincoln Presidential Library; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **567:** Library of Congress; **568:** Brown Brothers; **569:** L, Brown Brothers; R, Paul & Rosemary Volpp, ©Dorling Kindersley; **570:** T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **571:** BR, Courtesy of the Kansas State Historical Society; BR, Science Museum/SSPL/The Image Works; L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©CORBIS; **573:** Library of Congress; **574:** Brown Brothers; **575:** The Granger Collection, New York; **576:** L, Judith Miller/©Dorling Kindersley/Larry & Dianna Elman; R, Brown Brothers; **577:** Getty Images; **578:** The Granger Collection, New York; **580:** Library of Congress; **581:** L, Culver Pictures, Inc.; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **582:** ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; **584–585:** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **585:** B, Schomburg Center/Art Resource, NY; M, The Granger Collection/ New York; T, Getty Images; **586:** L, Brown Brothers; R, Brown Brothers; **587:** BR, ©CORBIS; L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **588:** Library of Congress; **589:** Getty Images; **590:** B, ©CORBIS; T, Victor Jose Cobo/AP/Wide World Photos; **592:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Smithsonian Institution; **593:** Pearson Education/PH School; **594:** B, Chicago Historical Society; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **595:** BL, The New York Historical Society; BM, The New York Historical Society; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **596:** L, ©2002 The Museum of Fine Arts, Houston; M, Schomburg Center/Art Resource, NY; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **599:** Library of Congress; **600:** L, Getty Images; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **600–601:** TL, Prentice Hall; **601:** BM, U.S. Library of Congress; R, Duke University; TM, U.S.

Library of Congress; **602:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **603:** The Granger Collection, New York; **604:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **605:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **607:** BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; L, ©CORBIS; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **608:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **610:** B, The Art Archive/Culver Pictures; M, Getty Images; T, Peter R. Westacott; **612:** L, ©CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **613:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Getty Images; **614:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **615:** B, The Granger Collection/New York; T, The Granger Collection/New York; **616–617:** National Archives and Records Administration; **617:** B, Brown Brothers; M, Library of Congress; T, ©Prentice Hall; **618:** Mary Evans Picture Library; **619:** The Granger Collection, New York; **621:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **622:** Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **623:** The Granger Collection, New York; **624:** T, The Art Archive/Imperial War Museum/Eileen Tweedy; **624–625:** B, Courtesy of Motorbuch Verlag and Eberhard Moeller, Photo from *The Encyclopedia of U-Boats, From 1904 to the Present*; **625:** B, Library of Congress; M, Gary Ombler/Imperial War Museum ©Dorling Kindersley; TR, Three Lions/Getty Images; **626:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Ceerwan Aziz/Reuters/CORBIS; **627:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **628:** L, Library of Congress; R, Stock Montage, Inc.; **629:** Brown Brothers; **630:** Rykoff Collection/CORBIS; **631:** BL, ©CORBIS; BR, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, Library of Congress; **632:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **633:** B, Culver Pictures, Inc.; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **634:** Stock Montage, Inc./Historical Pictures Collection; **636:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Library of Congress; **637:** L, Library of Congress; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **638:** The Granger Collection, New York; **640:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Prentice Hall; **640–641:** BL, The Art Archive; **641:** BR, Ann Ronan Picture Library/HIP/The Image Works; M, The National World War I Museum, Kansas City, Missouri ; T, Prentice Hall; **642:** ©CORBIS; **644:** Library of Congress; **646:** Brown Brothers; **647:** L, Library of Congress; R, National Archives and Records Administration; **648:** L, Getty Images; R, Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; **649:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **650:** Brown Brothers; **651:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **652:** The National World War I Museum, Kansas City, Missouri; **653:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Library of Congress; **654:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Library of Congress; **655:** The Granger Collection, New York; **656:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives, Washington D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **657:** The Art Archive/Laurie Platt Winfrey; **658–659:** Getty Images; **659:** B, The Granger Collection/New York; M, Getty Images; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **660:** L, Brown Brothers; R, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; **661:** ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; **662:** BL, Lake County Museum/CORBIS; BR, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; Inset, M, Visions of America, LLC/Alamy; Inset, TL, Blue Lantern Studio/CORBIS; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, ©CORBIS; **664:** Museum of the City of New York/CORBIS; **665:** USDA; **666:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Getty Images; **667:** The Granger Collection, New York; **668:** L, Brown Brothers; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **671:** L, Library of Congress; R, Getty Images; **672:** Brown Brothers; **673:** The Granger Collection, New York; **674:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; T, Ramin Talaie/CORBIS; **675:** Library of Congress; **676:** BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, Library of Congress; T, Drug Enforcement Administration; **677:** BL, Dave King ©Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the New York City Police Museum; BM, ProQuest Information and Learning Co.; TL, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; TR, Library of Congress; **678:** K.J. Historical/CORBIS; **679:** L, Schenectady Museum, Hall of Electrical History Foundation/ CORBIS; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **680:** Louie Psihoyos/CORBIS; L, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; ML, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **681:** L, Smithsonian Institution Collections, National Museum of American History, Behring Center; R, Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; **682:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, The Art Archive/Culver Pictures; **683:** B, The Art Archive/Culver Pictures; M, The Granger Collection, NY; TL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TR, The Jewish Museum, NY/ Art Resource, NY; **685:** L, ©Francis G. Mayer/CORBIS; R, The Newark Museum/Art Resource, NY; **686:** B, AP/Wide World Photos; T, Getty Images ; **687:** Getty Images ; **688:** B, John Springer Collection/CORBIS; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **688–689:** T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **689:** BL, Sarah Fabian-Baddiel/HIP/The Image Works; BM, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **690:** Schomburg Center, The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; **691:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **692:** L, Getty Images ; M, Tim Ridley ©Dorling Kindersley/collection of the Louisiana State Museum, Gift of the New Orleans Jazz Club; R, Getty Images; **693:** Getty Images; **694:** The Granger Collection, New York; **695:** B, Brown Brothers; T, Winold Reiss, Portrait of Langston Hughes (1902–1967), ©1925, National Portrait Gallery, Washington, D.C., USA, Art Resource, NY; **696:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Getty Images; **697:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, The Granger Collection, New York; **698:** The Jewish Museum, NY/ Art Resource, NY; **699:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images Inc.; **700–701:** ©CORBIS; **701:** B, © Prentice Hall; M, Conde Nast Publications, Inc.; T, Getty Images; **702:** L, Getty Images; R, Brown Brothers; **703:** The Granger Collection, New York; **704:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **705:** L, Minnesota Historical Society/CORBIS; R, Condé Nast Archive/CORBIS; **706:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Getty Images; **707:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **709:** Brown Brothers; **711:** B, ©Bettmann/ CORBIS; BR, Horace Bristol/CORBIS; M, The Granger Collection, New York.; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **712:** B, ©CORBIS; TL, Library of Congress; **712–713:** T, Museum of History and Industry/CORBIS; R, The Granger Collection; **714:** AP/Wide World Photos; **715:** The Granger Collection, New York; **716:** Copyright the Dorothea Lange Collection, Oakland Museum of California, City of Oakland, Gift of Paul S. Taylor; **717:** Library of Congress; **718:** B, ©Mary Evans Picture Library/The Image Works; **718–719:** AP/Wide World Photos;

Acknowledgments

719: BL, ©CORBIS; BR, Prentice Hall; TL, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, AP/Wide World Photos; **720:** B, Prentice Hall; T, Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **722:** ©CORBIS; **723:** B, AP/Wide World Photos; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, Prentice Hall; T, Hulton/Getty Images; **725:** B, Getty Images; T, Peter Anderson/©Dorling Kindersley; **726:** ©CORBIS; **727:** The Granger Collection, New York; **728:** Minnesota Historical Society/CORBIS; **730–731:** ©CORBIS; **731:** B, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; M, Blank Archives/Getty Images; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **732:** L, The Granger Collection, New York; R, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; **733:** *New York Daily News*; **734:** BL, ©CORBIS; M, The Granger Collection, New York; R, ©CORBIS; TL, Topham/The Image Works; **735:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **736:** L, ©CORBIS; R, ©CORBIS; **737:** The Granger Collection, New York; **738:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **739:** T, AP/Wide World Photos; **740:** Minnesota Historical Society/CORBIS; **741:** ©CORBIS; **742:** BL, Associated Press, AP; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TR, Library of Congress; **743:** BR, Dennis MacDonald/PhotoEdit; L, Michael Newman/PhotoEdit; M, Mark Antman/The Image Works; TR, Monika Graff/The Image Works; **744:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; Inset, ©CORBIS; **745:** *Celebrate the Century, 1930s, FDR's New Deal*, ©1998 Used with permission, All rights reserved. **746:** Library of Congress; **747:** AP/Wide World Photos; **748:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **749:** L, ©CORBIS; R, Library of Congress; **750:** AP/Wide World Photos; **751:** AP/Wide World Photos; **753:** Tim Boyle/Getty Images; **757:** White House Photo Office; **758:** MGM/The Kobal Collection; **759:** BL, Getty Images; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, The Advertising Archive; **760:** BL, ©CORBIS; **760–761:** B, Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, D.C./Art Resource, NY; **761:** BR, Kelly-Mooney Photography/CORBIS; **762:** The Granger Collection, New York; **763:** BL, United Artists/Photofest; ML, Selznick/MGM/The Kobal Collection; MR, Everett Collection; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **764:** L, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **765:** L, ©CORBIS; R, Selznick/MGM/The Kobal Collection; **766:** ©CORBIS; **767:** *International Herald Tribune*; **768:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **769:** Alfred Eisenstaedt/Pix Inc./Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **770–771:** Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **771:** B, Deutsches Historisches Museum, Berlin; M, Philip Makanna/GHOSTS; T, The Art Archive/Imperial War Museum; **772:** L, The New York Public Library/Art Resource, NY; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **773:** Getty Images; **774:** L, akq-images; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, akq-images; **775:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, Mary Evans Picture Library 2005; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **777:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **778:** ©CORBIS; **779:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **780:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **781:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **782:** ©CORBIS; **783:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Hulton-Deutsch Collection/CORBIS; **784:** The Granger Collection, New York; **785:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **786:** AP/Wide World Photos; **787:** Printed by permission for the Norman Rockwell Family Agency Copyright ©1943, the Norman Rockwell Family Entities/CORBIS; **788:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **789:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, The Art Archive/Imperial War Museum; **790:** BL, AP/Wide World Photos; TL, Philip Makanna/GHOSTS; **790–791:** BR, Scott Swanson/Archive Inc.; **791:** L, Photo by Three Lions/Getty Images; M, SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; R, Photo by Three Lions/Getty Images; **792:** Courtesy of the National Archives and Records Administration, College Park, Maryland, photo no. (NWDNS-208-AA-352QQ (5)); **793:** Brown Brothers; **794:** Getty Images; **796:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **797:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Photo by Three Lions/Getty Images; **798:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **799:** ©CORBIS; **800–801:** ©CORBIS; **801:** B, Peter Wilson/©Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Museum of the Regiments, Calgary; M, Getty Images; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **802:** L, Getty Images; R, Getty Images; **803:** ©CORBIS; **804:** Background, AP/Wide World Photos; R, National Archives; T, Dragesco-Joffe, Alain/Animals Animals, Earth Scenes; **805:** BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **806:** L, AP/Wide World Photos; R, Prentice Hall; **806–807:** Background, National Archives and Records Administration; **807:** R, ©A724/GAMMA; **808:** Brown Brothers; **809:** B, Time Life Pictures/National Archives/Getty Images, Inc.; T, Library of Congress; **810:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **811:** ©CORBIS; **812:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, AP/Wide World Photos; **813:** Peter Wilson/©Dorling Kindersley, Courtesy of the Museum of the Regiments, Calgary; **814:** B, Everett Collection; T, Everett Collection; **815:** B, AP/Wide World Photos; T, Brown Brothers; **816:** Background, B, AP/Wide World Photos; BR, AP/Wide World Photos; Inset, BL, SuperStock, Inc.; MR, The Granger Collection, New York; TL, National Archives; TR, Library of Congress; **817:** Background, AP/Wide World Photos; R, SuperStock, Inc./SuperStock; **818:** L, Brown Brothers; R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **819:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **820:** BL, Prentice Hall; BR, Keystone-France/ImageState; TL, Courtesy of Julie Fulmer, Prentice Hall; **820–821:** Background, by Robert Capa ©2001 By Cornell Capa/Magnum Photos; **821:** T, Mychele Daniau/AFP/Getty Images; **823:** B, AP/Wide World Photos; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **825:** Brown Brothers; **826:** U.S. Air Force; **827:** B, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley, copyright by kind permission of The Trustees of the Imperial War Museum, London; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **828:** ©CORBIS; **829:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Andy Crawford/Dorling Kindersley, ©Imperial War Museum, London; **830:** B, USHMM, Courtesy of Robert A. Schmulh; Background, T, Keystone/Getty Images; Inset, B, USHMM, Courtesy of GZ Kedenstaette Dachau; M, U.S. Holocaust Memorial Museum. The views or opinions expressed in this book and the context in which the image is used, do not necessarily reflect the views or policy of, nor imply approval or endorsement by, The United States Holocaust Memorial Museum.; M, U.S. National Archives/Roger-Viollet/The Image Works; ML, ©CORBIS; TL, akq-images; TR, Topham/The Image Works; **832:** Vincent Kessler/CORBIS; **834:** LEONE, ulstein bild/The Granger Collection, New York; **835:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **837:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **839:** Brown Brothers; **840:** L, SuperStock, Inc.; R, Peter Wilson/©Dorling

Kindersley, Courtesy of the Museum of the Regiments, Calgary; **841:** R, ©CORBIS; L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **842:** T, Used with permission from the *Stars and Stripes* a DoD publication, ©2005 *Stars and Stripes*; B, Keystone-France/ImageState; **844–845:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **845:** B, Conelrad Collection; M, Getty Images; T, William A. Bake/CORBIS; **846:** L, Getty Images; R, Getty Images; **847:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **849:** Solo Syndication/Associated Newspapers; **850:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **851:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Keystone/Getty Images; **853:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, www.ourdocuments.gov/NARA; **854:** L, ©CORBIS; R, William A. Bake/CORBIS; **855:** AP/Wide World Photos; **856:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **858:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **859:** John Nordell/The Image Works; **860:** L, Conelrad Collection; R, Getty Images; **862:** BL, Jerry Cooke/CORBIS; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TR, Jerry Cooke/CORBIS; **863:** Time Inc./Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **865:** B, Getty Images; T, Sovfoto/Eastfoto; **866:** BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, ©CORBIS; T, Conelrad Collection; **866–867:** AP/Wide World Photos; **867:** BL, Conelrad Collection; TR, Civil Defense Museum; **868:** Conelrad Collection; **869:** The Granger Collection, New York; **870:** Background, T, Conelrad Collection; Inset, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives/©2006 Marvel Characters, Inc. Used with permission; **870–871:** Conelrad Collection; **871:** Background, T, Conelrad Collection; L, Courtesy of the Everett Collection/Everett Collection; R, Allied Artists/The Kobal Collection; **872:** B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, AFP/Getty Images; **873:** The Granger Collection, New York; **874:** Marvin Koner/CORBIS; **875:** Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **876:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **877:** B, The Image Works; T, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **878:** ©CORBIS; **879:** The Granger Collection, New York; **880–881:** Getty Images; **881:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, Dwight D. Eisenhower Library, Bob Paull, Staff Photographer; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **882:** Indiana U. Archives & Photographic Services (#47-1082); **883:** Hulton Archive/Getty Images, Inc.; **884:** Underwood & Underwood/CORBIS; **885:** L, Associated Press, AP; R, Ewing Galloway/Index Stock Imagery, Inc.; **886:** Inset, no credit; TL, W. Eugene Smith/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **887:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **888:** Inset, Richard Wurts/National Building Museum; TL, Photo by J. R. Eyerman/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **889:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **890:** L, H. Armstrong Roberts/Robertstock; R, H. Armstrong Roberts/CORBIS; **891:** L, H. Armstrong Roberts/Robertstock; R, Philip Gendreau/Corbis; **892:** R. KRUBNER/H. Armstrong Roberts; **893:** ©CORBIS; **894:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **895:** Brown Brothers; **896:** Inset, Smithsonian Institution Collections, National Museum of American History, Behring Center.; John Dominis/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **897:** BR, Tom Kelley/Hulton Archive/Getty Images; Inset, The Granger Collection, New York; **898:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **899:** BL, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; BR, Getty Images; M, Penguin USA; TL, CBS Photo Archive/Getty Images; TR, H. Armstrong Roberts/Robertstock; **900:** M, Image courtesy of The Advertising Archives; TL, Wrather Corp/ Apex Film Corp/The Kobal Collection; TM, Getty Images; TR, CBS Photo Archive/Getty Images; **901:** Dunigan/H. Armstrong Roberts; **902:** B, Don Wright/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; ML, The Everett Collection, Inc.; MR, Aardman Animations, Ltd.; T, Michael Ochs Archives.Com; **903:** Inset, Touchstone/Simon & Schuster; ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **904:** Photofest; **905:** L, Bruce Davidson/Magnum Photos; R, AP/Wide World Photos; **906:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **907:** Library of Congress; **908:** L, Library of Congress; R, Richard Wurts/National Building Museum; **909:** Touchstone, ©1981; **910:** B, Michael Ochs Archives.Com; **911:** L, AP/Wide World Photos; R, Collection of the State Museum of Pennsylvania; **912:** Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **913:** ©1976/George Balis/Take Stock; **914–915:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **915:** T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; M, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; B, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collections/CORBIS; **916:** B, ©CORBIS; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **917:** L, Magnum Photos; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **918:** Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **919:** Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **920:** AP/Wide World Photos; **921:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **922:** B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; M, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Prentice Hall; **924:** B, Bob Daemmerich/The Image Works; M, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, ©CORBIS; **925:** L, AP/Wide World Photos; R, AP/Wide World Photos/Montgomery Advertiser; **926:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **927:** Background, B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Bruce Davidson/ Magnum Photos; **928:** B, AP/Wide World Photos; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **929:** AP/Wide World Photos; **930:** Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **930–931:** Background, Flip Schulke/ Black Star; **931:** BL, John F. Kennedy Library, National Archives, document MS 2003-036; BR, Flip Schulke/CORBIS; TR, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; **933:** B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, Flip Schulke/CORBIS; **934:** L, AP/Wide World Photos; **934–935:** B, AP/Wide World Photos; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **935:** TR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **936:** L, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collections/CORBIS; R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **937:** AP/Wide World Photos; **938:** Flip Schulke/CORBIS; **939:** B, Flip Schulke/CORBIS; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **940:** B, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collections/CORBIS; **940–941:** TL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **941:** TR, AP/Wide World Photos; **942:** B, POPPERFOTO/Alamy; Background, T, AP/Wide World Photos; TR, Bob Adelman/Magnum Photos; **945:** Photofest; **946:** L, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; R, AP/Wide World Photos; **947:** L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **948:** AP/Wide World Photos; **949:** AP Photo/Bill Hudson; **950–951:** ©Bettmann/Sygma/CORBIS; **951:** B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; M, The Peace Corps; T, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; **952:** ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; **953:** Getty Images; Inset, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **954:** ©CORBIS; **955:** L, JP Laffont/Sygma/CORBIS; R, Paul Conklin Photography/PhotoEdit; **957:** ©CORBIS; **959:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **960:** B, ©CORBIS; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **961:** "Eclipse," from *Straight Herblock* (Simon & Schuster, 1964); **962:** B, GRIN Great Images in

NASA; ML, GRIN Great Images in NASA; MR, NASA; TL, NIX/NASA Image Exchange; TR, GRIN Great Images in NASA; **963**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **964**: B, Larry Kolvoord/The Image Works; T, stockphoto.com; **965**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **966**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **967**: B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, James Leynse/CORBIS; **968**: B, Banana Stock/AGE Fotostock; BL, Marty Heitner/The Image Works; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **969**: B, Hulton Archive/Getty Images; TL, Sesame Street and associated characters, trademarks, and design elements are owned and licensed by Sesame Workshop, ©2006 Sesame Workshop. All rights reserved.; TR, ArenaPal/Topham/The Image Works; **970**: L, Getty Images; R, Yoav Levy/Phototake; **971**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **973**: B, AP/Wide World Photos; T, Paul S. Conklin/PhotoEdit; **974**: L, The Peace Corps; R, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; **975**: AP/Wide World Photos; **976**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **978–979**: The Granger Collection, New York; **979**: B, West Point Museum Collection; M, Library of Congress; T, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; **980**: Topham/The Image Works; **981**: WolfgangKaeher/CORBIS; **982**: TL, AP/AFIP/Getty Images; TR, Topham/The Image Works; **983**: AP/Wide World Photos; **984**: Pierre-Aux wcouts, Paris/Rothco Cartoons; **985**: TL, West Point Museum Collection; TR, National Archives and Records Administration, Records of the U.S. Marine Corps; **987**: AP/Wide World Photos; **988**: BL, AP/Wide World Photos; R, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; TL, National Archives; **989**: M, Associated Press, AP; R, Ulstein Bild/The Granger Collection, New York; **990**: ©Reuters/CORBIS; **991**: T, "Onward And Upward And Onward And—," from *The Herblock Gallery* (Simon & Schuster, 1968); **992**: TV, Getty Images; L, CBS Photo Archive/Getty Images; **992**: R, Leif Skoogfors/CORBIS; **993**: Topham/The Image Works; **994**: Bernard Gotfry/Getty Images; **996**: Basset/National Archives and Records Administration; **997**: ML, Getty Images; B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; TR, Associated Press, AP; **998**: Photo by Bob Peterson/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **999**: ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collections; **1000**: L, Leif Skoogfors/CORBIS; R, ©David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection/CORBIS; **1001**: AP/Wide World Photos/USAF; **1002**: Getty Images; **1003**: B, Time Inc./Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, Photo by Ronald S. Haebler/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1004**: BL, Getty Images; BR, Charles E. Pefley/Mira.com; TL, AbsoluteStockPhoto.com/Alamy; **1005**: BR, Brand X Pictures/Alamy; BL, Associated Press, AP; TR, Prentice Hall; **1006**: B, stockphoto.com; T, Ahmad Masood/Reuters/Corbis; **1008**: L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **1009**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1010**: B, National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **1011**: Dirk Halstead/Liaison/Getty Images; **1012**: AP Photo/Malcolm Browne; **1013**: L, Photo by Terry Ashe/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; R, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **1014**: stockphoto.com; **1015**: AP/Wide World Photos; **1016–1017**: Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1017**: B, Wally McNamee/CORBIS; M, Blank Archives/Getty Images; T, Charles Gatewood/The Image Works; **1018**: Background, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; L, Getty Images; R, John Dominis/The Image Works; **1019**: B, ©Universal Music Publishing Group; T, ©Warner Brothers Records, Inc.; **1020**: Background, & flowers, Prentice Hall; BL, Henry Diltz/CORBIS; BM, The Granger Collection, New York; BML, *Mad* cover #140, image courtesy of Doug Gilford's *Mad* Cover Site, collectmad.com/madcoversite; BR, Jason Reed/Reuters/Corbis; TL, Prentice Hall; TML, Blank Archives/Getty Images; TMR, Getty Images, Inc.; TR, H. Armstrong Roberts/Robertstock; **1022**: L, Charles Gatewood/The Image Works; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1023**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1024**: L, ©*Ms. Magazine*, R, AP/Wide World Photos; **1025**: L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, AP/Wide World Photos; **1027**: B, Mary Kate Denny/PhotoEdit; T, ©Frank Cantor; **1028**: ©Jack Ramesdale; **1029**: B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, AP Photo/Barry Sweet; **1030**: L, AP Photo; R, Prentice Hall; **1031**: L, Galen Rowell/CORBIS; R, Ed Kashi/CORBIS; **1032**: Rick Smolan/Against All Odds; **1033**: AP Photo/The Post and Courier, Mic Smith; **1034**: TL, Photofest; TR: Library of Congress; **1034–1035**: BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1035**: BR, AP Photo/Nature Consortium, Ron Wurzer; **1036**: Inset, ©CORBIS; **1036–1037**: Background, Ohio EPA; **1037**: Ohio EPA; **1038**: B, Thomas Moran, *The Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, 1872*, The U.S. Department of the Interior Museum, Washington, D.C.; T, Copyright ©John Warden/Alaska Stock LLC; **1040**: Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1041**: Henry Diltz/CORBIS; **1042**: Photofest; **1043**: ©1998 by Lalo Alcaraz, All Rights Reserved; **1044–1045**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1045**: B, Dennis Brack/Black Star/stockphoto.com; M, AP/Wide World Photos; T, Connie Ricca/CORBIS; **1046**: ©CORBIS; **1047**: Pelican Publications Company, Inc.; **1048**: L, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; R, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1050**: BL, AP/Wide World Photos; BR, Mark Godfrey/The Image Works; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, Prentice Hall; **1051**: BL, Charles Gatewood/The Image Works; BR, Mark Godfrey/The Image Works; TL, AP Photo/National Archives; TR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1052**: B, Nixon Presidential Materials Project, National Archives and Records Administration, Photo by Oliver F. Atkins; T, *New York Daily News*; **1054**: Courtesy of the *Worcester (Mass) Telegram*; **1055**: Mark Godfrey/The Image Works; **1056**: B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1057**: B, Larry Lee Photography/CORBIS; TR, Black Star; **1058**: Nathan Benn/ CORBIS; **1059**: Background, Mark Richards/PhotoEdit; Inset, L, Jeffrey D. Smith/Woodfin Camp; Inset, R, Cleo Photography/PhotoEdit; **1060**: #1, CBS/Landow; #2, Courtesy of the Everett Collection/Everett Collection; #3, Courtesy of the Everett Collection/Everett Collection; #4, CBS/Landow; #5, ©ABC-TV/The Kobal Collection; B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Paramount Television/The Kobal Collection; TR, Courtesy of the Everett Collection/Everett Collection; **1062**: B, Michael Pole/CORBIS; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1063**: AP/Wide World Photos; **1064**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1065**: Mark Peterson/CORBIS; **1066**: L, Roger-Viollet/The Image Works; R, Kaveh Kazemi/CORBIS; **1066–1067**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1067**: M, Wally McNamee/CORBIS; R, AP/Wide World Photos; **1068**: L,

Black Star; R, Wally McNamee/CORBIS; **1069**: Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1070**: Dennis Brack/Black Star/stockphoto.com; **1071**: from *Herblock: A Cartoonist's Life* (Time Books, 1998); **1072**: Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **1073**: Jose L. Pelaez/CORBIS; **1074–1075**: ©CORBIS; **1075**: B, SPELLING/ABC/The Kobal Collection; M, ©Bettmann/Corbis; T, Pearson Education/Prentice Hall School; **1076**: Photo by Time Life Pictures/Time Magazine, Copyright Time Inc./Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1078**: Wally McNamee/CORBIS; **1079**: ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1081**: L, Courtesy Ronald Reagan Library; R, Pearson Education/Prentice Hall School; **1083**: AP/Wide World Photos/Ron Edmonds; **1084**: BL, Prentice Hall; BR, Photos12.com/Polaris; M, AP Photo/Barry Thumma; MR, AP Photo/Bruce Weaver; TL, SPELLING/ABC/The Kobal Collection; TR, STOCKFOLIO/Alamy; **1085**: AP/Wide World Photos/Charles Tasnadi; **1086**: B, Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **1087**: Leif Skoogfors/CORBIS; **1088**: Bill Gentile/CORBIS; **1089**: ©Wright, Providence Journal Bulletin; **1090**: BL, AP/AFIP/Getty Images; BR, UK-PRESS/GAMMA; M, Prentice Hall; T, ©CORBIS; **1091**: BL, Charles Steiner/The Image Works; BR, AP Photo/Lionel Cironneau; TL, Peter Turnley/CORBIS; TR, AP Photo/Doug Mills; **1093**: J. L. Atlan/Sygma/Corbis; **1094**: Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1095**: L, ©Bettmann/ Corbis; M, Betty Press/Woodfin Camp; R, Jacques Langevin/CORBIS SYGMA; **1096**: L, Ben Gibson-Katz/Woodfin Camp; R, ©David Turnley/CORBIS; **1097**: J.A. Giordano/CORBIS SABA; **1098**: Courtesy of the Ronald Reagan Library; **1099**: B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, AP/AFIP/Getty Images; **1100**: AP Photo/Lionel Cironneau; **1102–1103**: AP/Wide World Photos/Ann Johansson; **1103**: B, NASA/Photo Researchers, Inc.; M, Mark Avery/Orange Country Register/CORBIS; T, Patrick Robert/CORBIS; **1104**: T, Courtesy of Dell, Inc.; **1105**: B, AP Photo/The Fort Wayne Journal Gazette, Samuel Hoffman; T, AP Photo/Steven Senne; **1109**: L, Arnie Sachs/CORBIS; R, Pearson Education/PH School Division; **1110**: AP/Wide World Photos/Susan Ragan; **1111**: ©Reuters/CORBIS; **1112**: B, Najlah Feanny/CORBIS; T, AP/Wide World Photos/ Joe Marquette; **1114**: AP/Wide World Photos/Robert Meceja; **1115**: Whittemore-Rothco Cartoons; **1116**: 1, ARKO DATTA/AFIP/Getty Images; 2, ©Scott Wallace/World Bank; 3, ©Scott Wallace/World Bank; B, ©Scott Wallace/World Bank; T, Ariadne Van Zandbergen/Lonely Planet/Getty Images; **1117**: Tore Bergsaker/Sygma/CORBIS; **1118**: ©Reuters/CORBIS; **1119**: L, Kevin Lamarque/Reuters/CORBIS; R, Mark Avery/Orange Country Register/CORBIS; **1120**: Rhona Wise/AFIP/Getty Images; **1121**: L, Steve Kelley Courtesy of the *San Diego Union-Tribune*, R, ©2001. All rights reserved. Reprint permission provided by Mike Peters in conjunction with the Cartoonist Group; **1122**: Background, AP/Wide World Photos; Inset, Reuters/Sean Adair/Files SV; T, ©Reuters/CORBIS; **1123**: Background, Steve McCurry/ Magnum Photos; BL, Mario Tama/Getty Images; TL, Patrick Andrade/Polaris; TR, Reuters/Kai Pfaffenbach; **1125**: Martin H. Simon/CORBIS; **1127**: L, Courtesy of Linda and Eddie Tran; R, Courtesy of Linda and Eddie Tran; **1128**: AP Photo/Matt York; **1130**: Bob Daemmerich/The Image Works; **1131**: SUPRI/Reuters/CORBIS; **1132**: AP/Wide World Photos/Susan Ragan; **1133**: L, Mario Tama/Getty Images; R, Christophe Calais/In Visu/CORBIS; **1134**: B, AP Photo/ Matt York; T, AP/Wide World Photos; **1135**: ©Dan Wasserman, 2005, Courtesy of Tribune Media Services; **1136**: Background, The Art Archive/National Archives Washington, D.C.; BL, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; BR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; ML, The Granger Collection, New York; MR, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; TL, ©Reuters/CORBIS; TM, The Granger Collection, New York; TR, The Granger Collection, New York; **1137**: Richard Rowan/Photo Researchers, Inc.; **1138**: B, Jeff Greenberg/Omni-Photo Communications, Inc.; M, Copyright ©DEAN RIGGOTT/Grant Heilman Photography, All rights reserved; TL, Joseph Sohm, ChromoSohm Media Inc./Photo Researchers, Inc.; TM, ©Royalty-Free/CORBIS; TR, ©Jim Corwin/The Stock Connection; **1149**: #1, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #2, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #3, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #4, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/ Art Resource, NY; #5, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #6, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #7, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #8, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #9, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #10, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #11, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #12, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #13, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #14, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #15, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #16, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; Background, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **1150**: #17, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #18, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #19, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #20, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #21, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #22, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #23, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #24, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #25, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #26, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #27 ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #28, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #29, White

Acknowledgments

House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #30, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #31, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #32, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; Background, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **1151:** #33, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #34, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #35, ©National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution/Art Resource, NY; #36, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #37, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #38, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #39, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #40, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #41, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #42, White House Collection, copyright White House Historical Association; #43, Bob Daemrich/Stock Boston, Inc./PictureQuest; B, The Granger Collection, New York; Background, Corel Professional Photos CD-ROM™; **1152:** Lester Lefkowitz/CORBIS; **1153:** Stockbyte; **1154:** ©North Wind Picture Archives; **1155:** B, Getty Images; T, Blair Seitz/Stock Connection; **1156:** Michael Newman/PhotoEdit; **1158:** AP/Wide World Photos; **1160:** AP/Wide World Photos; **1173:** B, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; T, The Granger Collection, New York; **1174:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1175:** B, The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation; T, Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **1176:** Copyright ©North Wind/North Wind Picture Archives, All rights reserved; **1177:** The Granger Collection, New York; **1178:** B, The Granger Collection, New York; T, Composite photograph of the almost 200-year-old Star-Spangled Banner, the flag that inspired the national anthem. ©National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution 2004; **1179:** © Bettmann/CORBIS; **1180–81:** AP/Wide World Photos; **1182:** ©Christie's Images/CORBIS; **1183:** Alan Schein/ZEFA/CORBIS; **1184:** ©CORBIS; **1185:** Brown Brothers; **1186:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1187:** Paul A. Souders/CORBIS; **1188:** ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1189:** B, P Laffont/Sygma/CORBIS; T, ©Bettmann/CORBIS; **1190:** ©Reuters/CORBIS; **1191:** Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **1192:** B, ©Reuters/CORBIS; T, ©Reuters/CORBIS

Grateful acknowledgment is made to the following for copyrighted material:

Paul Brians Excerpt from *Reading About the World*, Third Edition, Volume 2, edited and translated by Paul Brians, et al. Copyright ©1999. Used by permission of Paul Brians, Professor of English, Washington State University. **The Estate of Stokely Carmichael** From "Black Power" as delivered by Stokely Carmichael, 1966, Berkeley, CA. Copyright ©1966; The Estate of Stokely Carmichael. From *Stokely Speaks*, Copyright ©1971 Random House, Inc. Used by permission of the Estate of Stokely Carmichael. www.readyfortherevolution.org. **Consumers Union**, publisher of *Consumer Reports*® From "It's Time to Demand Universal Health Care for All" by Lisa McGiffert, Senior Policy Analyst, Consumers Union. Copyright ©2003 by Consumers Union of U.S., Inc. Yonkers, NY 10703-1057, a nonprofit organization. Reprinted with permission from Consumers Union, publisher of *Consumer Reports*® for educational purposes only. No commercial use or reproduction permitted. www.ConsumerReports.org. **EMI Feist Catalog, Inc.** (Publishing) and **Alfred Publishing Co., Inc.** (Print) "Over The Rainbow," Music by Harold Arlen. Lyric by E.Y. Harburg. Copyright ©1938 (Renewed) Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer, Inc. Copyright ©1939 (Renewed) EMI Feist Catalog, Inc. All Rights Controlled by EMI Feist Catalog, Inc. (Publishing) and Alfred Publishing Co., Inc. (Print). All Rights Reserved. Used by Permission. **Amy Goodman** From *Independent Media in a Time of War*. Copyright ©2003 by Amy Goodman. Used by permission of the author. **Guardian Newspapers Limited** From "Angry Young Cubans Take Over" by J. Halcro Ferguson. From *The Observer*, January 4, 1959. Copyright ©1959 Guardian Newspapers Limited. Used by permission. **David Higham Associates** Pereira, Duarte Pacheco, Esmeraldo de situ orbis, trans. and ed., George H.T. Kimble, The Hakluyt Society, Second Series, no. LXXIX Copyright ©1937 The Hakluyt Society. Used by permission of David Higham Associates. **Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc.;** Excerpt from "Beaumont to Detroit" from *The Collected Poems of Langston Hughes* by Langston Hughes. Copyright ©1994 by the Estate of Langston Hughes. Used by permission of Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc.; "My People," Copyright ©1926 by Alfred A. Knopf, Inc. and renewed 1954 by Langston Hughes., from *Selected Poems of Langston Hughes* by Langston Hughes. Used by permission of Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc.; "The Negro Speaks of Rivers" From *The Collected Poems of Langston Hughes* by Langston Hughes. Copyright ©1994 by the Estate of Langston Hughes. Used by permission of Alfred A. Knopf, a division of Random House, Inc. **James Lockhart** from *We People Here: Nahuatl Accounts of the Conquest of Mexico* by James Lockhart. Copyright ©1993 University of California Press. Used by permission of James Lockhart, Professor Emeritus of History, The University of California, Los Angeles. **Ludlow Music, Inc.** "Roll on, Columbia, Roll on." Words by Woody Guthrie. Music based on "Goodnight, Irene" by Huddie Ledbetter and John A. Lomax. TRO-Copyright ©1936 (Renewed) 1957 (Renewed) and 1963 (Renewed). Ludlow Music, Inc., New York, NY. Used by permission. **Professor John Melville-Jones** *Diary of the Siege of Constantinople, 1453*, by Nicolò Barbaro, trans. John Melville-Jones. Copyright ©1969. Used by permission of John Melville-Jones. **Music Sales Corporation (ASCAP)** and **Fred Ahlert Music Corporation** "Rosie the Riveter." Words and Music by Redd Evans and John Jacob Loeb. Copyright ©1942 (Renewed Copyright ©1969) John J. Loeb Company and Music Sales Corporation (ASCAP). Exclusive licensee for John J. Loeb Company; Fred Ahlert Music Corporation. International Copyright Secured. All Rights Reserved. Reprinted by permission. **Next Decade Entertainment, Glocca Morra Music (ASCAP) & Gorney Music**

(ASCAP) "Brother, Can You Spare a Dime?" by E.Y. "Yip" Harburg & Jay Gorney. Published by Glocca Morra Music (ASCAP) & Gorney Music (ASCAP). Administered by Next Decade Entertainment, Inc. All rights reserved. Used by permission. **The New York Times Company** from "Taking a Long View of the Iraq Conflict" by David Brooks. From *The New York Times*, December 18, 2005. Copyright ©2005 The New York Times Company. Used by Permission. **Oxford University Press**, "Morning In America" from Ronald Reagan's 1980 Presidential Campaign. From *Packaging the Presidency: A History and Criticism of Presidential Campaign Advertising*. Third Edition. Copyright ©1984, 1992, 1996 by Kathleen Hall Jamieson. Used by permission of Oxford University Press. **Professor Richard Overy, professor of History, University of Exeter, United Kingdom** Excerpt from *World War II: How the Allies Won*. Reprinted by permission of Professor Richard Overy, professor of History, University of Exeter, United Kingdom. **Pacific Research Institute**, from *Free Markets Free Choices II: Smashing the Wage Gap and Glass Ceiling Myths* by Naomi Lopez, Director of the Center for Enterprise and Opportunity at the Pacific Research Institute, San Francisco, California. Copyright ©1995 Pacific Research Institute. **Perseus Books, LLC** from *Almost A Woman*. Copyright ©1997 by Canto-Media, Inc. Reprinted by permission of Da Capo Press, a member of Perseus Books, LLC. **Progressive Labor Party** from *The Great Flint Sit-Down Strike Against GM 1936–1937*, Reprint Edition April 1999. Copyright ©1999 Progressive Labor Party. Used by permission. **Random House, Inc.** from *A Raisin in the Sun* by Lorraine Hansberry. Copyright ©1958 by Robert Nemiroff, as an unpublished work. Copyright ©1959, 1966, 1984 by Robert Nemiroff. Used by permission of Random House, Inc. **Saturday Evening Post Society** Reprinted from *The Saturday Evening Post* magazine, Copyright ©1929 Saturday Evening Post Society. Used by permission. **Scribner, an imprint of Simon & Schuster Adult Publishing Group** Excerpt from the Foreword from *Manchild in the Promised Land*. Reprinted with the permission of Scribner, an imprint of Simon & Schuster Adult Publishing Group. From *Manchild in the Promised Land* by Claude Brown. Copyright ©1965 by Claude Brown.; Excerpt from *The Other America*. Reprinted with permission of Scribner, an imprint of Simon & Schuster Adult Publishing Group. From *The Other America: Poverty in the United States* by Michael Harrington. Copyright ©1962, 1969, 1981 by Michael Harrington; Copyright renewed ©1990 by Stephanie Harrington. **South Carolina Historical Society** from Rodger E. Stroup (ed.), "Before and After: Three Letters From E.B. Heyward," *South Carolina Historical Magazine* (April 1973), 74: 100–102. Used by permission of the South Carolina Historical Society. **Southwest Regional Counsel of Mexican American Legal Defense and Educational Fund** from "Statement Regarding the Reauthorization of Section 5 of the Voting Rights Act" as delivered by Nina Perales of the Southwest Regional Counsel of Mexican American Legal Defense and Educational Fund to the United States House of Representatives Judiciary Subcommittee on the Constitution, October 25, 2005. **Southwest Voter Registration Education Project** Mission Statement of the Southwest Voter Registration Education Project. Copyright ©2004 Southwest Voter Registration Education Project. **Hunter S. Thompson** Excerpt from "The Hashbury is the Capital of the Hippies." First published in *The New York Times*. Copyright ©1979 by Hunter S. Thompson. **Townnews.com** "1951: American Dream Houses, All in a Row" by John Blackwell from *The Trentonian*, June 20, 1999. Copyright ©1999 Townnews.com. All Rights Reserved. **University of Exeter Press** Louise Solmitz's "Description of an Early Nazi Rally" from *Nazism 1941–1945: A Documentary Reader, Volume 1: The Rise to Power 1919–1934*, Edited by J. Noakes and G. Pridham, ISBN: 0 85989 598 X. Copyright ©1983, 2000 Department of History and Archaeology, University of Exeter. Used by permission of the University of Exeter Press. **University of Washington Press** from *Island: Poetry and History of Chinese Immigrants on Angel Island, 1910–1940*. Copyright ©1980 by the HOC DOI (History of Chinese Detained on Island) Project. Used by permission of University of Washington Press. **Viking Penguin, a division of Penguin Group (USA), Inc.** Excerpt from "Chapter 29" from *The Grapes of Wrath* by John Steinbeck. Copyright ©1939, renewed ©1967 by John Steinbeck. Used by permission of Viking Penguin, a division of Penguin Group (USA), Inc. **Alice Wine** from *Sing for Freedom: The Story of the Civil Rights Movement Through its Songs*. Copyright ©1963 Edited and compiled by Guy and Candie Carawan. Song Copyright ©1965 by Alice Wine. **Writers House, LLC as agent for the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr.** from "A Time to Break Silence." Reprinted by arrangement with the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writers House as agent for the proprietor New York, NY. Copyright ©1967 Martin Luther King, Jr., Copyright renewed ©1995 Coretta Scott King.; from "I Have a Dream." Reprinted by arrangement with the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writers House as agent for the proprietor, New York, NY. Copyright ©1963 Martin Luther King, Jr., Copyright renewed ©1991 Coretta Scott King.; from "I've Been to the Mountain Top." Reprinted by arrangement with the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writers House as agent for the proprietor, New York, NY. Copyright ©1968 Martin Luther King, Jr., Copyright renewed ©1996 Coretta Scott King.; from "Letter from Birmingham Jail." Reprinted by arrangement with the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writers House as agent for the proprietor, New York, NY. Copyright ©1963 Martin Luther King, Jr., Copyright renewed ©1991 Coretta Scott King.; from *Pilgrimage to Nonviolence*. Reprinted by arrangement with the Estate of Martin Luther King, Jr., c/o Writers House as agent for the proprietor, New York, NY. Copyright ©1963 Martin Luther King, Jr. Copyright renewed ©1991 Coretta Scott King.

Note: Every effort has been made to locate the copyright owner of material reprinted in this book. Omissions brought to our attention will be corrected in subsequent editions.



I. Geography

New York Core Curriculum

I. Geography, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • midwestern: effect of the Dust Bowl on agriculture (UNIT FIVE); • impact of the energy crisis of the 1970s on the development and demographic growth of the Southeast and Southwest (UNIT SEVEN). • lure of the so-called sun belt states for the increasing numbers of retired people (UNIT SEVEN) <p>Illustrate the importance of strategic location in foreign policy discussions, e.g.,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • interest in protecting the Western Hemisphere with Monroe Doctrine (UNIT TWO) and Roosevelt Corollary (UNIT FOUR); • interest in building the Panama Canal to link the Atlantic and Pacific trade (UNIT FOUR); • annexation of Hawaii as a potential naval base (UNIT FOUR); • acquisition of the Philippines in relation to China trade (UNIT FOUR); • Gulf War in terms of protecting oil resources of the Persian Gulf region (UNIT SEVEN).
C. Geographic issues today <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Waste disposal 2. Water/air pollution 3. Shifting populations 4. Energy usage 5. Urban problems/challenges 	Science and Technology	Discuss these geographic issues as they relate to the United States' adjustment to industrial and demographic change (UNITS THREE – SEVEN). Consider demographic change in discussing stages of settlement and impacts of new waves of immigrants (UNITS THREE – SEVEN).
D. Demographics <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Characteristics <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gender b. Age c. Ethnicity d. Religion e. Economic variables f. Nature of household g. Marital status 2. Immigration 3. Migration 4. Population relationships/trends since 1865 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Population growth b. Distribution c. Density 5. Current issues <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Graying of America b. Effects of the baby boom generation c. Changing composition of populations 	Human Systems Change	Consider the impact of demographic change and political, economic, and social life, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • implications of baby boom generation at the early stages of their life cycle (increased demands for housing after WWII); • pressure on educational resources of the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s; • graying of the population and its effects on Social Security and Medicare (UNIT SIX and UNIT SEVEN).
	Immigration and Migration	
	Diversity	

I. The Constitution: The Foundation of American Society

New York Core Curriculum

I. The Constitution: The Foundation of American Society, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>5. New York State Constitution based on republican principles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. New York State Constitution b. State constitutions (ratification by the people, unicameral versus bicameral legislatures, branches of government) c. Guaranteeing religious liberty (disestablishment of churches, the growth of religious pluralism) d. The abolition of slavery in the North <p>6. Articles of Confederation</p> <p>7. Northwest Ordinance</p> <p>B. Constitutional Convention</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Representation and process <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Framers of the Constitution (James Madison) b. Plans of government (Virginia plan, New Jersey plan, Connecticut plan) 2. Conflict and compromise: seeking effective institutions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protecting liberty against abuses or power b. Power separated and balanced c. The Constitution, slavery, and fear of tyrannical powers of government 3. The document: structure of government 4. Ratification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Federalist Papers—a New York activity with widespread influence b. The debate: Federalist and Anti-Federalist arguments <p>C. The Bill of Rights</p> <p>D. Basic structure and function: three branches and their operation</p>	<p>Civic Values</p> <p>Government</p> <p>Civic Values</p> <p>Government</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What features from state constitutions, including New York's, were incorporated into the United States Constitution? • Why was this time called the “critical period”? • Why were the powers of the national government purposely limited? What were the major strengths and weaknesses of the government under the Articles? How did the authors of the Constitution remedy these weaknesses? <p>Students should understand that the Philadelphia convention addressed weaknesses of the Articles while at the same time trying to avoid a tyrannical national government.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What kinds of men were delegates? Why? • Why were no women or African-Americans included? How does this help to explain some of the resulting provisions? • Upon what principles of government did the authors agree? disagree? • What were the important compromises reached? • How did the compromises deal with slavery issues? • How was the national government under the Constitution different from that under the Articles? <p>Students should understand the major arguments expressed in the Federalist Papers to gain support for the proposed Constitution. Students could examine Federalist Papers 51 and 78 and write a paper in support of ratification.</p> <p>Students should understand why the Bill of Rights was added to the Constitution, what the contents of the various amendments are, and how the Supreme Court has interpreted and applied the wording in specific cases. (Note: Teachers might consider discussing Bill of Rights cases listed later in the core curriculum while studying the Bill of Rights provisions.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How did the Bill of Rights satisfy the Anti-Federalist argument? • What specific provisions have been interpreted by the Supreme Court? <p>Students should understand the powers of the three branches of government as well as the system of checks and balances.</p>

I. The Constitution: The Foundation of American Society, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>E. Basic constitutional principles</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. national power—limits and potentials 2. federalism—balance between nation and state 3. the judiciary—interpreter of the Constitution or shaper of public policy 4. civil liberties—protecting individual liberties from governmental abuses; the balance between government and the individual 5. criminal procedures—the balance between the rights of the accused and protection of the community and victims 6. equality—its historic and present meaning as a constitutional value 7. the rights of women under the Constitution 8. the rights of ethnic and racial groups under the Constitution 9. Presidential power in wartime and in foreign affairs 10. the separation of powers and the capacity to govern 11. avenues of representation 12. property rights and economic policy 13. constitutional change and flexibility <p>F. Implementing the new constitutional principles</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Creating domestic stability through sound financial policies: Hamilton's financial plans 2. Development of unwritten constitutional government under Washington, Adams, and Jefferson: cabinet, political parties, judicial review, executive and Congressional interpretation, lobbying; the Marshall Court (<i>Marbury v. Madison</i>, 1803, <i>McCulloch v. Maryland</i>, 1819, and <i>Gibbons v. Ogden</i>, 1824) 3. Establishing a stable political system <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Federalist and Republican parties (philosophies of Hamilton and Jefferson) b. Suppressing dissent (the Whiskey Rebellion, the Alien and Sedition Acts) 	<p>Diversity</p> <p>Government</p>	<p>Students could list the powers of each branch and explain current examples of checks and balances. Students should understand basic constitutional principles and monitor their application throughout the course. After completing work on sections A-E, students could prepare a chart of several specific ideas expressed in the original Constitution and Bill of Rights. For each of these ideas, the students should (1) explain the meaning of the idea, (2) identify its historical origin(s), and (3) cite specifically where that idea is found in the Constitution and/or Bill of Rights.</p> <p><u>Suggested Documents:</u> Federalist Papers, United States Constitution, Bill of Rights</p> <p>Students should understand that the Constitution provided only the basic framework for our government. In the early years under the Constitution, several important practical details of government were added.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How did Hamilton's financial plans contribute to economic growth? • How did Jefferson's and Madison's opposition to Hamilton's plans contribute to the rise of political parties? • How did the different geographic regions react to the economic debate? • How was the "necessary and proper" clause involved in the debate? How has this clause been used throughout our nation's history?

I. The Constitution: The Foundation of American Society, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>4. Neutrality and national security, Washington through Monroe: foreign affairs, establishing boundaries</p> <p>a. Neutrality: A key element of American foreign policy—influence of geography</p> <p>b. A new nation in a world at war</p> <p>c. Economic pressures as a tool of diplomacy</p> <p>d. The failure of Republican diplomacy: War of 1812 (significance of the War for Native American Indians, Spain, the growth of industry)</p> <p>e. Monroe Doctrine</p>	Foreign Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> What roles did Washington, Adams, and Jefferson play in shaping the office of President which had been vaguely defined in the Constitution? How did the rulings of the Marshall Court in <i>Marbury v. Madison</i>, <i>McCulloch v. Maryland</i>, and other cases strengthen the power of the Supreme Court compared to the other two branches? How did the Marshall Court influence the elements of federalism? What motives influenced the conduct of United States foreign policy in the following periods? Federalist Era: 1789–1800; 1801–1812; Post War of 1812; Monroe Doctrine, Manifest Destiny How did geography contribute to each of these foreign policy decisions? How did the debate over foreign policy influence the development of political parties? How did Jefferson, a strict constructionist and a devotee of limited government and frugality in terms of government spending, justify the purchase of Louisiana? Was the War of 1812 a “second war for independence,” a war of expansion, or a war for maritime rights? To what extent did the Monroe Doctrine reflect isolationist/neutral sentiment? United States national concerns? the concerns of the new Latin American republics? To what extent was Manifest Destiny a philosophical justification for other, more complex social, political, and economic motives? What regional tensions are evident in the debate over such issues as the Louisiana Purchase, Embargo Act of 1807, War of 1812, and Manifest Destiny? In the attempt to obtain more secure national boundaries, what areas were acquired by war? by treaty and purchase? What geographic factors were involved in acquisition and settlement of new territories?

New York Core Curriculum

NY CC 7

II. The Constitution Tested: Nationalism and Sectionalism, continued

[illegible]

II. The Constitution Tested: Nationalism and Sectionalism, continued

[illegible]

I. The Reconstructed Nation

NY CC 10

I. The Reconstructed Nation, continued

[illegible]

II. The Rise of American Business, Industry, and Labor, 1865–1920

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>A. Economic transformation and the “search for order”</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Business response to change: organize and rationalize 2. Organizational responses <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. From proprietorships and partnerships to the rise of monopolies b. Incorporation c. Capital concentration; consolidation d. Expanding markets: national and international e. Merchandising changes, department stores, mail order catalogs <p>B. Major areas of growth in business and industry</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Transportation: railroads and automobiles; urban transportation 2. Building materials: steel 3. Energy sources: coal, oil, electricity 4. Communications: telegraph, telephone <p>C. Representative entrepreneurs: Case studies in concentrated wealth and effort (other personalities may be substituted; local examples of enterprise should also be used)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. John D. Rockefeller: oil; Andrew Carnegie: steel; Ford: auto 2. Work ethic: Cotton Mather to Horatio Alger 3. Conflict between public good and private gain, e.g., use of resources <p>D. New business and government practices: Popular and government responses</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Laissez-faire and government support; interpretation of 14th Amendment by Supreme Court 2. Railroad “pooling”; rate inequities (<i>Wabash, St. Louis, and Pacific Railway v. Illinois</i>, 1886); railroad regulation: state and national ICC. 3. Competition and absorption; mergers and trusts; Sherman Antitrust Act, 1890 (<i>United States v. E.C. Knight</i>, 1895) 	<p>Factors of Production</p> <p>Factors of Production</p> <p>Human Systems</p> <p>Science and Technology</p> <p>Physical Systems</p> <p>Economic Systems</p>	<p>Students should understand the elements and implications of the expansion and consolidation of American business following the Civil War.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What are the advantages of corporations over proprietorships and partnerships? • What methods did business leaders use to maximize profits, reduce costs, and/or eliminate competition? <p>Students should understand the geographic effects of the railroads on the United States.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For the various business leaders studied, what benefits did each individual’s success bring to American society? How did these “captains of industry” build great fortunes? How did they use their wealth? What effects did the practices employed by these business leaders have upon competition? Were these business leaders “captains of industry” or “robber barons”? • How do the prominent business leaders of the late-19th century compare with prominent contemporary business leaders? • What examples of philanthropic contributions exist in your community? <p>Students should note that while the government basically pursued a policy of laissez-faire, there were many government policies that encouraged business development at this time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is meant by “laissez-faire”? • How did land grants, subsidies to railroads, tariff and monetary policies, military interventions to break strikes, injunctions, and immigration policies aid the development of business and industry? • How did Supreme Court rulings affect efforts to regulate business? • To what extent was the Sherman Antitrust Act effective in protecting competition? • How did groups such as farmers, consumers, workers, and company stockholders react to railroad practices during this time period?

II. The Rise of American Business, Industry, and Labor, 1865–1920, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>E. Labor’s response to economic change: Organize</p> <p>1. Efforts at national labor unions: Knights of Labor (1869); AF of L (1881–1886); ILGWU (1900)</p> <p>a. “Bread and butter” objectives</p> <p>b. Unions and social issues (education)</p> <p>c. Attitudes toward immigrants, African-Americans, women</p> <p>d. Union leadership (Gompers, Debs)</p> <p>2. Struggle and conflict</p> <p>a. Major strikes: gains and losses—Homestead, Pullman (<i>In Re Debs</i>, 1895), Lawrence</p> <p>b. Management’s position</p> <p>c. Weapons or tactics employed in disputes between labor and management</p> <p>d. Attitude and role of government</p> <p>F. Agrarian response to economic change: Organize and protest</p> <p>a. The Grange movement as agrarian protest</p> <p>b. Populism: a political response—William Jennings Bryan and the election of 1896</p> <p>1) Case study: The Populists as a grassroots political party</p> <p>c. National government response: Interstate Commerce Act, 1887</p>	<p>Factors of Production</p> <p>Human Systems</p> <p>Diversity</p> <p>Government</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How effective was government regulation of railroads at the state level? national level? <p>Students should understand that poor working conditions led to the formation of labor unions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How did the AF of L and Knights of Labor differ in terms of types of workers organized; their views of immigrants, African-Americans, Chinese and women workers; union leadership; their positions on strikes and reform agendas? • How do the goals of labor unions in the late-19th century compare with goals today? • For the following three strikes, chart (a) conditions that led to the strike, (b) tactics used by both sides, (c) union leadership, (d) role of state or federal government, and (e) outcome of the strike: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Homestead (2) Pullman (3) Lawrence <p>Students should understand the problems faced by farmers in an expanding industrial economy and assess various efforts to resolve these problems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What were the problems experienced by small farmers? • Compare the problems of farmers in the 1890s, 1920s, 1950s, 1980s. • What economic solutions were proposed by the Grangers? • To what extent was the Populist party successful in resolving the problems of farmers? What aspects of the Populist agenda were eventually legislated? • Was the Populist party a “typical” third party?

III. Adjusting Society to Industrialism: American People and Places

[illegible]

III. Adjusting Society to Industrialism: American People and Places, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>4. Urbanization: ghettos</p> <p>5. "Americanization" process</p> <p>6. Impacts on family, religion, education, and politics</p> <p>7. Contributions to American society</p> <p>a. Diversity of the United States population</p> <p>C. Reactions to the "new" immigration</p> <p>1. Cultural pluralism: assimilation (Americanization), acculturation ("melting pot" or cultural pluralism), or both</p> <p>2. Nativist reactions: stereotyping and prejudice</p> <p>1) Case study: Irish immigration</p> <p>3. Impact on African-Americans and other established minorities</p> <p>4. "Yellow Peril," West Coast restrictions</p> <p>5. Literacy testing, 1917</p> <p>6. The Red Scare</p> <p>7. Quota acts of 1921 and 1924</p> <p>D. The frontier (1850–1890)</p> <p>1. Land west of the Mississippi</p> <p>a. Rolling plains and the Great American Desert</p> <p>b. Native American Indian nations; concept of oneness with the environment</p> <p>c. The Homestead Act, 1862, and the settlement of the West</p> <p>2. The impact of industrialization</p> <p>a. Improved transportation facilitated shipping of foodstuffs and migration of population</p> <p>b. Western migration of immigrants</p> <p>c. Potential for investment: development of key urban centers</p> <p>3. Native American Indians</p> <p>a. Pressures of advancing white settlement: differing views of land use and ownership</p> <p>b. Treaties and legal status</p> <p>c. The Indian wars: 1850–1900</p> <p>d. Legislating Indian life: reservations; Dawes Act (1887)</p> <p>e. Indian civil rights laws—legal status of Native American Indians, 1887–1970: citizenship, 1924; self-government, 1934; self-determination, 1970</p>	<p>Culture and Intellectual Life</p> <p>Citizenship</p> <p>Environment</p> <p>Human Systems</p> <p>Science and Technology</p> <p>Diversity</p> <p>Human Systems</p> <p>Citizenship</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use cartoons from Thomas Nast to illustrate the negative reactions to these new immigrants. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare and contrast the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> nativist movement of 1850s Ku Klux Klan of 1860s and 1870s Ku Klux Klan of 1920s What conflicts between American ideals and reality are illustrated in a study of immigration laws such as (1) Chinese Exclusion Act, (2) Gentlemen's Agreement, (3) Literacy Test (1917), (4) Emergency Quota Act (1921), (5) Immigration Restriction Act (1924), (6) the McCarran-Walter Act (1952), and (7) immigration legislation of 1965, 1986, and the 1990s? Locate the concentrations of different ethnic groups in the United States at the turn of the 20th century. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use an excerpt from Frederick Jackson Turner's frontier thesis and an excerpt from one of his critics to illustrate conflicting views about the role of the frontier in the making of American democracy. What are the geographic differences between the Great Plains, the Southwest, and the Rocky Mountains regions of the West? What role did government policies play in the settling of the West? <p>Have students consider the Homestead Act, land grants and subsidies to transcontinental railroads, and liberal immigration policy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How did the Industrial Revolution contribute to the economic development of the Great Plains? <p>Students should understand the clash that occurred between Native American Indians and advancing white settlers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How did the Native American Indians' concepts of land ownership and respect for the natural environment compare with that of the white settlers? Were the Indian wars a case study of genocide? Evaluate the federal government's attempts to address Native American Indian rights from 1887 to the present.

Unit Four: The Progressive Movement: Responses to the Challenges Brought About by Industrialization and Urbanization

I. Reform in America

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>A. Pressures for reform</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Progressives supported the use of government power for different reform purposes Effects of developing technologies and their social, ethical, and moral impacts Struggle for fair standards of business operation and working conditions (<i>Lochner v. New York</i>, 1905; <i>Muller v. Oregon</i>, 1908) Increasing inequities between wealth and poverty Rising power and influence of the middle class <p>B. Progress: Social and economic reform and consumer protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The “Muckrakers” and reform <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Magazine writers (Steffens, Tarbell) Novelists (Norris, Sinclair) Legislation (Pure Food and Drug Act, 1906, Meat Inspection Act, 1906) Other areas of concern <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Social settlement movement and the problems of poverty (Jacob Riis, Jane Addams) Women’s rights and efforts for peace <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The suffrage movement (Elizabeth Cady Stanton, Susan B. Anthony); Seneca Falls Beginnings of fight for birth control (Margaret Sanger) Peace movement The black movement and reform (Booker T. Washington and W.E.B. DuBois) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Formation of NAACP (1912) Ida Wells (anti-lynching) Marcus Garvey Temperance/prohibition Formation of Anti-Defamation League (1913) <p>C. Progressivism and government action</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Emerging Progressive movement: political reform <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Influence of America’s urban middle class Municipal and state reform <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal reform: response to urban problems Sudden growth and needed services Progressive state reform: e.g., Wisconsin (Robert LaFollette); New York (Theodore Roosevelt); Massachusetts (initiative, referendum, recall); economic, social, environmental reforms 	<p>Science and Technology</p> <p>Culture and Intellectual Life</p> <p>Diversity</p> <p>Government</p> <p>Civic Values</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> What specific political, economic, and social problems in late-19th-century America led to the call for reform? Have students define the concept of “muckraker” by compiling newspaper articles, editorials, and political cartoons in which the media is currently exposing some evil in business, government, or society. Have students complete two charts illustrating specific examples of Progressive reforms. One chart should deal with the goals of Progressive reform; the other should deal with the means by which these Progressive reforms were achieved. Possible <i>means</i> might include (1) Presidential actions, (2) Congressional legislation, (3) Supreme Court rulings, (4) constitutional amendments, (5) state government actions, (6) local government actions, and (7) actions of individuals and groups outside the government. Students could compare developments of the Progressive period with those of the New Deal and the Great Society. Topics could include goals, leadership, and the accomplishments of various groups. Groups could include farmers, women, labor, African-Americans, and Native American Indians. How were the powers of the Presidency influenced by the reforming role played by Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson? How did the Supreme Court both aid and retard Progressive reform at this time?

I. Reform in America, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
2. Theodore Roosevelt and the Square Deal <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The stewardship theory of the Presidency Legislation strengthening railroad regulation and consumer protection “Trust-busting” court cases (<i>Northern Securities Co. v. United States</i>, 1904); rule of reason: Standard Oil 	Government	
3. Conservation <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Theodore Roosevelt’s concern for nature, land, and resources Federal legislation and projects: effects on states’ limits Roles of Gifford Pinchot and John Muir 		
4. Woodrow Wilson and the New Freedom <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Progressivism at its zenith; the 1912 election: Taft, Roosevelt, Wilson The Underwood Tariff and the graduated income tax Clayton Antitrust Act and the Federal Trade Commission The Federal Reserve System (monetary controls) Women’s suffrage amendment 	Environment Civic Values	
5. World War I: effect on domestic reform		

II. The Rise of American Power

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. An emerging global involvement <ol style="list-style-type: none"> From old diplomacy to new, 1865–1900 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Role of increased American power <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Communications technology American attitudes toward international role Growth of naval power Perry and the “opening” of Japan (1854) Other Pacific overtures <ol style="list-style-type: none"> United States and China; the Chinese perspective (Boxer Rebellion) The Open-Door policy Acquisition of Hawaii Naval bases: Samoa Imperialism: the Spanish-American War <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Causes for war United States empire—Puerto Rico; Cuban protectorate (the Platt Amendment) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Acquisition of the Philippines: “the great debate” Disposition of territories Constitutional issues 	Places and Regions Change	<p>Students should understand that United States imperialist designs in Asia and Latin America represent the second phase of Manifest Destiny.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare and contrast the motives and policies of the period 1890–1914 with those of the 1840s. How was Social Darwinism reflected in United States foreign policy from 1890 to 1914? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Students should analyze headlines in Pulitzer and Hearst newspapers from 1897 to 1898 to illustrate Social Darwinism and the role of the press in shaping public opinion. To help students understand the opposing arguments of the imperialists and anti-imperialists regarding annexation of the Philippines, conduct a simulated Senate Foreign Relations Committee hearing on the proposed 1898 Treaty of Paris.

II. The Rise of American Power, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>4. Latin American affairs</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Monroe Doctrine update (Roosevelt corollary): the view from Latin America West Indies protectorates (“the big stick”) Panama Canal: acquisition and construction; Canal retrocession treaty Taft and dollar diplomacy <p>B. Restraint and involvement: 1914–1920</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> United States involvement <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Efforts at neutrality and “preparedness” Causes of United States entry into World War I United States role in the war United States reaction to the Russian Revolution <p>C. Wartime constitutional issues</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> War opposition and patriotism: the draft issue Espionage and Sedition acts <i>Schenck v. United States</i>, 1919; clear and present danger doctrine Red Scare, 1918–1919 <p>D. The search for peace and arms control: 1914–1930</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The peace movement: Women’s International League for Peace and Freedom War aims: The Fourteen Points Treaty of Versailles: Wilson’s role League of Nations: Henry Cabot Lodge and the United States Senate rejection Washington Naval Disarmament Conference (1920s) Reparations and war debts (United States as a world banker) Kellogg-Briand Pact (1928) Establishment of the World Court 	<p>Change</p> <p>Citizenship</p> <p>Government</p> <p>Human Rights Civic Values</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Were United States actions in Latin America during this period a continuation of or a departure from previous American policy? In what ways did United States policy from 1914 to 1917 violate Wilson’s promise of neutrality in thought and actions? How did this action lead the United States into war? <p>Students should understand how the rights of citizens are limited during wartime.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> How did World War I restrictions on civil liberties compare with those imposed during the Civil War? World War II? (see <i>Schenck v. United States</i>, 1919 and <i>Debs v. United States</i>, 1919) Why weren’t the provisions of the Treaty of Versailles based more fully on Wilson’s Fourteen Points? What factors contributed to the Senate’s failure to ratify the Treaty of Versailles? To what extent did the Treaty of Versailles and subsequent diplomacy from 1920 to 1933 reflect Wilsonian principles? Ask students to nominate individuals for the Nobel Peace Prize for actions taken during the period 1914–1930. More recently?

I. War and Prosperity: 1917–1929

New York Core Curriculum

I. War and Prosperity: 1917–1929, continued

[illegible]

II. The Great Depression

[illegible]

II. The Great Depression, continued

[illegible]

Unit Six: The United States in an Age of Global Crisis: Responsibility and Cooperation

I. Peace in Peril: 1933–1950

[illegible]

I. Peace in Peril: 1933–1950, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Extent of racially integrated units in the military c. The Nazi Holocaust: United States and world reactions d. The Nuremberg war crimes trials; later trials of other Nazi criminals, e.g., Eichmann, Barbie 	Civic Values Constitutional Principles	
6. Demobilization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inflation and strikes b. The G.I. Bill; impact on education and housing c. Truman's Fair Deal d. Partisan problems with Congress e. Minorities continued to find it difficult to obtain fair practices in housing, employment, education f. Upset election of 1948; Truman versus Dewey g. Truman and civil rights 	Change Diversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How did the economic, social, and political problems of adjusting to the end of World War II compare with those after World War I? Consider inflation, strikes, Presidential policies, political control of Congress, ways of dealing with communist threats, immigration policies, and opportunities for veterans. • How did Truman enhance the civil rights of African-Americans? Why did he use executive power rather than Congressional legislation?

II. Peace with Problems: 1945–1960

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. International peace efforts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Formation of the United Nations 2. United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Eleanor Roosevelt's role b. Senate response 3. Displaced persons: refugee efforts 	Civic Values	Students should understand the role played by the United States in securing peace: (1) formation of the United Nations, (2) relief and refugee efforts, and (3) economic assistance to war-torn economies and societies.
B. Expansion and containment: Europe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Summitry: Yalta and Potsdam, establishing "spheres of influence" 2. The Iron Curtain: Winston Churchill 3. Postwar uses for United States power <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Truman Doctrine: Greece and Turkey b. The Marshall Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Aid for Europe 2) The Common Market 3) European Parliament c. Berlin airlift d. Formation of NATO alliance 	Places and Regions Interdependence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How did the United States respond to the expansion of communism in Europe? in Asia? • Compare and contrast the international role of the United States following World War II and World War I. • How might the situation in Europe be different today if the United States had not applied the Truman Doctrine? extended Marshall Plan aid? conducted the Berlin airlift? formed NATO?
C. Containment in Asia, Africa, and Latin America <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The United States and Japan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Separate peace treaty (1951) b. Reconstruction of Japan 2. The United States and China <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Rise to power of Mao Zedong and the People's Republic of China b. Chiang Kai-shek to Taiwan (1949) 	Foreign Policy	<u>Suggested Documents:</u> The United Nations Charter (1945); The Truman Doctrine (1947)

New York Core Curriculum

Unit Seven: World in Uncertain Times: 1950–Present

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. Changes within the United States 1. Energy sources (nuclear power) 2. Materials (plastics, light metals) 3. Technology (computers) 4. Corporate structures (multinational corporations) 5. Nature of employment (agriculture to industry to service) 6. Problems (waste disposal, air/water pollution, growing energy usage, depleting resources, e.g., domestic oil supply)	Science and Technology Environment	

II. Containment and Consensus: 1945–1960

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
A. Review postwar events 1. Emerging power relationships: East/West; North/South; (haves/have-nots; developed/developing nations) B. Eisenhower foreign policies 1. The end of the Korean War 2. John Foster Dulles, the domino theory and massive retaliation; brinkmanship posture 3. The H-bomb; atoms for peace 4. Summits and U-2s 5. Establishment of SEATO 6. Controversy: Aswan Dam and Suez Canal 7. Polish and Hungarian uprisings 8. Eisenhower Doctrine: intervention in Lebanon 9. Sputnik: initiating the space race C. Domestic politics and constitutional issues 1. The Eisenhower peace a. Returning the United States to a peacetime economy b. Interstate Highway Act (1956) c. Suburbanization d. The Warren Court 2. Civil rights a. Jackie Robinson breaks the color barrier b. <i>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka</i>, 1954 c. Beginnings of modern civil rights movement 1) Rosa Parks and the Montgomery bus boycott 2) Little Rock: school desegregation 3) Segregation in public transportation ruled unconstitutional 4) Sit-ins: nonviolent tactic 5) Civil Rights Act of 1957 D. The people 1. Prosperity and conservatism a. Postwar consumption: homes, autos, and television b. New educational opportunities: G.I. Bill c. The baby boom and its effects 2. Migration and immigration a. Suburbanization: Levittowns b. Cities: declining c. New immigration patterns: Caribbean focus	<p>Places and Regions</p> <p>Interdependence</p> <p>Places and Regions</p> <p>Civic Values</p> <p>Citizenship Civic Values</p> <p>Change</p> <p>Environment Diversity Immigration and Migration</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How did each of the post–World War II Presidents build on and extend the policy of containment? How did Truman, Eisenhower, Kennedy, and Johnson carry forth the programs of the New Deal? How did Presidents Eisenhower, Kennedy, and Johnson further the civil rights initiatives begun by Truman? <p>Students should understand that in spite of the victory of the forces of integration in the <i>Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka</i> decision, there was much resistance to a broader application of the principle of integration. Students should study various specific events in the civil rights movement from 1955 to 1965.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare the attitudes, values, and social changes of the 1950s (post–World War II) with those of the 1920s (post–World War I). What significant demographic changes became evident in the 1950s? Explain how increased use of the automobile changed urban areas. Consider how the automobile contributed to the growth of suburbs and changed the demographic composition of the center city.

New York Core Curriculum

NY CC 27

III. Decade of Change: 1960s, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Federal aid to education d. Environmental issues and concerns 2. The Moon landing: the challenge of space exploration 3. Continued demands for equality: civil rights movement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Black protest, pride, and power <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) NAACP (National Association for the Advancement of Colored People): legal judicial leadership, Urban League b. Case studies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) SNCC (Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee): sit-in movement among college students 2) SCLC (Southern Christian Leadership Conference): promote nonviolent resistance, sit-ins, boycotts 3) CORE (Congress of Racial Equality): "Freedom Riders" 4) Testing of segregation laws 5) Others: Black Muslims; prominence of Malcolm X: advocating separation of races, separate state in the United States 6) Civil unrest: Watts riot, 1965, as example; Kerner Commission 7) Assassination of Malcolm X (February 1965) c. Legislative impact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Civil Rights Act of 1964 (<i>Heart of Atlanta Motel, Inc. v. United States</i>, 1964), modifications since 1964 2) 24th Amendment (eliminating poll tax) 3) Voting Rights Act, 1965 4) Court decisions since 1948 upholding or modifying preferential treatment in employment; equal access to housing; travel and accommodations; voting rights; educational equity 5) Fair Housing Act, 1968 4. Demands for equality: women <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The modern women's movement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Kennedy Commission and the Civil Rights Act, 1963–1964 2) NOW (1966) to present b. Issues <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Shifting roles and images 2) Equal Rights Amendment (failure to ratify) 3) <i>Roe v. Wade</i>, 1973 4) Equality in the workplace: compensation, the glass ceiling 5) Increased focus on domestic abuse 	<p>Civic Values</p> <p>Diversity</p> <p>Civic Values</p> <p>Civic Values</p> <p>Citizenship</p> <p>Diversity</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Students should understand that the 1960s witnessed protest movements of peoples of diverse backgrounds (African-Americans, women, Hispanic-Americans, Native American Indians). • Compare and contrast the civil rights movement after 1965 with the earlier phase (1955–1965) in terms of (1) goals, (2) leadership, (3) strategies, and (4) achievements. • Compare the feminist movement of the 1960s with the suffragist movement in terms of (1) goals, (2) leadership, (3) strategies, and (4) achievements. • To what extent did the civil rights movement influence the demands for equality on the part of Hispanic-Americans and Native American Indians? How successful were their efforts?

New York Core Curriculum

IV. The Limits of Power: Turmoil at Home and Abroad, 1955–1972

NY CC 29

V. The Trend Toward Conservatism, 1972–1985

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
<p>A. Nixon as President, 1969–1974</p> <p>1. Domestic policies and events</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Modifications to Great Society programs (OSHA, Federal Energy Office, DEA, Clean Air Act, food stamps, revenue sharing) b. The Moon landing c. Environmental Protection Agency (1970) d. Self-determination for American Indians (1970) e. Ratification of the 26th Amendment (1971) f. Title IX—equal education access (1972) <p>2. Nixon’s internationalism</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Henry Kissinger and realpolitik <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Withdrawal from Vietnam and Cambodia; peace talks and signing of Paris Peace Accords (Pentagon papers, <i>New York Times</i> v. <i>United States</i>, 1971) 2) Nixon Doctrine 3) Opening to China 4) Detente: SALT and grain <p>3. The Presidency in crisis</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Resignation of Spiro Agnew b. Watergate affair and its constitutional implications c. <i>United States v. Nixon</i>, 1974 d. The impeachment process and resignation 	<p>Change Presidential Decisions and Actions</p> <p>Choice</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In what specific ways did Nixon depart from Johnson’s Great Society? • Identify and evaluate Nixon’s foreign policy initiatives. • What factors contributed to the weakening of the “Imperial Presidency” under Nixon, Ford, and Carter?
<p>B. The Ford and Carter Presidencies</p> <p>1. The appointive Presidency: Ford and Rockefeller (the constitutional aspects)</p> <p>2. Domestic policy issues</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pardon for Nixon and amnesty for draft evaders b. Oil crisis: shifting energy priorities c. Environmental concerns <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Three Mile Island 2) Acid rain 3) Toxic waste <p>3. Foreign policy issues: the United States after Vietnam</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Fall of South Vietnam, 1975 b. Oil crisis: Middle East in turmoil c. Middle East mediation: Camp David Accords d. The Afghanistan invasion: Olympics and grain—diplomatic weapons e. Iranian hostage crisis: 1979–1981 	<p>Environment</p> <p>Interdependence</p>	<p>Assess the appropriateness of Carter’s emphasis upon human rights considerations in the conduct of United States foreign policy.</p> <p>Teacher’s Note: This core curriculum has been developed to place emphasis on content and understanding prior to 1980. Study of events of the post-1980 period should, therefore, focus on drawing parallels to and/or distinctions from specific events and trends prior to 1980.</p>

New York Core Curriculum

VI. Approaching the Next Century 1986–1999

NY CC 31

VI. Approaching the Next Century 1986–1999, continued

Content	Concepts/ Themes	Connections
3. Foreign policy issues <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dissolution of the Soviet Union Fall of the Berlin Wall and German reunification (1990) Crisis in Bosnia Persian Gulf crisis B. The Clinton Presidency <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Domestic issues <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Social concerns <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Health care Education Welfare reform Stability of the Social Security system Economic concerns <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Role of technologies Impact of the baby boom generation Balanced budget amendment (debate) Market trends: The bull market of the 1990s Political concerns <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Senate Whitewater investigations Gun control Campaign finance reform (debate) Impeachment and acquittal Foreign policy issues <ol style="list-style-type: none"> United States—Middle East relations: Israeli—PLO agreement (Rabin—Arafat) United States in the global economy <ol style="list-style-type: none"> NAFTA GATT Economic aid to Russia United States trade with China, Japan, and Latin America Intervention in Somalia, Haiti, Bosnia, and Yugoslavia United States—Russian relations; 1990 to the present United States—European relations: European Union (EU), NATO 	<p>Interdependence Foreign Policy</p> <p>Presidential Decisions and Actions</p> <p>Economic Systems</p> <p>Foreign Policy</p> <p>Places and Regions</p> <p>Foreign Policy</p> <p>Interdependence</p>	<p>Evaluate the effectiveness of the foreign policies of Presidents Reagan and Bush.</p> <p><u>Suggested Document:</u> <i>Reno v. American Civil Liberties Union</i>, 1997</p> <p>Students should examine the foreign policies of Bush and Clinton to understand the complexities of post-Cold War issues and realities.</p>